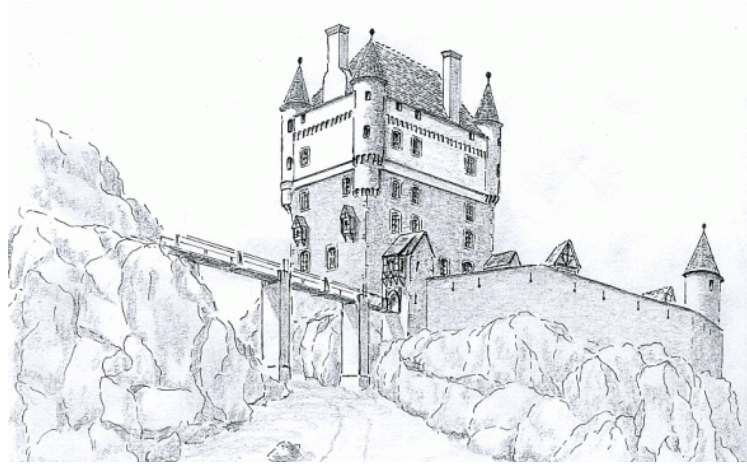


Steen Clemmensen

# The *Trier Burgmannen* armorial



**Koblenz, Landeshauptarchiv,  
Codex Balduineum, ms. 1C 1**

Edition with a commentary on ministeriales and armorial practice in the Palatinate,  
based on the 1992 edition of Jean-Claude Loutsch and Johannes Mötsch.

# CONTENTS

Foreword	3
1. Manuscript and documentation	5
1.1 The <i>Codex Balduini Trevirensis</i> manuscript;	
1.2 The pictorial chronicle of the coronation campaign in Italy;	
1.3 The <i>Trier Burgmannen</i> institutional armorial;	
1.4 Documentation and scholarly adaptation;	
2. The setting: empire and struggles	9
2.1 The Holy Roman Empire of the German Nation;	
2.2 Balduin of Luxemburg, archbishop-elect of Trier;	
3. Burgmannen, status and recruitment	15
3.1 Status and function of noble castle guards;	
3.2 Lordships and castles in the Middle Rhine area;	
3.3 Co-dwelling and choice of arms;	
3.4 Recruitment patterns in Balduin's Kurtrier	
4. Brisures in the Palatinate	25
4.1 Similarized or differentiated;	
4.2 Brisures in German medieval armory;	
5. Groups of arms	30
5.1 The Hauptmann groupings;	
5.2 Groupings in the Kurtrier affinity;	
6. Conclusion	37
6.1 Dating, excution and use	
6.2 Family, vassalage, affinity;	
<b><i>The armorial of the Trier Burgmannen</i></b>	40
Modified from Loutsch & Mötsch 1992	
Appendix A Kurtrier castles	131
Appendix B Abbreviations & terminology	135
Appendix C Facsimile of the armorial (BTB)	138
Appendix D Selected groups of arms	152
Appendix E Variations within the <i>escutcheon</i> groups	157
Appendix F Balduinseck, a case of documentation	172
Appendix G Key to map squares	174
Appendix H Arms in the <i>Balduineum</i> (BAL)	179
Bibliography	184
Index armorum	195
Index nominorum	200



2021 by Steen Clemmensen, Farum, Denmark, [www.armorial.dk](http://www.armorial.dk) . Open access publication under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>).

ISBN 978-87-970977-5-5

## Foreword

The present edition is in essence a rewrite of the 1992 edition (here: L&M or Loutsch BTB) by Jean-Claude Loutsch (1932-2002), an armorist and former president of the *Académie Internationale de l'Héraldique*, and Johannes Mötsch (b.1949), a former archivist at the LHA Koblenz in Rheinland-Pfalz, and later director of *StA Meiningen* in Thüringen. This excellent edition drew heavily on the work of successive generations of archivists at the LHA, formerly HStA, on both the documents from the reign, 1308-54, of Balduin of Luxembourg as archbishop-elect of Trier, and on the coats of arms and seals of the nobility of the Middle Rhine lands. Such a combination is unsurpassed for editing an armorial (Wappenbuch, roll of arms). However, there are two drawbacks of this parent edition. It was published in the yearbook of the LHA, which is in practice hard to get a copy of, and it was (naturally) written in German - a language inaccessible or at least hard to understand for much of the audience interested in matters related to heraldry.

Two arguments carried the decision to publish the present edition. Firstly, it is a very valuable source of Western German armorial practice as well as an important early German armorial, which a non-native audience should be aware of. Secondly, it could provide the basis for a number of analyses on armorial practice, social structure, and recruitment of soldier-officials from the lower nobility. Indirectly, it does also provide a four-language vocabulary on blazonry, as the parent edition (Loutsch BTB) is in both French and German, an otherwise uninteresting extract (Loutsch TB) is in Italian, and the present is in English.

As noted above Loutsch and Mötsch based their work on the holdings in the LHA Koblenz, and the majority of their 1085 footnotes and approx. 1500 references are to LHA documents. They also drew heavily on papers and books on local history, including works by previous archivists. Such references are omitted in the present edition. If a reader needs the information contained in those papers and documents, he or she will be proficient in German and should use the parent edition as the proper basis. For all the 293 entries in the armorial, the reader should assume that Loutsch and Mötsch provided the identification and referenced most of the information on employment and origin. The present author is responsible for opinions and conclusions, and has supplied a few supplementary details, specifications on placing and some additional references. Most of these include overlapping information and points to standard works and/or publications, where similar arms and members of the families are mentioned. Besides the archival and local history material, L&M used *Wappen des Mittelrheinisch- und moselländischen Adels: Beiträge zur rheinischen Heraldik* by Otto Gruber (Gruber MR) for identification of the coats of arms, and *Stamm-Tafeln westdeutscher Adelsgeschlechter im Mittelalter* by Walther Möller (Möller SA) for genealogy. Any other references were added by the present author, unless indicated at the head of a segment. The notation L&M is used for their opinions and where the parent edition included essential documentation, e.g. on seals, not found in the given references.

L&M numbered each of the 504 shields in the 6 x 6 tables of arms, leaving 40% of the entries without content. The present edition numerates only those entries with name-legends and/or coats of arms, but gives the shield number as well.<sup>1</sup>

The German term *Burgmann* has been translated into *castle guard*, but the original form has a more comprehensive meaning than just being a soldier performing guard duties as explained in the appropriate chapter. Most families<sup>2</sup> and branches named themselves for a geographical

---

<sup>1</sup> The entries (items) in the armorial are numbered 1-293, while the additional names are referred to by castle number and place in the list, e.g. 06-1 for Johan Vogt von Hunolstein, castellan of Burg Manderscheid in 1294.

<sup>2</sup> The 'woolly' concept family is used for convenience, and solely for members of an agnatic / patrilineal bloodline, including recognized bastards. Matrilineal ancestors are here regarded as relatives, not family - unless specified as maternal family, the patrilineal bloodline of the mother. Relatives by

place, usually a castle, but often just a manor or village. The positions of such known or putative name-giving places are indicated with reference to map squares on a commercial route map. Though this map is now out-of print, it should be easy to verify the places on any available map from the grid key in *Appendix G*.

Unless stated otherwise, details of the castles were extracted from articles in the German edition of the Wikipedia during February-March 2020. These articles all have extensive references and/or diagrams and photographs documenting the data therein. An example from Burg Balduinseck is included as *Appendix F*. These references have been consulted as needed. Other references to the German (wiki-de) and English (wiki-en) versions were active during November-December 2020, as were those by Stefan Grathoff on [www.regionalgeschichte.net](http://www.regionalgeschichte.net).

As often before Klaas Padberg-Evenboer has helped me with hard-to-get materials and discussions on problems and features, for all of which he has my enduring gratitude. Mistakes and misunderstandings are of course the responsibility of the present author.

*Steen Clemmensen*  
*Farum, July 2021*

---

family are regarded as members of a (narrow) clan. An extended clan would incorporate ministeriales and other people dependent on service. Different families may share the same name and attributions of rank and/or property, and may be numbered as they succeeded.

# 1. Manuscript and documentation

## 1.1 The *Codex Balduini Trevirenses* manuscript

The manuscript, Koblenz, LandesHauptArchiv Rheinland-Pfalz, **LHAKO 1C 1**, is painted on parchment (4to, approx. A5), 37 folia, in good condition. The legends and short texts are in a formal minuscule.<sup>3</sup>

It consist of two otherwise unrelated parts, obviously commissioned by the same person, Balduin of Luxembourg (c.1285-1354), elected archbishop of Trier on 7.12.1307 and confirmed by pope Clemens V on 11.03.1308, and by his office also lay prince of the landed possessions of the archdiocese (Kurtrier), elector (Kurfürst) and arch chancellor of Gallia in the Holy Roman Empire (HRR). The date or period of manufacture is traditionally said to be c.1340, with periods ranging from 1320/40 to 1340/50.

The principal part (BAL), painted on recto pages only (3r-37r), contains a pictorial chronicle of the military campaign in Italy from 1310-13, which led to the coronation as emperor of the HRR of his elder brother, Heinrich VII.

The secondary part (BTB), painted only on some of the verso pages (1r-14r), list the arms and/or names of some of the military personnel employed on the castles guarding the Kurtrier possessions, its castle guards (Burgmannen).<sup>4</sup>

## 1.2 The pictorial chronicle of the coronation campaign in Italy

The principal part of the manuscript, painted rather than written on the recto pages, are the 35 pages with 69 miniatures, each with a single line of explanatory text in Latin. It is conventionally known as the *Balduineum* (BAL) or *Die Romfahrt Kaiser Heinrichs VII*, which hardly needs translation.<sup>5</sup> It has no direct link to the second part, the BTB, as edited by Loutsch & Mötsch in 1992 and here, but a summary is included as background, because some names and arms occur in both.

The *Balduineum* tells the story of the election, coronation and death of emperor Heinrich and his campaign 1310-1313 to re-establish authority over the Italian parts of the HRR, the kingdom of Lombardy. The miniatures are placed 2 to a page (a, b) with 355 arms and banners, including many repeats. There are 91 unique coats of arms on banners and/or shields in Heyen BAL (94 unique, Loutsch BAL). They are referenced here as BAL:1-91 as in the semi-ordinary in Heyen BAL 139-148, but only 65 coats of arms (71%) were identified.<sup>6</sup>

The first set of images (1ra - 3ra) has the consecration of Balduin as archbishop by pope Clemens V (Bertrand de Got) in Poitiers on 11.03.1308, followed by his entry into Trier. The second well-known image (3rb) depicts the seven electors debating the candidate, each sitting below his territorial coat of arms. With fo.7r the campaign begins with the traverse across the Alps at Mt. Cenis to Milano, where Heinrich VII is crowned with the 'Iron crown' of the Langobards as king of Italy on 6.01.1311 (9rb), the first such coronation since 1186.

---

<sup>3</sup> Facsimile of BAL and BTB, 56 frames, get LHAKO\_1C\_1.pdf through <https://apertus.rlp.de> with search term 'balduineum' in Bestand 1C.

<sup>4</sup> The status and functions of Burgmannen is discussed in *Ch.3*.

<sup>5</sup> The *Balduineum* is available in three editions: Irmer BAL (1881, www) published by the then Kaiserliche preussische Staatsarchiv; Heyen BAL (1965, 1978 as dtv-Taschenbuch), the best available edition by a Koblenzer archivist; and in very short form in Loutsch BAL in Tosti-Croce VE (1993). Two additional works (Margue BAL, 2009; Schmid BAL, 2000) were not consulted.

<sup>6</sup> The semi-ordinary from Heyen BAL is transformed and listed in *App. H*.

On February 12<sup>th</sup> the troubles began with an insurrection in Milano (10ra), followed by battles, sieges and judging the losers. On 14ra, Walram, the brother of Heinrich and Balduin is killed on the 26.07.1311 and buried in Verona. The queen, Margaretha, died on 13.12.1311, and was buried in Genoa (12ra). The campaign continued until they entered Rome on 7.05.1312 (20rb), though the Capitol still held out until 25<sup>th</sup> May. After having been crowned emperor in St.Giovanni in Laterano, the emperor turned back in August and many of his German knights returned home (25rb). The image of Heinrich VII changes from an open kingly crown to one with the closed imperial crown.

For the remaining time, subjugation of the rebellious northern Italian cities was the aim, and Balduin is now mentioned, with a clerical black cap (31rb - 34rb) before he leaves Italy on 18.03.1313. There is a tournament scene (34ra) before Heinrich VII died on 24.08.1313 and was buried in Pisa (37r).

### 1.3 The *Trier Burgmannen* institutional armorial

The secondary part (BTB) consists of 14 pages, 1v-14v, with coats of arms painted on the reverse of the miniatures. There are 504 predrawn outlines of shields in 6 rows per page, each row with 6 shields between ruled lines with room for a legend (name) above each shield. Of these only 258 outlines were filled with painted coats of arms, with an additional 35 names written above blank shields, making 293 numbered items (entries) in the present edition.<sup>7</sup>

The painted and/or named items were grouped into 23 segments, each with the name of a castle written above the first item in the segment.<sup>8</sup> The segments are separated by one or more rows of blank shields.

The two-line caption-cum-legend introducing the first item makes it clear that the arms belong to men occupying the castle, and this was early on confirmed by archival studies by 19<sup>th</sup> century archivists. This classifies the pages as an institutional armorial.<sup>9</sup> This group is characterized by the entries' relations to a formal organisation, which can be a monastery (e.g. Necrologiae, books of deeds), an order of chivalry (member or attendance lists), and in the present case: people employed by the archdiocese of Trier.

The artwork is crisp, uniform, and the figures of arms are usually painted directly without preliminary drawing in pencil or ink, and without letters indicating the intended tinctures. Hammers (mallets) are inclined, the tree stylized as crequier. The label has 3, 4, or 5 points depending on the principal figure of arms. The maunch is drawn as an arm with a bag hanging; stars have six points (mullet, estoile), buckles are lozenges, birds are closed with legs (martlets). The cross moline is recercely, gironny of 12 or 16, canton un-bordered. Roses are cinquefoils with (mostly) uncoloured buttons. Bugle-horns are un-stringed.

There are two uncertain figures of arms: (1) is a pale-type contraption much like a zule / table leg [163], proposed in Gruber MR as a form of *gironny engrailed*, and here as *pale of lozenges*; (2) is a chubby fleam-like figure [53, 56] here interpreted as an unfinished boar's leg, in part for the relationship between [51, 53].

---

<sup>7</sup> The Loutsch & Mötsch 1992 edition has the entries numbered by the outlines. Both numerations are included in the listing of commented items.

<sup>8</sup> Segment / castle / B 17 Thurandt has the castle name in the margin, and B 16 Stolzenfels has the name omitted.

<sup>9</sup> Clemmensen EA 2:16-17.

## 1.4 Documentation and scholarly adaptation

Like most work on armorials, both the present edition and the one by Loutsch & Mötsch rely on two main types of documentation: (1) identification of the family or branch using the coat of arms, usually from a published dictionary of arms, if possible supported by entries in a catalogue of seals, and (2) getting details of the members of the family / branch, their service and possessions from published genealogies, local histories and collections of archival documents.

The employment and experience of Johannes Mötsch allowed for the direct citation of several hundreds of original diplomas in the LHA Koblenz. Such extensive archival studies are rare, though the reader should not underestimate, that one reason for it was that Dr. Mötsch had edited and published the diplomas (Urkunden) from the period of Balduin as archbishop.<sup>10</sup> His position also gave familiarity and easy access to several other compilations of the diplomas of the archdiocese and of the nobility in the territory.<sup>11</sup> Many of these were compiled by his predecessors at the LHA, then the StA, notably Heinrich Beyer, Leopold Eltester and Adam Goertz working in the latter half of the 19<sup>th</sup> century.

Much of the content and conclusions regarding descendance, marriages, possessions and service of the people identified in the armorial, which can be found in later works, are to a large extent based on these older publications and collections. Some conclusions have of course been modified and supplemented by further research with different approaches and reading of the documents. Few, if any problems have been found, when the text by L&M has been conferred with the works listed in the bibliography - except for the perennial problem of the dates given. Many documents give the dates by the Church calendar, sometimes by week or fortnight, which can be transformed to a date either as used at the time in the Julian calendar or to the modern Gregorian calendar. The actual transformation used is rarely mentioned by authors, neither do they mention whether they backdate the first three months to the previous year. The ensuing variability in the dates found here, and in the cited works, has not been checked - so dates may vary up to two years between authors.

While the type (2) documentation do not give rise to serious problems with the analysis of the present armorial, the *armigeral* type (1) documentation do - in two ways. The first is that, contrary to most people's intuition, coats of arms blazoned, sculptured and/or painted in an armorial, on or in a building does not always present it as used by its owners.<sup>12</sup> The second is the potential risk of circular conclusions from data evolving from the same source, but inadvertently accepted as independent and supporting each other.

These are general problems for all working with medieval armory, but can, it is hoped, be clearly explained within the limited territory covered by the present armorial. Like most other armorists and historians covering families and persons living or originating from present Rheinland-Pfalz and its immediate neighbours, L&M used the *Wappen des Mittelrheinisch-Moselländischen Adels* (Gruber MR) as the primary reference to the coats of arms.<sup>13</sup> But, like the Siebmacher, Gruber MR is mainly a compilation of other compilations with all the

---

<sup>10</sup> J. Mötsch: *Die Balduineen. Aufbau, Entstehung und Inhalt der Urkundensammlung des Erzbischofs Balduin von Trier*. Koblenz 1980, Veröffl.ArchivverwRheinPfalz 33.

<sup>11</sup> Loutsch BTB lists eight other collections, e.g. A.Goertz: *Mittelrheinische Regesten*, 4 vols, 1860-74; W.Günther: *Codex Diplomaticus Rheno-Mosellanus*, 5 vols, 1822-26; H. Beyer, L. Eltester, A. Goertz: *Urkundenbuch zur Geschichte der Mittelrheinischen Territorien*, 3 vols, 1860-1874 (MRUb).

<sup>12</sup> The problem of variability is discussed with examples from the *Grünenberg* armorial (20% serious mistakes in some segments) in Clemmensen EA 1:52-56, 61-64, 250-25, and 2:161-162 tables 8-ch.4.1n1-2.

<sup>13</sup> More recent authors may use *Wappen an Mittelrhein und Mosel* (Zobel MR, 2009), which is by 2014 available as a database through wiki-heraldry. In essence, Zobel MR is an expansion of Gruber MR with new drawings of the arms and much less commentary. The combination of both can be recommended.



possibilities for repetition and promulgation of mistakes. It has next to no references to original documents or observations, and its content is built on the work of generations of archivists and researchers working on the archives in Koblenz, Trier and Köln / Cologne.<sup>14</sup> Otto Gruber was one himself, Oberregierungsrat in Koblenz, who also worked on local history. Gruber mentions four collections in the archives and two printed works in addition to the *Codex Balduini* as his sources.<sup>15</sup> The two printed works can be dismissed as easily checked, if cumbersome. They are Fahne KJ and the *Neue Siebmacher*, with relevant entries spread through 10 volumes. The Gruber MR was itself compiled to fill out a lacuna in the *Neue Siebmacher*.

The principal source appears to be the collection of arms (*Wappensammlung*) compiled during 1860/79 by Leopold Eltester (1822-79) and deposited in LHA Koblenz where he worked.<sup>16</sup> Eltester also assisted on parts of the *Siebmacher*, *Allgemeine Deutsche Biographie*, editions of diplomas (*Urkunden*, *Regesten*) and wrote on local history and nobility. Without much risk, one can assume that the *Eltester Wappensammlung* to a large extent is based on personal observation of items (e.g. seals, armorial pedigrees) in the archives as well as arms on and in buildings - which includes the *Codex Balduini*. So a priori, when Eltester is mentioned as a reference for identification of a coat of arms in the *Trier Burgherren* (BTB), one must assume that this is a circular conclusion, unless there is other supporting evidence.<sup>17</sup> One indication of such independent evidence is a mention of a crest used by members of the family, and of course a surviving seal.

A second source was the manuscript *Mittelrheinische Wappenbuch* compiled 1830/60 by Heinrich Beyer (1806-86), another Koblenzer archivist, who moved to Erfurt in 1869.<sup>18</sup> Beyer also edited the first volume of diplomas and a paper on extinct nobility (Beyer AT).<sup>19</sup> The third collection was the anonymous manuscript *Repertorium des Mittelrheinischen Adels*, undated, in LHA Koblenz. The fourth collection is deposited in StA Trier, the *Genealogisch-herald. Sammlung über den Adel in der Eifel und Luxemburg* of Gothard Strasser (1843-1923), a retired general, who wrote several studies of the local nobility.<sup>20</sup> The same comments apply to the last three collections as to the Eltester works, with a further proviso: it is likely that the later works included material from their predecessors.

Adolph Fahne is sometimes overoptimistic in his assignment of arms to families and also on their genealogy and possessions. The *Siebmacher* editor-contributors were as critical as late 19<sup>th</sup> century scholars generally were, but most of the materials in the volumes are unreferenced, and some of the references mentioned in the introductions cannot be identified among the holdings of major libraries. For genealogy, the publications of Wilhelm Karl Prinz zu Isenburg, Frank Baron Freytag von Loringhoven, and Detlev Schwennicke (ESNF) give more details than other standard works, e.g. that by Stokvis, but many of the tables are incomplete, and judging from the comments by a specialist on the drafts for a non-German volume, do contain errors. The rule here is, as in other walks of life: absence of evidence is not evidence of absence. These works are the best we have to work with, and due care and scepticism is necessary.

---

<sup>14</sup> Gruber MR was published as four installments in a journal, 1962-67, which implies that space was limited and references must give way for essential content.

<sup>15</sup> It has not been possible to examine either of the four collections, so the comments are based on the reading of Gruber MR, odd bits of information and cross-checking of selected items.

<sup>16</sup> DE-wikipedia, wiki-source, 16.04.2020. The Eltester bequest is LHA Ko Best. 700,030.

<sup>17</sup> Indications of this type of circular evidence are marked (BTB) in the references to the entries in the edition.

<sup>18</sup> DE-wikipedia, 16.04.2020.

<sup>19</sup> MRUB vol.1, see note 11. Eltester edited vol.2.

<sup>20</sup> DE-wikipedia, [www.wgff.de/trier](http://www.wgff.de/trier), 16.04.2020.



## 2. The setting: empire and struggles

Germany, a federal republic (Bundesrepublik Deutschland), as we know it today, is the residual relict of an institution, the Holy Roman Empire (HRR, Heilige Römische Reich), dating back to the salving and coronation in 800 A.D. of the king of the Franks, Charlemagne (r. 768-814), as emperor and successor to the, since 476, long dormant Roman Empire of Augustus, Vespasian, Trajan, Marcus Aurelius and Constantine. Easily forgettable in the present context is the other successor institution, the Byzantine Empire, which split off in 395 A.D. and continued until 1453, when the Turks finally entered Constantinople. This eastern empire was only sporadically of interest to western Europeans.

The new western empire, comprising most of present France, Benelux, Germany and Italy, only existed until 843, when it split into several parts, of which the eastern dominions were consolidated in 962, when Otto I 'the Great' (936-973) was crowned emperor of the HRR in Rome after expanding the then German Kingdom or Ostfränkische Reich (Benelux, Lorraine, much of present Austria and the western German states (Bundesländer)) to include the eastern Bundesländer, Czechia, both Austrias, and Italy north of Napoli.<sup>21</sup> Most of the former kingdom of Burgundy was absorbed into the HRR from 1100 into the 16<sup>th</sup> century.

Otto I was the second generation of the Saxon or Ottonen Dynasty, which lasted from 919 until 1024, and was descended from the Carolingians, as were the Franconian or Salier Dynasty, which succeeded until 1125. After a short spell the Stauffer from south-western Germany took over in 1137 and kept the crown for most of the time until 1254. All three families could follow their line back to Charlemagne. The Stauffer were locked into a power contest with a northern family, the Welfer, each supported by shifting allies. The principal figures among the Stauffer were the emperors Friedrich I 'Barbarossa' (r.1152-1190) and Friedrich II (r.1212-1250). Among the Welfer there were Heinrich 'Löwe' (1130/35-1195), sometime duke of Bayern and Sachsen, and the emperors Lothar von Sachsen (r.1125-1137) and Otto IV (r.1198/1208-1218). The Welfer lost the power struggle and retired into the ranks of minor princes: dukes of Braunschweig-Lüneburg and eventually kings of Hanover with a thin bloodline running into the present House of Mountbatten-Windsor.

As will be discussed below, the HRR was not a monolithic sovereign entity as were the surrounding kingdoms of France, England, Aragon, Castile, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, and even Poland and Hungary were or soon would be - all hereditary, whether formally so or not. Any emperor in spe would need a majority in the electoral college (the seven Kurfürsten) of three spiritual princes (Köln, Mainz, and Trier) and four lay princes (king of Bohemia / Böhmen, count palatine of the Rhine / Pfalzgraf am Rhein, the dukes of Sachsen, and Brandenburg) to be elected king of the Romans (Deutsche König) followed by a crowning in the ancient imperial city of Aachen. After that, he must live off his ancestral lands and some relatively minor imperial lands. For internal and external politics and not least warfare, he would need alliances with his major princes. Eventually he might go to Rome and persuade the Pope to anoint him and crown him emperor. With his meagre resources the king-emperor must hold the HRR together, if possible expand it and its influence, a task which ultimately failed as late as 1806. Before that, Italy was effectively lost by 1164 to the communes in the Lombardian League and only temporarily recovered during 1237-54.<sup>22</sup>

---

<sup>21</sup> Names are preferentially given in their local form, e.g. Heinrich rather than Henry, Sachsen for Saxony (with Saxons living there), Napoli for Naples, though Austria has been kept for Österreich, as have other modern entities. Burgundy is used for the kingdom, and Bourgogne for the duchy as the former was incorporated into the HRR and the latter predominantly French. The German form Luxemburg is used here rather than the more common Francophile Luxembourg.

<sup>22</sup> LxMA 7:597-601; Friedrich II vanquished the Ligue at Cortenuova 1237, but all returned to 'normal' with the interregnum.

The electors often disagreed on candidates, especially after 1125. Apart from the Stauffer and Welfer, three families or houses repeatedly claimed the throne: Habsburg from Austria (eventually successful by 1438, and temporarily 1273-91, 1298-1308, 1314-30), Wittelsbach from Pfalz and Bayern (1314-47, 1400-1410), and Luxemburg (1308/10-13, 1346-1400, 1411/33-37). A few externals also entered the contest: e.g. Richard Plantagenet D.Cornwall (1257-82), an English prince, Willem van Holland (1247-56), and Adolf von Nassau (1292-98) during the interregnum 1254-73.

The sponsor of this manuscript with its pictorial chronicle and institutional armorial came into the political world in 1308 as a 23 year old newly consecrated archbishop-elect of Trier or Trêves named Balduin (c.1285-1354), member of the House of Luxemburg, and younger brother of Heinrich (c.1275-1313), the reigning count of Luxemburg, soon (27/11) to be elected king of the Romans as Heinrich VII.

## 2.1 The Holy Roman Empire of the German Nation

There are formal titles and descriptive titles, which may or may not overlap at times. The Empire (HRR) was formally named as Imperium Romanum until 1254, when the 'Holy' (Sacrum) was added - not without irony as the Empire was then coming apart. For a time from 1474 on the above title was used occasionally.<sup>23</sup> It is used here as it describes the essence of what the HRR was: a more or less loose federation of (mostly) German-speaking entities (principalities, counties, lordships, towns).

If confined to the area north of the Alps it was based on the four linguistically defined ancient tribal (or stem) duchies (Stammesherzogtümer), Sachsen, Franken, Schwaben, Bayern, with an added Upper and Lower Lotharingia on its western border. In 1180, as a consequence of the Stauffer dominance over the Welfer, this was changed into a number of smaller territories of which the former stem duchies remained as superstructure, though Sachsen transmuted into Westfalen, Niedersachsen, Brandenburg, and present Sachsen (Ostfalen). In real terms the HRR became a patchwork of principalities and lordships, many of which regarded themselves as semi-sovereign - and even relatively minor counts and lords tended to act as were they independent of their overlords.<sup>24</sup>

There was a structure of estates: three Kollegien, of which one was from 1257 of the seven electors, a second of the lords spiritual and temporal, and the third of town representatives. These met for discussing crises or electing a new king-emperor. For the present purpose of discussing armory and castles, we may leave the townsmen out and look at three levels of nobility and their influence on power play and social display.

### 2.1.1 Electors and princes

The seven electors were formally the most important imperial vassals at the top of the temporal staircase, but they, like all German princes, could only rely on their demesnes (land they owned directly),<sup>25</sup> for the rest they needed the goodwill of their vassals. But the seven only dominated parts of the Empire. Four were closed around the Middle Rhine, and three in the east to northeast, leaving the north and south and a corridor between the groups to other princes. There were a dozen major spiritual princes and a score of major temporal princes, not to mention the lesser ones, who also took an interest in imperial politics.

As mentioned above, the formal borders of the HRR included territories, which were in reality independent of the king-emperor, or took little interest in German affairs, e.g. the dukes and counts of Holland, Hainaut, Brabant, Lorraine, Bar, France-Comté, and Savoy, and the bishops of Liège and Basel. They were generally more interested in their relations to

<sup>23</sup> LxMA 7:639-642, Reich, selected institutions and structures.

<sup>24</sup> GrHistWA 2:92, 111 (1180), 114 (1378); *App. G(e)*, or any of several web-based territorial maps.

<sup>25</sup> An extended definition of demesne, which also included fiefs held by retainers, e.g. as castle guards.

France. Even the smallish county of Holsten, the duchy of Mecklenburg and the Hanse federation of towns in the north were oriented more towards Denmark and the Baltic territories than to imperial politics, though the two attitudes might overlap.

They also fought and intruded on each other: Köln with Trier, Mainz with Köln, and Luxembourg with Trier - until Balduin was elected to Trier, making intrusion meaningless for a time. They all also had problem with mighty vassals, who might (and did) take armed action against their overlords. To guard against intrusion and insurrection castles were needed and had to be manned. They also needed manpower, experience and equipment to subjugate rebellious vassals and repel intruders. Sometimes new castles had to be built to support sieges or block lines of communication. As a major prince the Abp.Trier manned more than thirty-five castles, but had access (free entry) to more than the double for use in emergencies.

### 2.1.2 Dynasts, free nobles and magnates

Discussions on the level of German nobility just below the princes can be confusing as they tend to mingle concepts like dynasts, free and unfree nobles with the degree of political, economic and military influence of local magnates. The three concepts would have been outdated by 1300 except for the social glare which encompassed Dynasten and Freie / Edelfreie (liber, ingenuus).<sup>26</sup> A person's social status would increase by being a member of or having married into either class. The opposite could be the case if married into an unfree family. The ministeriales or knightly servants (next section) would be Unfreie (servii). The concepts were applied to the ethnogenesis of the German people based on the ancient tribal rights of men who were independent holders of their own lands as applied from the 4<sup>th</sup> century on, markedly during the early Carolingian period, but loosened with time until the remaining privileges disappeared during the 12<sup>th</sup> century with the change to mounted warfare and a sliding scale of free, half-free and somewhat free (Minderfreie).

At the upper end of the magnate class were the non-princely counts, e.g. Sponheim, Leiningen and Katzenellenbogen. Below them but still powerful and often holding several castles and having vassals came some of the barons (Herren / Freiherren), e.g. Eltz, and Bolanden.<sup>27</sup> Some of the above still belonged to the Dynasten and Edelfreie, but Bolanden and others were ministeriales, who over a couple of centuries had used their offices to acquire lands and castles to have wealth, power and vassals comparable with any non-princely count.

### 2.1.3 Ministeriales

Taken literally the early ministeriales were simply bonded officeholders, though as such the top level of the Unfreie. In time (from 8<sup>th</sup> century on) they had become a knightly class (Ritterbürtige) holding important functions as receivers, household and local administrators, castellans and mounted soldiers paid with lands and de facto becoming vassals at the same level as the Edelfreie.<sup>28</sup>

By the early 14<sup>th</sup> century we must distinguish between the ministeriales lineages and the functions still filled by ministeriales.<sup>29</sup> There were three types of ministeriales lineages: imperial (Reichsministerialen), and those serving spiritual and lay lords. This was important as their fortunes and pace of social climb differed. With weak central power, imperial ministeriales could more easily take control of imperial castles and lands (Reichsbürgen) and convert them into heirlooms and expand into local superiority, e.g. the Bolanden.

---

<sup>26</sup> Freie / Libre: LxMA 4:896-898, 8:1219-1221; Volkert KL 67-69, 267-265; Gauvard DM 832-833.

<sup>27</sup> The distinction between princely and non-princely used here may differ from that in Siebmacher a.o., but was determined by their relative power and influence. The counts of Geldern, Berg, and Nassau outdid Sponheim.

<sup>28</sup> Ministeriales, Burgmannen: LxMA 2:265-271, 7:636-639; Volkert KL 111-113, 169; Gauvard DM 925; Bast MT 1, 49-71; see also *Ch. 3* for more details.

<sup>29</sup> Many of the administrative functions would in practice be performed by commoners.

Guardianship (Vogtei) of abbey and diocesan property was next in line, but even those of lay lords could make themselves near-independent castellans and vassals, and many had done so by 1300.

Besides their acquired function as experienced mounted mailed warriors the knightly class whether of free or ministeriales stock held administrative posts in the household or on the castles and dominions of the princes and magnates, e.g. Amtmann, castellan etc. They held many of the castles within a magnates' dominion - often with conflicting fealties. On the lower ranks of the functional ladder stood the castle guards (Burgmannen), who provided a core of retainers for both local control and more distant service in war.

## **2.2 Balduin of Luxemburg, archbishop-elect of Trier**

Balduin (1285/86 - 21.01.1354) was the youngest of the three sons of Heinrich (III, d.1288) von Luxemburg Gf.Luxemburg & MGf.Arlon and Beatrice d'Avesnes (d.1320), daughter of Bouchard d'Avesnes and Marguerite de Flandre and niece of Jean (I) C.Hainaut (1280) & Holland (1300) and his brothers the bishops of Metz, Liège and Cambrai and a P.Achaia. When Heinrich (III) died on the losing side in the battle of Worringen, the widow was well-connected and could bring up her sons in part at the court of the king of France Philippe IV 'le beau' (r.1285-1314). Balduin studied theology and canon law in Paris during 1299-1307 with time off to become provost (Dompropst) in Trier in 1304 at nineteen, even though Kurtrier and Luxemburg were often involved in border strives.<sup>30</sup>

Though he lost his first bid for high office in 1306 to the then Bp.Basel, Peter von Aspelt (1240/45-1320), who won the election to become archbishop-elect of Mainz, he won at the next opportunity on 7.12.1307, not least with the help of the same Peter of Mainz, a former councillor of the king of Bohemia.<sup>31</sup> On the 11.03.1308 Balduin was consecrated archbishop of Trier in Poitiers by pope Clemens V (Bertrand de Got). At the age of 23, Balduin had achieved a central place in imperial, i.e. German, politics as one of the seven electors, holding the titular office of arch-chancellor of Gallia. The position came handy when his eldest brother Heinrich (IV, 1274/75-1313) the reigning count of Luxemburg became a candidate for the throne the following year.

The election of Heinrich VII as king of the Romans on 27.11.1308 was more the result of the influence of Peter of Mainz than of Balduin, but a sure vote is always handy - as are friendly allies. Peter of Mainz was also a helping hand in the marriage in 1.09.1310 in Speyer of Johan (1296-1346), son of Heinrich VII, and Elizabeth of Bohemia, daughter and heir of Wenzel II. Johan succeeded his father-in-law the same year.<sup>32</sup>

### 2.2.1 Balduin as politician

The boundaries between the three functions discussed here: politics, lordship and administration are fluid and overlapping. Franz-Josef Heyen described him as a devout cleric and pragmatic politician.<sup>33</sup> His earliest achievements in conjunction with Peter von Aspelt Abp.Mainz was to have his elder brother Heinrich VII elected king of the Romans (Deutsche König) and facilitating the marriage Heinrich's son Johan with Elizabeth, the heiress to Böhmen / Bohemia, which in turn led to his final achievement the election of his great nephew Karl IV as king of the Romans in 1346 following the deposition of Ludwig IV.

---

<sup>30</sup> LxMA 1:1372-1374 (B.v.L), 4:2047-2049 (H.VII); ESNF 1.1:82, 28:48-49.

<sup>31</sup> LxMA 7:1936-1937 (P.v.A), of a Luxemburger ministeriales lineage.

<sup>32</sup> BAL:5rb.

<sup>33</sup> This subchapter is largely a summary of facts and opinions from Heyen BL, Heyen FB, and LxMA 1:1372-1374 (Heyen). Wiki-de and wiki-en have good features on Balduin and the Eltzer Fehde.

Balduin was an early supporter of Ludwig IV von Bayern, who succeeded Heinrich VII, but went from support over mediatory neutrality in intra-imperial politics and in the relations between the pope and emperor to direct opposition and active support for his deposition. One result was a diminished papal influence of the election of the king and a strengthening of the position of the electors. His early support for Ludwig IV gave him much trouble with some of the adherents of the adversary Friedrich 'der Schöne' von Habsburg (anti-king 1314-30), e.g. Virneburg, Westerburg and Sponheim.<sup>34</sup>

His two major aims in local, i.e. Middle Rhenish, politics was to secure the finances of the archdiocese, especially in his own domains, and to increase the continuity of his domains. In order to achieve this, he worked to integrate the local middle and lower nobility into his administration in part by persuasion and in part by money to bring a substantial part into vassalage. One element was to establish local peace agreements (Landfriede), which protected especially the knighthood and merchants against feuding and exploiting magnates. A second element was to build and refurbish castles (his Burgenpolitik) in order to secure his frontiers and overawe contrarian vassals - using force if necessary. The third element was to put able administrators (Amtmänner) into those castles to manage their district's finances and the local relations.

Having reasonably good relations with the king and his ecclesiastical colleagues enabled him to secure temporary control of the neighbouring diocesan properties of Kurmainz (1328-37), Speyer and Worms (1331-37) as well as of the county of Luxemburg after 1346. Balduin also managed to convert imperial mortgages into fiefs of his own adding these to his domains with an emphasis to secure control of the lower Mosel and over 50 km of the Rhine from below Koblenz up to Bacharach.<sup>35</sup>

### 2.2.2 Balduin as territorial prince

Like all territorial princes Balduin needed income from tolls, taxes and various payments, and he was unusually effective in getting it. One estimate put his average yearly income at 1.450.000 mark, almost tripling that of his immediate predecessors.<sup>36</sup> This made it possible for him to acquire castles and lands and enfeoff the former owners as his vassals. Many of these became his administrators and castle guards. A second priority for any prince was to secure his domains, and as it was much easier to do with confluent lands than with patches spread out, so arronding territory became another use for his income.

His finances also allowed him to refurbish and build castles where needed. His predecessor held some 20 castles, mostly around Koblenz and Trier to which Balduin added another 16.<sup>37</sup> Some of these were built as counter-castles to those of powerful magnates, some supporting sieges. In the northwest, there were five castles in Eifel, which supported another four district seats (noted as Amter or Burggrafchaften). These were mainly old features preventing incursions from Luxemburg. To the south five castles guarded the line to Kurpfalz, but a further nine district centres were added as a consequence of Balduin's expansion over 50 km to the south. Four castles secured the possessions on the right bank of the Rhine together with 4 new district centres. The main effort was concentrated on the lower Mosel with some fifteen castles and fortified district centres. The eastern group of castles in the triangle Koblenz-Mayen-Thurandt blocked any Kurköln advances. The Middle Rhine did not need protection by itself, but Koblenz and three major castles had the double function of guarding the toll posts and the districts in their rear. The toll stations were expanded upriver to Bacharach.

---

<sup>34</sup> Habsburg held the throne 1273-91 and 1298-1308.

<sup>35</sup> Boppard and Oberwesel in 1310 as imperial mortgages during the reign of his brother Heinrich VII.

<sup>36</sup> A. Neugebauer in Heyen FB 569.

<sup>37</sup> See map of castles *App.G(c)*, or with those of the vassals in Burgard FL 52.

The armorial mentions only 23 castles, but some, e.g. Kobern and Freudenkoppe, were acquired after the compilation. Others like Baldeneltz and Rauschenburg were built to support a campaign to subjugate local opposition, and did not need a permanent garrison or an administrative setup.<sup>38</sup> The increase in number and quality of his castles were in itself a substantial strengthening of his power, but more important was his ability to conclude feudal agreements binding a further 90 castles into a security network keeping Kurköln, Kurpfalz, Katzenellenbogen and Sponheim at bay.

Balduin brought local peace (Landfriede) with freedom of movement and protection against arbitrary justice first to the Westerwald on the right bank of the Rhine and Hunsrück on the left bank in 1331, then in 1333 to the territories along the Mosel and Saar. This did not imply that all nobles accepted to have their power and influence curtailed. Some also objected to the intra-imperial policies of Balduin, e.g. his support first for Ludwig IV, then against him pushing for Karl IV.

Such opposition led to several bouts of protracted local feuds (Fehden). The most notable being the one with Virneburg and Westerburg, who supported Friedrich of Habsburg during the years after 1314;<sup>39</sup> the Eltzer Fehde from 1331-1337 with a group of magnates on both sides of the Mosel (Eltz, Waldeck, Schöneck, Ehrenburg);<sup>40</sup> the unlucky one with Sponheim culminating with his imprisonment by countess Johanna in 1338;<sup>41</sup> and the Grenzauer Fehde after the deposition of Ludwig IV in 1346 when the right-bankers Westerburg and Isenburg-Westerwald joined the opposition to Karl IV. The intermediate period covered by the armorial was fairly peaceful with Reinhard Westerburg [170] and Johan Sponheim accepting mostly titular (and remunerated) offices as Oberamtmänner.

His policy of buying lands and regranting them to their former owners as Kurtrier fiefs while also employing many of them as officials gave him a vastly increased network of vassals more closely bound to him than to possible competing overlords.

### 2.2.3 Balduin as administrator

Balduin is credited with both structural, financial and recordkeeping administrative reforms which appears to have peaked around 1340, the period of the compilation of the *Balduineum* and the *Trier Burgmänner*. The main structural reforms were the division into an Oberstift around Trier and a Niederstift around Koblenz and into Amter and Kellereien, probably of a the French pattern, which he encountered in his youth during his stay at the royal court and university.<sup>42</sup> There were also the beginning of a combined town and market site system in the Sammelprivilegien given 1332 and 1346.<sup>43</sup>

He manned his castles and districts seat with competent and well-paid officials, and introduced new standards for recordkeeping, incl. continuous copybooks ('Balduineen'), which gave an overview of who held what on which conditions - and who had to pay which amount.<sup>44</sup> One set of copybooks were reserved for his personal use and travelled with him. In this way he could always and immediately be informed of the status and obligations of any vassal he met in person. The armorial should be considered in this context.

---

<sup>38</sup> Built i 1332 during the Eltzer Fehde.

<sup>39</sup> Virneburg held to the west of Koblenz, and Westerburg in Westerwald on the right bank of the Rhine.

<sup>40</sup> They were already Kurtrier vassals, but claimed independence. Several of the participants held castle fiefs both before and after the feud, see [126, 241, 242, 248]. 'Red' Konrad von Schöneck is not mentioned in the BTB.

<sup>41</sup> Balduin had to pay a ransom of 30.000 £H and promise to keep of Sponheim.

<sup>42</sup> There were five archdiaconates for the spiritual supervision. The 16 Kellereien did the financial recordkeeping. The 30 Amter was added gradually from 1312-28, and 1333-51. wiki-de (list).

<sup>43</sup> LxMA 1:1373.

<sup>44</sup> Burgard KL 40.

### 3. Burgmannen, status and recruitment

The concept of nobility (*Adel*) in the Germanic speaking countries reaches back to the Carolingian period, 9<sup>th</sup> century, where the free landowners (*Freie, Edelfreie*) enjoyed special privileges of representation and in jurisprudence. It developed over the centuries by the inclusion (or advancement) of unfree social groups. One of the earliest and most important groups was the ministeriales (*Dienstmänner, servientes*), who served the king/emperor and later abbey and imperial princes in household offices and local administration.<sup>45</sup> Their duties, privileges and remuneration changed with time. The use of ministeriales flowered during the 12<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> centuries, after which they gradually became a sub-estate within the nobility rather than a class of officeholders. Among the many duties they performed were (usually mounted) military service and serving on castles belonging to their overlord (*Burghut*). The subgroup whose principal work centred on castles were called Burgmannen or castle guards, literally 'castle men'.<sup>46</sup>

#### 3.1 Status and function of noble castle guards

Most of the writings on ministeriales concentrates on their status and function during the formative period (9<sup>th</sup>-10<sup>th</sup> centuries) in the Carolingian and Salian dynasties, and in their heydays (11<sup>th</sup>-13<sup>th</sup> centuries) during the Franconian and Staufer dynasties. These periods were characterized by an eastward expansion of the Empire, so it comes as no surprise that their status and functions would vary in time and details between the regions from 'old-country' along the Middle Rhine to the marches in Saxony and Brandenburg and the wooded hills of Bavaria. The employment of unfree in the running of the court and in the administration of the royal-imperial possessions began at the king-emperor, who integrated them into his *familia*, but was soon taken up by abbots, who needed lay people to administer and defend the gifts of land received from the free landowners, and very soon adopted by the majors among the latter. In practice, there was no difference between the privileges and duties of the three 'types' of ministeriales, though the imperial ones (*Reichministerialen*) tended to have a higher social status, and some of the later members of the high nobility came from such origins.

##### 3.1.1 Ministeriales as a class

Two intertwined elements made the ministeriales (*familia major et melior*) divide from and raise above the common servants: their developing use as mounted warriors and their remuneration by land tilled by other people held (heritably) in fief from their lord. Given their income, they could afford horses, armour and training, and soon provided most of the mounted or knightly force. Their military prowess and growing professionalism led to their quartering on castles held by their lord (as *Burgherr*). As part of the lord's 'familia', they enjoyed special rights at courts of jurisdiction (*Dienstmannengericht*). From this there was only a short step to building a social class (knightly or *Ritterbürtige*) on common interests and conditions.

In most places there were different conditions on the fiefs bestowed on free vassals and on ministeriales. The former were usually able to dispose of their fiefs, which were heritable in

---

<sup>45</sup> This and the following subchapter are largely based on LxMA 2:965-968, 1005, 7:636-639; Bast MT; Spiess LL; and Bosl RS. There are further surveys, details and references on ministeriales and Burgmannen on English and German wikipedia, and on [www.regionalgeschichte.net](http://www.regionalgeschichte.net).

<sup>46</sup> The term *castle guards* are used here specifically for the Burgmannen, their functions and status, and not in its general sense. The term *castle fief* is used for their remuneration in fee, incl. the transfer of allodial properties into feudal status.



female descendance, and could include castles and even fortified towns. For ministeriales fiefs tended to revert when the male line became extinct, and they could not be disposed of. Such fiefs were in practice often continued by widows or regranted to sons-in-law.<sup>47</sup> On the other hand many ministeriales took over the running of the castles and made them their own, sometimes as their lords pawned them, at other times because it became the simplest way of governing its dependent territory. With increasing wealth the more prominent ministeriales families acquired free (allodial) lands and built their own (allodial) castles thereon. They also gained rights to grant fiefs themselves by the time (12<sup>th</sup> century) they established themselves as a distinct social class.

### 3.1.2 Burgmannen as a class

The term and function as castle guard (*Burgmann*, *castrensis*, *oppidanus*) became common during the 12<sup>th</sup> century for a sub-grouping of knightly ministeriales, whose primary function was maintaining a castle as permanent residents, having *Burghut* - the obligation guard and defend a castle. Their subsidiary function was to provide a core of (usually) experienced mounted soldiers and junior commanders for the incessant local strifes and many sieges of the period. In this they would be assisted by non-knightly / non-noble personnel such as gatekeepers, watchmen, archers and even men-at-arms. Castle guards might hold other offices at court or in local administration, but not due to their association with the castle.

There were usually several castle guards serving a castle, and these are said to be commanded by a Burggraf (*praefectus*, *castellanus* oder *burgravius*) appointed by the owning lord (*Burgherr*).<sup>48</sup> While it is likely that the lord, usually a lay or spiritual prince, would appoint a castellan to be responsible for the keeping of a castle, references to the title of Burggraf are comparatively rare in the notes to L&M and in the literature consulted. This may be due to two diverging tendencies by the early 14<sup>th</sup> century. The first being that the title slowly came out of fashion except when it became integrated in the title and name of those ministeriale-families who joined the high nobility, e.g. the Zollern Burggraven of Nuremberg, which held this office from 1192.<sup>49</sup> There were others, who often shortened it to simply Burggraff like the Austrian Burggraff von Liencz, or the Burggraff von Bechtolsheim from near Alzey in the County Palatine (Pfalz).<sup>50</sup> The second tendency could be the gradual take-over of a castle by a consortium of castle guards moving from co-dwellers to co-operators and later co-owners (*Ganerben*) according to written agreements as discussed in *Chapter 3.3*. As a possible third, one might consider whether in the early 14<sup>th</sup> century the title and function as castellan (Burggraf) was only activated during actual threats.<sup>51</sup>

The service as castle guard became formalized in a written contract which stipulated the terms of service and the remuneration, though this may by early 14<sup>th</sup> century have been replaced with a formalized acknowledgement.<sup>52</sup> The key part was the requirement to reside on or close to the castle, for which the Burgherr usually provided a house or dwelling within the walls or if that was not possible in one of the villages close by. In Kurtrier and Kurpfalz the dwelling often included a garden. Wine yards could be added as part of the payment. If the place of service was a walled town, the castle guards were given a house in town (*Burgmannhof*) with certain noble privileges, which the house kept well into the 19<sup>th</sup> century even when completely rebuilt and taken over by non-nobles.<sup>53</sup>

---

<sup>47</sup> There are several examples of this among the Kurtrier castle guards.

<sup>48</sup> Wiki-de.

<sup>49</sup> ESNF 1.1:116.

<sup>50</sup> DWF:1045 Burggraff von Liencz; BEL:218 Burggraff (von Bechtolsheim).

<sup>51</sup> Berthold von Soetern [5], a trusted associate of archbishop Balduin with fiefs on both Grimburg and Schmidtburg (from at least 1326) was noted as Burggraf on the latter in 1336 and 1341 during sieges.

<sup>52</sup> Spiess LL 26-69 (in Pfalz, 1209-1400); *Lehnsbuch Kurfürst Friedrichs I von Pfalz* (LKF, 1471) with transcriptions of quittances.

<sup>53</sup> Wiki-de, Burgmannhof.

As noted above, the relation between castle guard and lord was feudal, and the remuneration was intended to keep the feoffees / castle guards able to afford horse, armour, training and field service. For this he needed either money or land with other people to till it. By the time of Balduin the remuneration appears to have settled into fixed rates for 'ordinary' castle guards with extras being added for men of higher social standing, holding offices or on special service. If the lord did not have lands or ready cash to pay the feoffees at once, the payment came in rates usually over ten years, but still with the (mostly) unwritten requirement that the feoffees himself acquired lands to hold in fief to the value of the amount paid. The rates appear to fall into three ranges: 20-30 £T for non-nobles or holders of minor offices, 50-70 £T for men of good family (and probably of experience, some knighted), increasing to 100-200 £T for members or sons from major families (often in yearly cash payments). Among the exceptional cases was Winrich von Freisdorf [02-4], who received a fief to the value of 300 £T, but this probably covered that he would open his (allodial) castle for Kurtrier troops in case of strife.<sup>54</sup> He was actually paid an additional 134 £T for war service in 1341.<sup>55</sup>

### 3.1.3 Examples of Burgmannen families and inheritance

The first example, Johan von Arken gt von Laenstein [239] castle guard on Burg Stolzenfels on the left bank of the Rhine, may serve as an illustration of the breath of recruitment and of the practical problems of making an armorial of vassals. There are no arms for him in the armorial, so we do not have the double identifiers (name and arms) used for most items. It is reasonably certain that he was a member of a patrician family from Koblenz, which began as grain merchants, and is known to have provided ministeriales to the archbishop-electors of Trier from 1204.<sup>56</sup> But they also provided ministeriales to Gf.Virneburg, e.g. Wilhelm (fl.1281, a knight), who sold his (apparently fortified) townhouse to archbishop Heinrich von Finstingen (r.1260-89). It was soon converted it into a castle - the still standing Alte Burg.<sup>57</sup>

Josef Bast mentions a Johan (fl.1300, kt), who served as castle guard on Burg Sayn, a castle held by a comital family.<sup>58</sup> This could be our Johan or his father. L&M has a Johan (fl.1314) owning property in Lahnstein on the right bank opposite Stolzenfels. The castle fief of our Johan was a vineyard worth 60 mark (just in the middle range) near Burg Sayn, 15 km to the north of Lahnstein / Stolzenfels and on the right bank some 7 km north of Koblenz - just worthwhile for a Koblenzer patrician family.

The arms of the von Arken are *Gules a fess argent*, sometimes with various brisures added. This is known from seals and later documents. The family was well known enough to get into the *Ingeram* armorial, and as long time associates with Kurtrier and important people in its major town on the Rhine, their arms ought to have been known among the court officials. The omission was probably an oversight made during the preparation of the draft for the painting rather than lack of knowledge. Two thirds of the 35 'name only' items are found among the last 60 items, and half of the castle guards on Burg Stolzenfels (B 16) are 'name only', including a Beyer von Boppard and a Gerstein / Gerolstein. This suggests that the officials charged with collecting the arms simply 'ran out of steam' and did not complete their work.

---

<sup>54</sup> Examples are spread throughout the armorial, but for the lower range see [01-1, 01-4, 4, 23, 02-5], for the middle range [01-03, 7, 39, 43, 44], and for the top range Steinkallenfels [3], Gf.Kirberg, Raugraf, Oberstein, Hunolstein, and Bourscheid [16-19, 32].

<sup>55</sup> The opening of towns and castles was an agreement between a prince and a lord or town council to allow troops to enter in case of armed conflict - and for the territorial princes a valuable means to control his territory outside his own domains. Spiess LL 216-219.

<sup>56</sup> The name was probably derived from *de Archa*, a Getreidespeicher or grain storer, as in du Cange's dictionary, cited from Bast MT 7.

<sup>57</sup> The Alte Burg is illustrated as B 28 at the end of the commentary on the items.

<sup>58</sup> Bast MT 7.

At the top of the armorial's list of people holding the relatively modest feudal position as castle guard, we find a king! This finding only shows that enfeoffment had several levels and faces. The king in question was a nephew of archbishop Balduin, but His Majesty did not become a castle guard due to familial bonds. Johan of Luxembourg (1296-1346) called 'the Blind' was son of Balduin's elder brother emperor Heinrich VII, who died in 1313, when Johan was still a minor and not a viable candidate for the imperial succession. The House of Luxemburg had to wait until 1346 before Johan's son Karl IV (1316-78) could claim the title. Johan [47] became king of Bohemia (and elector) in 1310 in right of his wife. The castle fief on Kyllburg (B 4) was a long standing honorary one. An ancestress, countess Ermesinde of Luxemburg, was nominated in 24.07.1239 by Theodor / Dietrich von Wied Abp.Trier as hereditary castellan of Kyllburg. It was a titular office, in practice performed by an appointed knight, but likely abandoned in practice by 1340.

Balduin recruited members of the powerful or influential families, which controlled neighbouring territories as castle guards. This was an economical way of securing support or at least neutrality in the many strives of the period. One of these families were the House of Diez, which not only had their seat on Burg Diez on the Lahn to the south-east of the Kurtrier possessions on the right bank of the Rhine, but also held lands in the Mosel valley. The reigning count, Gottfried Gf.Diez (d.1348) and his son Gerhard (V, o.v.p.1343) held fiefs on Cochem (B 8) in the Mosel valley and on Montabaur (B 13) as noted in [108, 166]. Their value is not known, but an Otto von Diez gt Breisig (fl.1307-47) and his son Rudolph [185, 203] held 100 £H worth of lands on Balduinstein (B 14) close to Diez as well as a fief on Montabaur. Otto and Rudolf are not in the published pedigree, but as they used the inverted arms of Diez (*Argent 2 lions passant gules*), they were probably of an illegitimate branch and from their ages and place Otto could be a half-brother of Gottfried.<sup>59</sup> The ministeriales of Diez, some of which also held castles fiefs on Montabaur [188, 195] used different arms based on *a lion rampant & border roundely* with the field *sable*.

The castle fiefs held by the Gf.Diez were probably without any claim of personal duty, and could be sub-infeuded as Gottfried did for his fief on Cochem, which went in part to a local, Heinrich Bove von Ulmen [111]. Most of the castle fiefs granted to magnates were probably of the same type, but it is worth noting that less fortunate relatives could be given a substantial living this way without any burden on the allodial lands of the magnate or on his coffers.

The lowest range (20-30£T) was used for men from lower background, some of which may have been omitted from the armorial - as the data from Burg Saarburg (B 2) suggests. In addition to 10 items in the armorial, L&M found information on another 14, a few of which must have held castle fiefs during the compilation of the armorial. Of the 10 items, five belonged to magnate houses and two were members of the household [37, 39], probably with only nominal duties as castle guards. Of the 14 additional entries here, three had no mention of worth; two had extras (including Freisdorf [02-4] mentioned above; and six were in the low range.

### 3.2 Lordships and castles in the Middle Rhine area

Apart from his interests in imperial politics, Balduin's immediate sphere of interest covered the lands from the Eifel in the north-east, along the Mosel valley, into the northern Saarland and up along the left bank of the Rhine above Bacharach. He repeatedly worked to integrate this and the Nassauer part of modern Rheinland-Pfalz into one administrative unit under his own control - a continuous principality. He succeeded to some extent, but some parts were left in what is best described as armed neutrality.

---

<sup>59</sup> ESNF 29:41.

His own, or rather the Kurtrier-archdiocesan domains were interspersed with counties and lordships, notably those of the House of Sponheim, Edelfreie and of imperial ministeriales, who had gained magnate status. Several were formally vassals of Kurtrier, but had achieved high degree actual independence during the reigns of Balduin's predecessors. Worse, all of these had fortified their domains with castles - some as their seats, some held by their vassals or castellans to control their domains and keep competition from intruding. The remains of castles are prominent all over Germany and many can be found close to each other. In some cases due to branches of families building their own fortified homes on shared or partitioned lands, but in other cases built to support sieges or keep unruly vassals in check.

Castles were easy to defend and required only a small garrison even during a siege. A very large castle like Carnarvon in Wales with its 10 towers covering 180 x 50 meters was successfully defended in 1404 by only 28 men.<sup>60</sup> Balduin's predecessors had left him with a substantial core of castles and fortified places, which he extended and rebuilt as needed, but he also acquired rights in additional castles and, if required as during the Eltzer Fehde of 1336/37, he built Baldeneltz (*al.* Trutzeltz, B 33) to support the siege of Burg Eltz, and Rauschenburg (B 34) to block communications between the opposing imperial ministeriales holding Schöneck, Ehrenburg and Waldeck. After the successful pacification they were offered and accepted castle fiefs.<sup>61</sup> Eventually Balduin controlled 52 castles and fortified places in towns.

The principal territories bordering or intruding into the Kurtrier domains were Kurköln and Virneburg to the north, Luxemburg (presently an ally) to the west, Lorraine, Saarbrücken, Zweibrücken, Vödingen and Kurpfalz to the south. On the right bank of the Rhine there was Katzenellenbogen, Nassau, Isenburg, Wied, and Sayn. In the centre the main opponent was Sponheim, while the Raugrafschaft, Rheingrafschaft, Wildgrafschaft and the major abbeys were less problematic.<sup>62</sup>

The castles and fortified places used as administrative centres and/or for territorial control varied in size and placing. Some were merely fortified townhouses, e.g. in Koblenz (B 28), others were extensive structures built on rocky hill spurs. Many of the latter were composed as a principal fortified structure (*main castle; Hauptburg*) with high and thick walls with turrets and battlements, a high Bergfried for watching, and possibly a hall for the castellan. Outside of this was a walled enclosure (*Vorburg, bailey*), often turreted, which not only contained some stables, a smithy and store buildings, but usually several houses reserved for the castle guards and their families placed along the curtain wall. These can in certain instances be followed on 17<sup>th</sup> century prints and from archaeological excavations.<sup>63</sup>

### 3.3 Co-dwelling and choice of arms

People with similar names and/or arms can be difficult to identify and assign to a specific family. Identical names are common, not least among Germans. More than twenty families named Stein can easily be listed.<sup>64</sup> It is not uncommon for members of different families with similar names and/or arms to be living within reasonable distance of each other. A name alone is not always enough to identify an individual, but the combination of arms and name helps - especially if either or both can be connected to property and/or marital relations.

---

<sup>60</sup> Reid CW 36.

<sup>61</sup> See the survey of castles in *App. A*, and their placing in *App. G (c)*. The opponents: Eltz, Schöneck, Ehrenberg, and Steinkallenfels are noted in [3, 95, 126, 242, 243, 248 and 281].

<sup>62</sup> See *App. G (e)* for the placing of the counties and lordships.

<sup>63</sup> Biller BB reports and illustrates a number of castles with castle guard residences in this region of interest, though not any belonging to Kurtrier. Some houses and remains are visible in the illustrations placed before the commented items from the armorial.

<sup>64</sup> See Clemmensen OM or Rietstap / Rolland for Stein and other multiple names.

Even if defined, the meaning of the terms family and branches and their relationships can be confusing and contradictory. The uncertainty and confusion increases when the actual descent is uncertain or if blood-relations can be questioned. This is often the case when the relations between members of the lower nobility with or without similar names and coats of arms are being studied, especially for people living in the same area or in the same place. The evidence on the actual form of relation between people from this social subgroup is sparse for the 13<sup>th</sup>-15<sup>th</sup> centuries, so the conclusions of different studies can be contradictory, and may in some cases be left as hypotheses.

The objects of this subchapter are members of families (or branches), which are assumed to have lived together on a specific castle long enough to have established firm relations, which may have resulted in having a common name or coat of arms. In caution, the reader is reminded that inheritance or ownership is not evidence of agnatic descent, though it may serve as a pointer.

### 3.3.1 Types of co-dwelling

Over the centuries co-ownership and/or co-dwelling (*Ganerbschaft*) has become an enduring tradition both in practice and in legal theory.<sup>65</sup> At one end of the spectrum stand the *Ganerbschaft Künzelau* in Hohenlohekreis (B-W), granted c.1200 to various people and institutions by the last of the Stein family, and by 1500 owned largely by non-residents (20% Hohenlohe, 15% town of Schwäbisch Hall, 10% diocese Würzburg, 25% Stetten family, 20% other families) and governed by its own provosts (*Gemeinschaftlichen Ganerben-Amts-Schultheißen*) according to successive treaties (*Burgfrieden*). That continued until 1802/06, when it came into the hands of Hohenlohe and shortly after confiscated by the Hz.Württemberg. The two more common medieval types of co-ownership were the splitting of ownership among branches (e.g. Burg Eltz),<sup>66</sup> and the take-over by castle guards (*Burgmannen*). In both cases agreement (*Burgfrieden*, party truce, castle peace) on how to partition the space and costs as well as how to run the upkeep and maintenance of the buildings were needed. Co-ownership could be extended to dependent lands and hamlets.

A treaty (*Burgfriedenvertrag*) would also be needed when the participants did not have full ownership to the castle. This was probably the case for many of the castles owned by magnates, but not used as family or branch seats. The castle may have been mortgaged to one or more occupants or the owner may simply have pre-empted internal conflicts among his castle guards and temporary castellans. Even without a treaty or ownership, castle guards did live together on a castle with right to a dwelling and an income according to a contract.

### 3.3.2 Adopting common names

There are about twenty-five sets among the entries in the armorial that shares a common surname or attribution.<sup>67</sup> Besides those that can be attributed to a castle, there are several names that are merely references to the town or hamlet from which the person or his ancestors originated. Others like Walpode or Schenck, refers to an office. Some names, e.g. Bell, without territorial reference are incidental overlaps, and can be discarded for the present discussion.

Johan Rischkin von Grimburg [8], son of Heinrich Bechtold von Grimburg, and Johan Kachel von Grimburg al. Kachel von Welschbillig [13] are two examples of a simple adoption of the name of the castle, where a man currently served. Johan Rischkin was apparently second generation (or more) as castle guard, while Johan Kachel simply changed his affiliation from the townlet of Welschbillig to the castle Grimburg. That is, if we are not

---

<sup>65</sup> The English and German versions of Wikipedia give examples and eight references to papers on *Ganerbschaft* from 1846 to 2008, incl. LxMA 4:1105, 2:970-71, all in German.

<sup>66</sup> Burg Eltz (Kr.Mayen, R-P), centre of the Eltz feud of 1331-37, was divided in 1286 among three brothers, see [126], and thereferences in the previous note.

<sup>67</sup> There are more families with similar names outside the present armorial (BTB), e.g. at least 5 Brandenburg and 3 Landsberg.

overinterpreting the second sur- or byname, which might just indicate 'from where he came', and at the time (if ever) not adopted as a family surname. The two used different arms.

There are two Walpode families in the armorial, which can only be separated by their arms, as they were only given their principal name as legend. The Walpoden von Neuerburg [156], later Fhr. Reichenstein, held the Walpodenam<sup>68</sup> in the county of Wied on the right bank of the Rhine, possibly before an ancestor, Rorich, c.1170 married a sister of Arnold von Wied archbishop of Cologne (Köln). They and used 3 *lozenges in bend* and were fairly well-known as lords of Reichenstein, noted in French (WIN:648, as Walpode, c.1285) and German armorials (as Reichenstein).

The other Walpodes [115, 221] had several lines sur- or bynamed for their place of living, though they used the same arms, *gironny argent-gules*. This family also had their origin on the right bank of the Rhine and was noted with the place-name in 1136 in Waldmannshausen in Westerwald near Diez some 30 km east of Neuwied. They were said to have occupied the Walpodenam in the county of Diez by 1267, but there could be evidence for an earlier holding of this office.<sup>69</sup> According to a tradition going back to the late 15<sup>th</sup> century, the first grand master (Hochmeister) of the Teutonic Order appointed in 1198 was Heinrich Walpot, who was ascribed the *gironny* arms of Walpode von Bassenheim.<sup>70</sup> This was the most successful branch, noted 1248 and still living, created baron (Freiherren) in 1660 and imperial counts in 1722. Bassenheim lies 8 km west of Koblenz. The Walpode von Ulmen became Ganerben on Burg Ulmen (Kr.Cochem) through marriage in 1292, while the Walpode von Waldmannshausen presumably kept the ancestral seat. Those bynamed Braubach took the name from the small town 10 km south of Koblenz, but on the right bank. Another branch named itself from Pfaffendorf across from Koblenz.

There was at least a third Walpode in the area, those who held the office in Mainz c.1250 of the archbishop-elect, and used a *lion's head*.<sup>71</sup>

Two families are noted on the present Schloss Bürresheim, 3 km NW of Mayen. The first was represented by Konrad von Bürresheim [127], a cadet of Virneburg, where the ancestor Rether von Virneburg, fl.1179, married a daughter (and probably the heiress) of Eberhard von Bürresheim. This branch changed the tinctures of the Virneburg 2 *bars of lozenges* from or-sable to gules-or/argent. The other family [116, 128-130] had arms (*Gules fess dancetty argent*) derived from Manderscheid, but had probably served the Virneburg cadets for generations. After moving on, some members extended their surnames for Dune or Dhaun or as from Arras in the Mosel valley (Bürresheim gt von Arras) with a *bend* for difference.<sup>72</sup>

### 3.3.3 Adopting similar arms

Perhaps the best known group of castle guards taking the same sur- or byname as well as arms came from Burg Katzenellenbogen in Nassau nearly halfway between Koblenz and Wiesbaden, and represented in the armorial by Werner Knebel von Katzenellenbogen [223] and Johan Pyner von Katzenellenbogen [224]. From 1198 there are noted 5 ministeriales families on Burg Katzenellenbogen, possibly of related origin (at least by intermarriage), with similar arms and the Katzenellenbogen byname added to the surnames: Knebel, Turme, Sure, Piner, and Kesselhut. In time several members held offices or took service on other castles, e.g. as serial castellans on the kurpfälzer Burg Stahleck above Bacharach on the left bank on the Rhine in most of the 14<sup>th</sup> century.<sup>73</sup>

---

<sup>68</sup> See *App.B*.

<sup>69</sup> [www.woldhistory.de](http://www.woldhistory.de) gives the time as 1267, while noting Heinrich as HM/OT in 1198-1200.

<sup>70</sup> Kurt Forstreuter, *Neue Deutsche Biographie*, 1969, 8:377, for Heinrich Walbott. Arms painted in several members in a sub-set of the Bodensee group of armorials: BLW:273, RUG:3081, SGH:309, as described in Clemmensen PA 201-204 and Roth OT.

<sup>71</sup> Schaab GS 1:91-97.

<sup>72</sup> Gruber MR 25; Hauptmann MW 20; wiki; Sieb 20/6.7:18+t24.

<sup>73</sup> Spiess LL 233, 236, 240-242.

The lords of Katzenellenbogen were important magnates in the Rhein-Lahr area, noted from at least 1066 until their lines became extinct in 1479 and 1583, and their lands reverted into Hessen-Rheinfels, Hessen-Kassel, Nassau and Starkenburg. They had their seat on Burg Katzenellenbogen until 1245, when they moved to Burg Rheinfels near St.Goar on the left bank of the Rhine.<sup>74</sup> The castle was then taken over for co-living by their castle guards.

For unknown reasons, these families did not similarize their arms with those of their lord, who bore *Or a lion guardant gules*, but chose a very simple, but popular, figure of arms: *Argent an escutcheon gules*, which may also be interpreted as a plain untinctured field with a bloody border. Though some brisures were more popular with certain families, most were used by several, e.g. the label by both Knebel and Pyner. Nearly every type of brisure was used by one or more of the families: label, label with surbrisure, bend, martlet(s), crown, annulet, and crescent.<sup>75</sup>

They were not alone in adopting this basic combination of tinctures and figure of arms. The family complex on Burg Glimmendal al. Martinthal west of Wiesbaden and 22 km south-east of Katzenellenbogen also used it, and with a similar selection of brisures.<sup>76</sup> The principal family Glimmendal, noted 1226-1429, was knightly and had their main burial site in the nearby Kloster Tiefenthal. One of the other families, Heppe von Glimmendal, noted 1339-1386, inherited from the principal Glimmendals. They used 3 lions for difference. Cross marriages and inheritance were not uncommon on Ganerbenburgen. The Rost or Rose von Glimmendal used a rose or a crown, though the rose and the fleur-de-lis were also used by the principal Glimmendals. Like the Katzenellenbogener co-dwellers, the Glimmendaler also had members serving on other castles, e.g. on Burg Waldeck in 1333.

The *escutcheon* was a popular figure of arms used by at least 11 families, not counting branches, within a 100 by 100 km area covering Rheinland-Pfalz and western Hessen.<sup>77</sup> Besides the Katzenellenbogener and Glimmendaler with the same tinctures, four families are represented in the armorial: Wadrell / Neumagen [14]; Wildenberg [247], a branch of Reifferscheid in Nordeifel; Brandenburg [82-84] in southern Eifel in present Luxembourg; and Schönberg [110, 231, 270] above Wesel on the left bank of the Rhine. Not represented, but from the same general area we find two families with the *argent-gules* combination: the Gerstein / Gerolstein magnates living almost midway between Katzenellenbogen and Glimmendal in the Wisper valley; and Allendorf / Oudendorf not far from Katzenellenbogen, who are by some considered as cadets of Knebel. Lastly there are Braubach on the Rhine with *argent-sable* and Nattenheim in southern Eifel with *sable-argent*.

There has been speculation, e.g. by Leopold Ledebur in mid 19<sup>th</sup> century, whether most or all of the above families were related by blood or service, and that this could explain their common choice of arms.<sup>78</sup> According to this hypothesis the first adoption would be by the Reifferscheids in Nordeifel around 1170 (Wildenberg separated c.1190). The next step involves Burg Gerolstein in Eifel, built by Reifferscheid as a seat before the Gersteins moved east across the Rhine. The remaining cadets or ministeriales would then adopt similarized arms from the parent clan - implying that the Katzenellenbogener castle guards were formerly in Gersteiner service. Unfortunately the surviving documents does not allow for support or disproof.

---

<sup>74</sup> M. Krejčík, *Herold* 15 (1999) 173-177; Sieb 2/1.1.4: 34+t34; ESNF 11:120-121; Möller SA 4:65-69; HHStD 5:166; XRA 2:188.

<sup>75</sup> For details, see Clemmensen OM. Several members were recorded in the French *Wijnbergen* armorial of c.1285: WIN:703-706.

<sup>76</sup> Bodman RA 314-315; Gruber MR 45; Sieb 20/6.7:23 + t34 nas; Zobel MR 116; Hauptmann MW 37.

<sup>77</sup> Clemmensen OM; Hauptmann MW 32-39, tables 12-15. See also *Ch.5.2.3* and *App. E*.

<sup>78</sup> Hauptmann MW 38.



There are other candidates for a common choice of arms, e.g. the six families with *sable-argent* or *argent-sable* combinations of 2 bars, or the *fess dancetty* of Manderscheid and Bürresheim. Whether and how such groups of arms connected families into extended clans will be discussed in *Chapter 5*.

### 3.4 Recruitment patterns in Balduin's Kurtrier

By the time of the reign of Balduin, the ministeriales had as a group entered the lower nobility and most members of a ministeriale family held their own manor(s), often fortified. A few, e.g. the Bolanden, had left the knightly class and joined the class of local magnates with multiple castles and jurisdiction over many villages. But even their increased wealth left them with the problem of providing for excess sons and for the daughters that could not be married off. As is well established for the higher and middle nobility, the Church would for a reasonable gift take in some, but the opportunities of members of the knightly class were much fewer and less elevated than for those of higher burden. Military or court service could pave the way for a career with the possibility of getting married and founding a branch of their own either as Ganerben, residents or on a castle of their own. Both Balduin and his predecessors took advantage of this and recruited their castle guards from this group.

As mentioned above, remuneration fell in roughly three intervals. Among the other patterns worth studying is whether the garrison (*Burgmannschaft*) was recruited locally or was composed of soldiers settled on a suitable castle.<sup>79</sup> Also, to what extent did the castle guards and their families have conflicting loyalties to other magnates and princes.

The relatively few instances of people holding multiple castle fiefs will be disregarded in the calculations following. Nearly all the principal family seats of the people listed in the armorial has been identified or at least indicated within reason, only 17 (6%) were left as uncertain.<sup>80</sup> Overall 65% had their origin or family base either on the castle itself (26%) or within a 20 km radius, and 92% within 70 km, approximately a distance corresponding to 2 days travel.<sup>81</sup>

The number of castle guards varied as did their distributions of origin. Five castles had more than 20 castle guards (B1 Grimburg, B7 Neuerburg, B9 Mayen, B13 Montabaur, and B20 Schmidtburg), all centrally placed. Four of these (less Mayen) accounted for 65% of guards having an origin 20-70 km off the castle. Each was taking 25-45% of its complement from that spatial interval. Grimburg (B 1, 30 castle guards) was centrally placed in south-western Kurtrier with 5 castle guards originating on the castle or in hamlets very close to it, 11 within range, and 14 more distant as indicated on the sketch in *Appendix A(c)*. The more common distribution can be illustrated with Neuerburg (B7, 28 castle guards) and the Oberburg Manderscheid (B6, 14 castle guards) covering the central Eifel-Mosel subregion. Both having recruited mainly within an overlapping 20 km range, see *Appendix A(c)*.<sup>82</sup>

Balduin (and his predecessors) had given castle fiefs to about a dozen major magnates and a score of minor ones. Half of the major ones were of comital rank or otherwise holding extensive lands having subvassals as well as influence on the internal politics of the empire. The terms of fiefs of major magnates often included that they could be served by substitutes

---

<sup>79</sup> The literature on ministeriales and castle guards have settled that the general trend of garrisoning hired soldiers on strategic castles came much later. However castle guards were moved, if circumstances required it, e.g. to Grimburg (B 1).

<sup>80</sup> Most of these 17 were probably settled on the castle or close by.

<sup>81</sup> The actual distribution of the 293 items is: 76 on the castle, 114 within 20 km, 81 between 20-70 km, 5 farther away (one being the emperor), and 17 unplaceable. The distances were chosen arbitrarily, but roughly as 1-2 days of travel corresponding to a zone of interest.

<sup>82</sup> Recruited is used here for having men serving for castle fiefs. The castle guards said to have their origin at the castle obviously came from outside hamlets, but either took their name from the castle or cannot be followed further back. Some were named for hamlets very close by.

or were indirectly occupied by close relatives. Partial occupancy, e.g. half a year, was not uncommon.

The majority of castle fiefs were held by members of the lower, if not lowest, nobility. Men, who only by this service, could claim status above townsmen or freeholders. Many castle guard families had served succeeding lords for generations and had taken surnames from the castles on which they served. When the castle changed hands on inheritance, sale or a change of fealty, they stayed in place. But there was also another trend. From their surnames, it is evident that some castle guards did have another background. They had a family background as guards on castles owned by other lords, e.g. Gutenberg, Lahnstein, and Bürresheim, but had taken service with another lord. Marriage into a family holding castle fief was a not uncommon reason for taking service, or perhaps a consequence of it.

It comes as no surprise that magnates with widespread possessions owed fealty to more than one overlord, and some minor lords would also be expected to have mixed fealty as a consequence of acquiring lands by marriage. The ordinary knights and squires guarding Balduin's castle did not serve other masters, though they might have close relatives, who did, e.g. Rupseck von Manderscheid [76], Monrian [117], and Grauesel von Westerberg [165].

Lastly, there were a small number of courtiers and employees at court, which held castle fiefs, probably nominal for men like the kitchenmaster Thielman von Rodemack [34], and janitor (Türhüter) Walther von Mengen [37] on Burg Saarburg, 15 km south of Trier.

## 4. Brisures in the Palatinate

It is fairly easy to recognize that one coat of arms may have been derived from another coat of arms, especially if the former includes one of the figures commonly named brisures. It is much harder to determine what relationship there might be between the owners of the two arms.<sup>83</sup> The nomenclature and definitions applied to the above features also vary, though attempts have been made in recent papers to standardize the vocabulary.<sup>84</sup>

### 4.1 Similarized or differentiated

Unless there is obvious evidence to the contrary, it is commonly assumed that the owners came from the same patrilineal bloodline (family for short), and that the differences indicate a degree of juniority in relation to the senior descendant of the ancestral adopter of the basic coat of arms (the parent or plain arms). It is, and has for decades been regarded as, a truth with modifications. An obvious alternative is that a vassal or a trusted servant adopted or was granted a variant of the arms of his lord. In this case the derived arms are properly described as similarized rather than differentiated.<sup>85</sup> The visual consequence of the two is identical, but results from a different process, which ought to be recognized in any analysis.

The term brisure is used here for any difference of factual importance between two coats of arms. There may be one or more unimportant differences between two arms, e.g. colour variations of crowns, buttons of a rose, legs and claws; or presence of crowns, positions of tails or heads. There are no forms of brisure reserved for any specific form of relationship, be it differencing or similarisation, legitimate offspring or bastards, cadets or vassals. It may help to clarify relationships if the brisures mentioned are graduated according to type and position. As will be seen, brisures of different grades were often used for different relationships and at different times within a family.

#### 4.1.1 Grading of brisures

Authors writing on matters touching armory routinely comments on brisures as measures of contemporary relations (for a son, brother, nephew, or uncle); and may also note that a brisure has solidified into arms heritable in a branch.<sup>86</sup> They may even use the distinction of major and minor brisures, but few have discussed how to define those terms or how to describe them and their use in the context of family relations and affinities.<sup>87</sup> D'Arcy Boulton studied the changes in the use of personal brisures in England and France during the 15<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> centuries.<sup>88</sup> He divided brisures into three classes: major, medium and minor. Almost in a parenthesis, he noted that brisures may themselves be differenced (given a surbrisure) - but without integrating this into the classes. The present proposal is based on the visibility of the brisures and builds on and extends the three Boulton classes.<sup>89</sup>

---

<sup>83</sup> The character and use of brisures in medieval heraldry is developed in a pan-european context in Clemmensen: *Brisures: differencing or similarisation* (in preparation). The present *Ch.4* and *5* with *App. D* cover much of the same ground.

<sup>84</sup> D'Arcy Boulton has proposed an extensive vocabulary for the description of heraldic emblems and their use in preparation for a project on a handbook: *Heraldic Emblems in Europe c.1130-c.1690* (Boulton CT, 2009), and on brisures in Boulton AM (2010/12). His terminology has been adopted wherever useful.

<sup>85</sup> See Achen SH for further arguments and examples.

<sup>86</sup> Cadency and use of brisures has been discussed in e.g. Leemans DP (1968), Humphery-Smith TC (1972), Fox CM (2008), Boulton AB and AM (2002/12), Hablot EB (2015), and in Humphery-Smith OC and other papers in the proceedings of the 5<sup>th</sup> colloquia of the AIH (1987) devoted to brisures.

<sup>87</sup> S.M. Collins wrote an early survey of brisures in England with an emphasis of the measures used in distinguishing branches and individuals, somewhat different from the present classes, Collins DH (1946).

<sup>88</sup> Boulton AB (2002).

<sup>89</sup> An earlier version of the proposal was published in Clemmensen PO 12.

The (Boulton) class with the earliest use may conveniently be split into two: change in tinctures of the field and/or of the principal figure of arms, which cannot be discerned on seals; and the other major brisures, easily visible, which actually include three different effects: addition of bend, fess, border, chief and canton, touching two sides of the shield; changing the number of figures or combining geometrical figures (fess and chevrons); or adding a label.<sup>90</sup> The fess, bend, chief and canton are also figures of arms in their own right. Medium brisures, somewhat visible, would be one or more standard size figures placed on a geometrical figure (surbrisure on a major brisure); indentations on a major brisure (also a surbrisure); powdering the field with smallish charges usually billets, crosslets, stars or foils.<sup>91</sup> Minor brisures, hardly visible, are single small charges or shields of arms placed on or adjacent to a figure of arms or brisure (as surbrisure).<sup>92</sup> Combinations of arms, whether dimidiated, impaled, quartered or overlaid, usually refers to lands acquired, and will not be discussed in this context.

#### 4.1.2 Impression or content

One may discuss brisures as marks of differencing and similarisation from two viewpoints: visual impression or as representations of content. Irrespective of which approach one chooses, both aspects must be addressed. The one chosen by D'Arcy Boulton and extended here could be said to be merely a well-ordered version of the listing by Sydney M. Collins, who described seven forms of brisures as used by selected English families.<sup>93</sup> He gave four to six families as examples of each of the following visual effects: tincture-change; number of charges; change of main charge; change the drawing of a charge (indentations); additional surcharges (here: border, label, bend); and stigmata (minor brisures).

Within his aim, differencing for cadency in England, he had the clear impression that there was no system (formal or informal) in use during the Middle Ages. Using only two and a half pages, he did not go into details on how the adoption or assignment of brisures was managed within a family or how meaning and/or relations were expressed. His paper has a minor weakness in that he sometimes confuses artistic and fashion variants and different brisures.<sup>94</sup>

The other approach, giving priority to content, has been applied on the continent by e.g. Jean-Claude Loutsch in his study of the use of the canton (franc-quartier) well into the 19<sup>th</sup> century.<sup>95</sup> His aim was to determine whether, or rather how, the canton was used as a figure of arms (pièce honorable) or as a brisure. He grouped his findings into nine uses: 1) relatively few instances as figures of arms; 2) simple brisures; 3) expression of a relation to another (maternal) family; 4) expression of a relation to an overlord; 5) mark of bastardy; 6) mark of occupation (for commoners); 7) mark of position (insigne de la charge, for commoners); 8) augmentation (concession honorifique); and 9) element in the formal system of marks of rank introduced by Napoleon.

Loutsch did not discuss its three visual forms: a plain canton, a canton charged with figure(s) of arms, and a canton charged with a coat of arms (as fill or in a scutiform outline). The

---

<sup>90</sup> Geometrical figures (and the cross) are sometimes termed ordinaries in textbooks on armory, e.g. Woodward TH, Fox-Davies CG, but they do not have any special function or status above any other charge / figure - terms used interchangeably as suits the context. Standard size is that occupied by multiple charges, usually 2:1.

<sup>91</sup> Crosslets and other smallish charges may vary in form according to time, place and fashion, e.g. as cross crosslet bottonny fitchy, and foils as rose, quatrefoil, or quintefoil. Collins DH termed these stigmata. The geometric figures may also be drawn as diminutives or coupé, e.g. bendlet, fillet, or baton (bend coupé). Neither feature changes the meaning of the brisure.

<sup>92</sup> Boulton AB has indentations and powdering (garetting) as major brisures.

<sup>93</sup> Collins DH (1946).

<sup>94</sup> The *paly* of Meinell (the number of divisions marks the juniority among brothers), and *checky* & *chief* vs. *chief checky* of Pierpont; Collins DH 172, 173.

<sup>95</sup> Loutsch FQ (1987/88).

latter would cover his numbers 3, 4, 5, and 8, and overlap the middle form for 2, 5, 6 and 7 as well. The 'Loutsch classification' and the above grading can be used as a two-dimensional framework for content and form for brisures applied in differencing as well as in similarisation.

Whether the term *cadency* is used or not, most investigations have focused on the relation between father and sons over generations in order to build a survey of how families and their branches developed their armorial practice.<sup>96</sup> In itself the concept of cadency and cadets is problematic. It depends on how long we can document the (patrilineal) ancestors, or by extension make a reasonable argument that certain pedigrees (sub-families or branches) belong to the same family.<sup>97</sup> For some families historians and genealogists have been able to describe branches that separated before any adoption of arms can be documented with certainty, i.e. before early 12<sup>th</sup> century. Here we may get sub-families descended from a common ancestor, but using different coats of arms, rather than branches. On the other hand, there are also examples of similar arms, which could be explained by having a common, but undocumented, ancestor.

There are several studies which describes how a core coat of arms has been varied as it was "disseminated among related families" or "vertically ... transmitted not only to their own tenants but also to their subtenants" as Peter Coss once summarized the many similarized and differentiated versions of the *Chevronny or-gules* arms of Clare.<sup>98</sup> It comes as no surprise that the short treatment of brisures in this otherwise excellent book did not go into details on the various relationships between the families. Like most other treatments, it did not attempt any conclusion on whether content and form of brisure was related. However, he presented in an illustration the interesting example of fashion, that three subtenants through Criol (*Or 2 chevrons gules acc. canton gules*) all adopted a *medium brisure* or surcharge on the canton. The features in this example from England are similar to those found among the magnates, ministeriales and castle guards in the *Burgmannen* armorial. It is hardly necessary to mention that no evidence of a content-reserved brisure has been presented - apart from the Napoleonic system.

## 4.2 Brisures in German medieval armory

From a general point of view, one would be tempted to conclude that brisures in German armory are not only rare, but almost non-existing. Browsing through a random collection like the 1870 coats of arms of the Bavarian nobility flowering in mid 19<sup>th</sup> century, one would be hard pressed to find more than two of the classical brisures.<sup>99</sup> This impression will not be changed much when the browsing is continued through the three instalments of 5375 arms of families extinct by 1911, or by the 820 extracted from various armorials.<sup>100</sup> From the above, it should come as no surprise that treatments on the use of brisures by German families are far between.

### 4.2.1 Uniform arms are the usual choice

Though old, the *Geschichte der Heraldik* by Gustav A. Seyler must still be regarded as the principal study of the use of arms in imperial Germany.<sup>101</sup> He noted, in the negative, the

---

<sup>96</sup> Changes of arms either from marriage, inheritance, acquisition of property, shift of allegiance or simply as an expression of independence were not uncommon, but lies outside of any strict study of the use of brisures.

<sup>97</sup> The confusion increases when cognatic / matrilineal ancestors are included, or as in the ground-breaking study of J.H. Round on the Mandeville arms when several cognatic interruptions are included. Round GM; Wagner ME 346-348; Clemmensen AA 61, 84-87.

<sup>98</sup> Coss KM 79-80 with unnumbered figures.

<sup>99</sup> Sieb 22/2.1:t1-156, 12/page, O.T. Hefner: *Der Adel des Königreich Bayern*, Nürnberg 1856. Many of these arms would be quartered, and repeats would have different crests.

<sup>100</sup> Sieb 22/6.1.1.1:t1-196, 2:t1-108, 3:t1-144. Clemmensen OM, arms indexed as from Bayern.

<sup>101</sup> Sieb A, 1885/90, on differencing in pp.133-135, 198-199, 233-243.

propensity of differences among the people living along the Rhine, and by exclusion their rarity in most of Germany.<sup>102</sup> With certain distaste, he noted that in the French fashion brisures could be used to characterize individual persons. The actual use of brisures along the Rhine and in Westphalia will be discussed in the next subpart (4.2.2), while brisures as elements in groups of arms will be treated in *Chapter 5*.

A non-representative survey of five collections of arms and the contents of a database of arms in mainly South German armorials covering Sachsen-Thüringen, Holstein-Mecklenburg, Brandenburg, and Schwaben (Baden-Württemberg) supports the conclusion.<sup>103</sup> More than half of the examined arms came from seals, which made it impossible to evaluate any use of changing tinctures. From other studies and evidence from armorials compared with genealogical information it is most likely that the armigery of certain branches differed in their combination of tinctures. Apart from a few instances in Hessen (approx. 5) and Westfalen (4) neither major, medium nor minor brisures were found in the material studied.

The above conclusion does not imply that there were no instances of figures or combinations, which might appear in constellations similar to brisures. They were in any case very few and the conclusion of the present author is that they were either copyist's mistakes or temporarily added as decorations, and not intended as deliberate differences within a family or branch. For the former consider the Gf.Hohenstein from Thüringen. There are two recorded instances (KCR:779, RUG:3447) of their checky arms having a border added. Actually Jörg Rugen copied this variant from Richental, so there is in fact only one instance. Among the sixty-six seals recorded by Otto Posse there are none with a border.<sup>104</sup>

Kolmatz bore *2 bend acc. rose in chf sn* (XPA 4.28.8-12); and Lichtenhain used *chevron, billey* (XPA 4.41-16-17). Both 'minor charges' can be regarded as decorations rather than brisures. The single aberration among the seals with a *fess* of Gf.Kirchberg has six fleurs-de-lis engraved later.<sup>105</sup> The *bendlet* or *dolphin in chf* added to the *fess* of Heilingen may be argued as brisures, but would still be extremely rare in Sachsen-Thüringen.<sup>106</sup>

Though brisures were almost non-existing outside Rheinland-Pfalz and its borderlands, there were many instances of changes of arms within families, e.g. from *fess* to *rose* for the Gf.Kirchberg. In the former Slavic regions (Sachsen, Mecklenburg, Pommern) there are very characteristic impalement or dimidiation (e.g. *per pale lion demi & eagle demi*), which may indicate marital relations between indigenous magnates and immigrant 'westerners' during the colonisation of the eastern marches during the Staufer era in the 12<sup>th</sup> century.<sup>107</sup> This combination is also present among the Polish nobles. Lastly the reader should be aware of variations in the pose of figures and partitions: *per pale undy* and *per bend undy* for Enslingen;<sup>108</sup>

---

<sup>102</sup> "Die figürlichen Beizeichen kommen in keinen Theile Deutschlands häufiger vor, als in den Ländern am Rhein, die sie vielfach von französischen Geschmack beherrschen liessen. Die Vorliebe für Beizeichen geht dort zuweilen zu weit, dass nicht bloss die Linien, sondern einzelne Perzonen durch Beizeichen unterschieden werden." Gustav Seyler in Sieb A 238. Wilhelm Ewald explored this further in his *Rheinische Heraldik* from 1934.

<sup>103</sup> Posse XPA (4600 seals), Vossberg XVB (c. 100 nobles); Milde XML vol.7 (243 seals); Crull MW (693 seals); Sieb 26/6.2 WüA (2430 arms). Clemmensen OM: 1352 Schwaben, 300 Sachsen, 242 Hessen, 58 Mecklenburg, 100 Niedersachsen, 215 Westfalen - including variants and repeats.

<sup>104</sup> Posse XPA 4.5.5 - 4.9.6.

<sup>105</sup> XPA 4.20.1 (1295, Heinrich, *fess betw 6 fleurs-de-lis*), XPA 4.19.8 (1287, Heinrich, *fess*), Posse XPA 4:39 (engraved later).

<sup>106</sup> XPA 3.40.2-4.

<sup>107</sup> Holstein VH.

<sup>108</sup> Sieb 26/6.2:t11.

*per bend undy* and *bend undy* for Thierbach;<sup>109</sup> and *decrecent* / *increscent* / *crescent inverted* with a *mullet sn* / *dx* / *base* depending on the relative position for Nossen.<sup>110</sup>

#### 4.2.2 Francophone influences

The 293 men, who had their names and/or arms in the *Trier Burgmannen* armorial (BTB), came mostly from the northern half of Rheinland-Pfalz (*tre*) and served on 22 of the 23 castles noted in the armorial.<sup>111</sup> Approx. 30 people (11%) came from Saarland or the south-eastern parts (*pal*). Seven of these served on Burg St.Wendel (B 23) in present Saarland. The home regions of most people are indicated in the comments to the entries in the armorial, and even a cursory glance will show that there are a substantial number of entries outside *tre* and *pal*.<sup>112</sup> The majority of these refer to Nassau, or rather the part of the former county (*Grafschaft*) within the present Rhineland-Pfalz. The 'borderlands' mentioned above include both neighbouring parts of Hessen and Nordrhein-Westfalen (*col*, *jul*) and present Luxembourg. Medieval Luxembourg covered a much larger area stretching into Belgium and German Eifel, and like Alsace-Lorraine, the diocese of Liège and Brabant it was in many ways part of the francophone cultural sphere - in short the 'Rhineland' commented on by Gustav Seyler and Wilhelm Ewald.

The armorial bears out the Seyler dictum of brisures being common along the Rhine. If we consider only the obvious family relationships there are approx. 55 possible arms with brisures (19%) in the armorial. This makes sense as far as castle guards coming from established families would probably be younger sons or from junior branches. If we break this down by types, three characteristics stand out: 1) nearly half have the *label* as brisure: 2) most (9 of 11) of the powderings (medium grade brisure) appear to be decorative; and 3) the nine changes of tincture are problematic. There are three major brisures: two *borders* and a *canton*, which is probably a secondary charge used by the ancient nassauer dynasten Runkel. Medium brisures were not popular. Only two powderings (nos. 83, 88/89) and 3 *martlets* added in chief to Bubenheim (nos. 207, 208). The minor brisure are only represented by the addition of various small charges for seven entries. Among these are the usual mullets and martlets found in anglo-french armory, but also a cramp and woman's head. The three armorial cantons (nos. 71, 72, 76) are really too large to include among the minors, and should in any case be considered as similarized rather than differentiated, which raise the question whether the term *brisure* should be reserved for cadency only or also cover groups of arms (*Wappengruppen*) as discussed in *Chapter 5*.

The problems concerning changes of tincture are of a similar nature. The ancient families Daun, Manderscheidt and Diez did use this form of brisure for differences, but the remaining examples (e.g. Ulmen, Lahnstein, Treis) concern ministeriales (incl. castle guards) serving magnates who similarized their arms to those of their master. Without going into details, there is little doubt that the adoption of brisures both for cadency and allegiance were influenced by French armorial tradition and disseminated along the Mosel, while the process of similarisation became ubiquitous all over Western Europe.

If one delves deeper into the armorial practice of these and other families along the Middle Rhine, further examples will surface of the use of the label and of minor brisures among the families joining the lower nobility or trying to.

---

<sup>109</sup> Sieb 26/6.2:t43.

<sup>110</sup> XPA 5.3.20-24.

<sup>111</sup> The northern part of R-P corresponds roughly to the territory north of the river Nahe including the map squares 107-6 & 108-4 and above, noted as 'tre' for Trier / Trèves. There are approx. 10 repeats among the 278 arms, see *Index Nominorum*. The southern part is 'pal' for Palatine / Pfalz.

<sup>112</sup> The home regions are usually termed *marche d'armes* or *Wappenprovinzen* in publications on armorials. The abbreviations and limits are often the same as those listed in Raneke BHM 88-99 (also pays des hérauts), or Pastoureau TH 116-121 and PC 88-98 (as régions).



## 5. Groups of arms

The concept of a group of arms (*Wappengruppen*) is intimately intertwined with the concept of brisures. Where the latter can be seen as the visible result defining a member either within a family or within a wider affinity, the former basically encompass both the 'source' family and its wider affinity of dependents. As presently applied it does not discriminate between all-within a family (i.e. cadency within agnatic branches and members) and coupling families (i.e. cognatic branches and families without documented blood relations). A group of arms does include adoption of arms-in-use by a member of a different family either through marriage (becoming a cognatic branch) or on acquiring lands with or without an appurtenant title of nobility. The visual similarity of the two forms obscures the mechanistic difference - as is the case for brisures.

Groups of arms can be found in all western European territories. For England there are the Mandeville (*quartered arms*) and Clare (*chevronny*) groups noted by Horace Round and expounded on by later commentators.<sup>113</sup> The Vermandois (*checky*) group has ramifications from its origin in Northern France into England, through its much published place in the centre of the origin of heraldry, though its links to group members have recently been questioned.<sup>114</sup> The Low Countries and France have lots of easily available descriptions of groups with e.g. *bars*, *escutcheon*, *garbs*, *tressure*, *roses* and *barbels*.<sup>115</sup> The groups mentioned above are, with the exception of parts of the Clare group, nearly all established on the basis of documented or presumed blood relations. Groups primarily based on links of affinity appear to be comparatively rare among those researched outside Germany. For Germany there are many groups which have a basis of blood-relations, but groups based on affinity appear to be much more common. Though the available publications often note affinity, they rarely discuss or classify groups on mechanistic differences.<sup>116</sup> Groups of arms are so common in Germany that the author stopped counting when the number reached ninety - a partial survey is listed in *Appendix D*.

### 5.1 The Hauptmann groupings

The principal study of German groups of arms was published by Felix Hauptmann in 1900 on the basis of his analysis of 10 figures of arms used by approximately 370 families and branches living in present Rheinland-Pfalz and its borderlands.<sup>117</sup> It took almost 70 years before anybody would revisit the theme, partly because Hauptmann managed to cover the basic elements and partly because an intensive study of local families, their blood relations, affinities and properties over time would be needed in order to make progress in this field. The scarcity of documentation for the lower nobility during the 13<sup>th</sup> to 14<sup>th</sup> centuries, when arms were first adopted and modified, does not encourage researchers to work on it. However, it is possible to extend the insights provided by the extensive studies of

---

<sup>113</sup> Round GM; Wagner ME; Coss KM 79-80. Adding another three authors easily brings the number to a full score.

<sup>114</sup> Wagner ME 341, Leaf HS 47 (description); Nieus IA 101; Fox CF 83-84 (as key in the origin of arms); Clemmensen AA (critique).

<sup>115</sup> Feuchère EN; Chassel HM 16; Warlop FN 3:4; Raneke BM; Raneke MV 111; and Pastoureau TH 44, 257-258, 304-309, a.o.

<sup>116</sup> The major studies and listings used are Ewald RH (1934), Galbreath LH 28 (1948/78), Gruber MW, MR (1965, 1962-64), Hauptmann MW (1900), Raneke MV 107 (1961), Seyler in Sieb A 132-134 (1890), Wolfert WO (1977). Peter WG (2009) is an exception on mechanism.

<sup>117</sup> The area covered in Hauptmann MW approximates map squares 83-84, 97-99, 107-109, or 150 x 210 km, see *App. G*. The extent of the Middle Rhine area varies between authors, but is largely determined by the coverage of the archives in Koblenz giving Rheinland-Pfalz, Saarland, Nassau in Hessen and the districts (Kreise) bordering the Rhine from Speyer to Bonn

Hauptmann, Otto Gruber and Alfred Wolfert<sup>118</sup> by revisiting them and comparing the findings with the more superficial notes in other studies.

Their principal findings, or more simply confirmation of hypotheses, were that common adoption of a figure of arms and colour pattern happened either within a family (with common descendance, whether legitimate or bastard), or within the local affinities of a magnate. Hauptmann stated it as the common bond (*inneren Zusammengehörigkeit*) between the arms, which Gruber explained as: a) ministeriales adopting the figure of arms of their lords; b) having similar arms as expression of common ancestry despite having bynames from different castles; and c) using a common figure of arms from co-living in a castle.<sup>119</sup>

Already Hauptmann lamented that the scarcity of information (and the labour needed to get whatever there are) made it almost impossible to document relations between putative members of a group of arms and answer the questions: *who, where, when, why, how*, determining a group.<sup>120</sup> Documented changes of arms were not uncommon during the 13<sup>th</sup> century, and many explanations for the adoption of a common figure of arms (or a pattern of figures) different from that of their lord at the time of their first documented occurrence involve the hypothesis that ministeriales adopted the ancient arms of their lord, or those of a then extinct predecessor. As an example: Franz Josef Bodman added *wing fesswise* (*gesenkter Flügel*, WG 35) as a group XIV to the Hauptmann range. The group with the pivot Waldeck is well-established in the Rheingau north of Bingen and west of Wiesbaden, but the origin of the figure of arms is not. Bodman assumes or proposes that the figure of arms was similarized to that of the ancient regional counts (*Grafen im Rheingau*).<sup>121</sup> As ‘evidence’ he mentions that the 1230 seal of Rheingraf Werner has both a lion and a wing.<sup>122</sup> If true, this would answer the five questions, but the key link in the line of evidence is missing. The family of this Werner was the second Rheingrafen House. The first and ‘ancient’ House became extinct 1223, and may never have been armigerous. In any case no seals from it appear to have survived.<sup>123</sup> The ‘ancient arms’ claimed for this and some other groups are pure speculation, and have no more weight than a merry tale, though there may be cases where a surviving minor branch may have somewhat similar arms. Even in such cases, a change of arms, not inheritance, could be as likely.

Even so, it could be worthwhile to speculate and apply the five questions and Gruber’s three points to one of the Hauptmann groups in order to see how the putative members would fare, and which answers such (speculative) results would provide. The group chosen is the one having an *escutcheon* (*Schildchen*) as the base figure, and a group that Hauptmann himself divides into two subgroups, Nassau and Eifel, one on each side of the Rhine.<sup>124</sup> But first a short discussion of the five questions is needed.

---

<sup>118</sup> Wolfert WO studied the neighbouring Odenwald-Spessart area in Franken, map squares 100-103, 111-113, or 200 x 140 km. Gruber MW added four groups to the ten from Hauptmann.

<sup>119</sup> ”a) Übernahme der Schildfigur des Herren-Wappens durch Ministerialen; b) im gleichen oder ähnlichen Wappen zum Ausdruck kommende gemeinsame Abstammung trotz der nach den Burgsitzen verschiedenen Familiennahmen (...) und c) Führen eines gemeinsamen Wappenbildes durch ursprünglich nicht blutsverwandte Ganerbensippen (...) als Folge der Burggemeinschaft.”; Gruber MW 5.

<sup>120</sup> Hauptmann rarely speculated on the five questions, concentrating on describing sources such as seals, selected documents, archival collections of arms and genealogy, and co-living.

<sup>121</sup> The exact citation in Bodman RA could not be found, but the argument is noted by both Seyler (Sieb A 134) and Gruber MW 4. Waldeck is in Bodman RA 363-370. WG is the group number used in the author’s survey of groups of arms from both sides of the Channel, in preparation.

<sup>122</sup> Sieb 20/6.7:10+t12 has two (undated and unnamed) drawings with the wing either in base or to sinister of the lion. The image in Bodman RA, probably table IV no.44, was not present in the downloaded version available. Dating of the seal from Gruber MW 4.

<sup>123</sup> The 2nd House, also known as Stein von Oberstein, noted as Rheingraf 1194, used *Argent lion gules* for most of its time. ESNF 4:96a-99 (extinct with a Werner 1223); Möller SA 3:271-272 + 4:54-56 (extinct c.1170). Werner, fl.1209-33, was a younger son according to the problematic genealogy.

<sup>124</sup> See *App. E*, Variations within the *escutcheon* groups of arms, WG 29, 30, 31.

The questions *who* and *where* are intricately linked, and present us with a couple of problems. One is how large an area should we investigate for a given affinity once we have a pivotal magnate? Besides the extent of influence of the senior line, cadets may move far away and establish their own affinities, which should still be included in the group of arms. It is reasonable to assume that if a magnate asked a retainer to move from one location to another, the retainer would comply, in which case even families of comparatively low status could move over substantial distances. On the other hand we have seen from the recruitment pattern of castle guards in Kurtrier, that most came from within 20 km of the castle, and very few came from more than 70 km away.<sup>125</sup> In the absence of positive documentation a distance of about 50 km from a castle should indicate adherence to a group of arms. As argued below the two Hauptmann subgroups ought to be changed into three groups (WG 29, 30, 31). In addition to the 50-odd families and branches in the groups, Rolf Zobel list about 17 further names with escutcheons.<sup>126</sup> A few, e.g. Kleve and Weinsberg, are clearly out of range, but the origin and associations of the remainder were not investigated for this paper, but suggest, that there could be further members. On the other hand, we may overestimate the extent of a group and misinterpret the reasons for choosing a particular figure of arms.

The *when* adds a further complication. Both Hauptmann and Gruber points to the 13<sup>th</sup> century as the crucial period for the lower nobility to adopt arms - or to rephrase it: for men in service to climb the social ladder and take on property, duty, privilege and accoutrement formerly reserved to the heirs of tribal chieftains,<sup>127</sup> but much of our knowledge on people and their arms are dated much later, especially our knowledge of the tinctures used.

For some there are near contemporary evidence, e.g. a member of the Pfaffendorf family was noted as early a 1158, but the earliest seal is from 1274, when a Diethard held office as castellan on Ehrenbreitstein, but also served on Montabaur. Diethard von Pfaffendorf Hr.Udelborn bore the figure of arms on seals from 1315 and 1325, and we have the tinctures for him on BTB:179.<sup>128</sup> A few decades later, by 1361 another family, Meinfelder, had adopted its arms and name. The adoption of arms may well have taken place half a century earlier during the rule of the Nassauer.

For others we only have later and conflicting evidence, e.g. the Brenner von Lahnstein *al.* Brenner von Diebach. The former byname was derived from a castle on the right bank near Koblenz, the other from a village in the Bacharach area and related to duties on Burg Reichenstein.<sup>129</sup> Two coats of arms in two sets of tinctures (*Ar/Or-Gu, bend uncharged / bend ch. roundels*) are known for the family and both are noted in Siebmacher.<sup>130</sup> A 19<sup>th</sup> century commentary mentions only the plain bend,<sup>131</sup> while Gruber (and Eltester) only have the bend charged.<sup>132</sup> Going into the documentation, there are three pieces of evidence. Eberhard Brenner, fl.1305-44, got a castle fief on Lahnstein in 1325 and sealed the deed with a plain bend.<sup>133</sup> In the BTB:228 he has *Ar bend Gu*, and is noted in contemporary documents as BGf.(Ober)Lahnstein. The *bend roundely* only occurs on the seal of Johan B.v.L in 1378.

<sup>125</sup> See *Ch. 3.4* and *App. A(c)*. 20 km is a little more than a map subsquare (e.g. 97-9) wide.

<sup>126</sup> Zobel MR.

<sup>127</sup> The more ancient houses of the German higher nobility descended from the leaders of the Germanic tribes described by Roman historians through Carolingian counts and primary vassals.

<sup>128</sup> Gruber MW 3 (1158). Provisionally in WG 6: *bend betw 6 roundels*. Pfaffendorf went from Gf.Nassau to Abp.Trier in mortgage (Pfand) in 1253. Gf.Virneburg witnessed for Diethard in 1290; LHA Koblenz, www.

<sup>129</sup> Burg Reichenstein, on left bank, 43 km S of Koblenz, is proposed as the pivotal place for WG 5 and WG 6 with a variety of combinations of fess and bend charged with or between roundels. *App.D*.

<sup>130</sup> Sieb 20/6.7:28+t44 nas, Or-Gu-(Ar).

<sup>131</sup> Beyer AT 170.

<sup>132</sup> Gruber MR 31, 77. Gruber has Diebach as the older byname, also used by Fuchs and Müditz..

<sup>133</sup> Loutsch BTB 132. The seals on several documents in the HLA KO were damaged and illegible.

The *why* is easier. Being armigerous whether on a seal or property showed that the owner belonged on one of the upper rungs of the social staircase. It was part of the display of wealth and position to be able to put one's coat of arms above the front door, on a shield, jupon, horse trapper, banner or pennon. For vassals and communities of castle guards it would also serve to emphasize loyalty, affinity and cohesion. Time would erode the contents of the last sentence as people moved away from their original places of living - but by then, the arms would have settled as family heirlooms.

*How* is at present undecided. There are two possibilities, and it is likely that both were in use at the same time. The first is conserved in the 15<sup>th</sup> century tradition of a lord granting a version of his arms to a man in his affinity, usually a trusted retainer.<sup>134</sup> Most commentators focus on kings and princes as fountains of grace, but in reality any lord could transfer his arms or a variant to a chosen person in a similar way that a knight may knight any worthy person. Most receivers of both would prefer to have it done by a prince both for the sake of honour and for legal reasons.<sup>135</sup> Written patents of arms are known from 1315 in France, 1338 in the Empire (HRR), and 1389 in England, but they became more common in the next century.

The second is the simple way that any person could and did adopt whatever arms he would - barring any legal prohibitions, and such were only introduced later. This was the most common way to become armigerous in the HRR. It is sometimes suggested that the letter sent by king Henry V to his sheriffs in 1417 was such a prohibition.<sup>136</sup> The letter told them that no person were to bear arms if they were not inherited, borne at (his great victorious battle of) Azincourt 1415, or granted by a designated authority. A treatise from c.1440 by Richard Strangways saying that no one could take arms 'without a herald or pursuivant' could be taken as confirmation.<sup>137</sup> Another authority, Nicholas Upton, took the opposite position in a treatise from before 1446, that anybody could adopt arms as long as no other person used it.<sup>138</sup>

## 5.2 Groupings in the Kurtrier affinity

Even a casual glance on the armorial shows that a majority of the arms are very similar, and that many of the owners served on the same or nearby castles - in other words: they would be prime candidates for membership in a group of arms. In the author's opinion, one ought to discriminate between 'real' groups of arms with members from different families, and family groupings of branches, which may have changed names over time. Name changes, that have taken place after the adoption are hard to prove - as are earlier inter-marriages. On examination at least 35 families are represented with two or more entries of arms in addition to non-armorial entries, which would exclude them from constituting a group by themselves, though some do belong to groups with non-family members.

The armorial is just a snapshot of the people who for a period served the same master and should not be taken as typical of the families and the use of arms in the Middle Rhine. For

---

<sup>134</sup> Bartholdy AV 11-21 discussed evidence for the granting of arms in the introduction to his survey of Danish grants before 1526. They are also discussed by Seyler (Sieb A 813-18), Mathieu SH 150, Cole EP, and Hauptmann WR 26. Other papers on written grants of arms include Arndt EW (Germany 1350-1806), Zolda GW (Austria 1400-1519).

<sup>135</sup> There has always been some confusion between what was preferred and what was compulsory in interpretations of the writings of Bartolo da Sassoferrato (c.1354), Honoré Bonet (1382/87) and other authorities.

<sup>136</sup> Squibb LA 7.

<sup>137</sup> Richard Strangways: 'Tractatus nobilis de lege et expositione armorum', BL, Harl.2259:109v.

<sup>138</sup> Nicholas Upton: 'Libellus de Officio Militari', from several manuscripts edited and published by Edward Bysshe in 1654. The condition was never adhered to as the reader may satisfy him/herself by perusing the entries in the *Dictionary of British Arms*.

any such survey, one would need to re-examine the works of Gruber and Zobel. But on the other hand, it does show the many inter-relations between the people who served archbishop Balduin. Though it is impossible to make any exact calculation with the present level of knowledge, or indeed ever, two thirds of the 259 coats of arms belong to thirty groups of arms and a couple of families.<sup>139</sup>

#### 5.2.1 Group or family - the von Senheim

As an example for the uncertainty of whether to assign people and arms to a family or a group of arms take the von Senheim from Nassau, well represented in the BTB, but apart from some seals in Siebmacher, not present in the many armorial sources examined by the author.<sup>140</sup> The family with several branches, if it was a family, used different call-names: plain Senheim, Vogt von Senheim, Sünder von Senheim, and Mönch von Senheim, and held co-ownership of the Vogtei of Senheim (Kr.Zell, R-P). In 1370 one or more branches (e.g. Sünder) acquired co-ownership with the Liebensteiner to Burg Liebenstein (Amt Braubach, Kr.Loreley, R-P) adjacent to Burg Sterrenberg, where Simon von Senheim [222] is supposed to hold a castle fief. Simon, who died c.1349, held a fief on Liebenstein by marriage, but it was sold back by his widow and sons.

The Siebmacher submitter Fhr. von Grass put the Senheim together with the Liebenstein and the Schenck von Liebenstein, both of which used different arms. All the Senheim use the 3 *lions*, which is amply documented with seals, and must have been adopted these arms no later than 1300. The group or family used only tinctural differences. Three versions are known: argent-sable, the inverted sable-argent, and argent-gules, but due to the lack of any confirmed pedigree it is uncertain whether the two Simons on Montabaur [184] and Sterrenberg [222] is actually one and the same. Their arms are inverted, which may have been the result of an artisan misreading his notes.

#### 5.2.2 Group or canting and incidental - ornamental trees

There are three entries [86, 104, 139] described by Hauptmann as oak or elm trees, but blazoned here as crequer plants as they are drawn like a seven-armed chandelier.<sup>141</sup> As two of the three are noted on Burg Neuerburg, and another two use the same tinctures, it is tempting to group them together as did Hauptmann - but they do not belong to a group.

The first entry [86] is a well-known person. Paul (II) von Eich zu Olbrück, fl.1319-46, was a confidant of archbishop Balduin, Amtmann and castellan on Manderscheid [06-6]. He held by 1327 a fief of several houses and other properties around Neuerburg (Burg 7) improved by 100 £H. The arms are canting, and the co-work with Walter von Reil [104] incidental. Burg Olbrück above Niederdürenbach, NW of the Laacher See (83-12) was quite distant.

The Reil had probably served Kurtrier for a long time. Walter junior noted in 1347 that he and his parents had for years held property in Wittlich, Neuerburg and Reil on the Mosel, 10 km E of the castle. This fief was improved by a vineyard in Reil, indicating Kurtrier properties in the area.

Hauptmann suggested that the last entry [139] was for Johan Jacob, a member of the Reil family, though he used a different surname: Polch. He was wrong, and forgot to consider that double Christian names were quite unusual in the mid-14<sup>th</sup> century. Johan, fl.1344, was son of Jacob von Polch. He held for 6 mark in 1344/45 and was named for Polch (98-3) SE

---

<sup>139</sup> 37 items in 14 non-WG families, 14% of all arms; 136 items in 30 WGs, 53%. 8 of 10 groups in Hauptmann MW are represented.

<sup>140</sup> Sieb 20/6.7:29+t45 (Senheim von Liebenstein); BTB:184, 222, 273 with arms, 255, 257 as names only. The von Senheim may be present in other non-examined armorials. Included here as a family.

<sup>141</sup> Hauptmann MW 15.

of Mayen, which makes Johan a local man serving the receivership (Kellerei) on the town castle in Mayen. His arms would be blazoned in identical terms as the arms of Reil, but were drawn slightly different. There were other Polch with different arms, including another Johan, son of Ernst [132] belonging to the Virneburg groups of arms, and probably from a branch of the Geisbuch family.

### 5.2.3 Multiple groups with identical arms - the escutcheon.

One of the most common figures of arms in the armorial is the *escutcheon* with 14 entries, if we include three fold and six fold as variants. Felix Hauptmann devoted 19% percent of his paper on groups of arms to this figure of arms under 27 family headings.<sup>142</sup> As he rightly noted, it is very common in the Rhinelands. After discounting those along the lower Rhine derived from the counts of Kleve, he was left with two subgroups, one on either side of the Rhine and each divisible into further groupings. If it was not for two problems, one would tend to agree completely with his arguments and conclusions.

Hauptmann pointed out that within the right bank subgroup a large number of people had served as ministeriales and/or castle guards on Burg Katzenellenbogen.<sup>143</sup> Four of these had taken the castle as a byname. It is a minor but practical problem that the authorities cannot agree on the family relations between the presumed families, though it is known that they intermarried over time. One, Gerstein, was placed on either side of the Rhine, i.e. in different subgroups by different commentators. As expected, the twelve families or branches were first noted at different times, one as late a 1384, when other entities had become extinct. But several went generations back to the 1240'es, which make them relatively early adopters of arms.<sup>144</sup> The more principal problem or question is where did they get the idea from? They did not similarize to the territorial magnate, their overlord. The Gf.Katzenellenbogen had been in the area for centuries, but they used *Or lion guardant gules* and held several castles, where members of the subgroup served and used for byname, e.g. Hohenstein and Rheinfels. Some members, e.g. the Knebel moved from Burg Katzenellenbogen to Burg Rheinfels near St.Goar on the Rhine as early as 1245. The explanation could be as simple as that they saw themselves as their lord's shield - but that would be pure speculation.<sup>145</sup>

The second problem concerns Hauptmann's Eifel subgroup with at least 25 entities.<sup>146</sup> At the core it may be more a difference of presentation and classification than of opinion. Hauptmann did say that his two subgroups could be further subdivided and he clearly did concentrate on figures of arms, and not on a dissection of relationships. Nevertheless, if the concept of groups of arms shall be operational both presentation and classification must be precise - or at least as precise as possible. Hauptmann began his survey with the important magnate (Herren) family of Reifferscheid, continued with its cadet Malberg followed by the remaining entities in mixed succession. This leaves any ordering of relationships to his readers, which is unfortunate as there is a need to split off at least one other magnate family, the Vianden, not to mention problems within the subgroups.

As suggested above, the principal interest in the concept should be to clarify relations between people, and for that evidence is needed, both archival and armorial. *Appendix E* lists those references, seals and entries in armorials which were available at the present time. In most cases, unfortunately, the present evidence is insufficient. We will often know when a branch separated, or a family first got into service, but we rarely know when either adopted arms. In the case of Reifferscheid and Malberg this is minor problem. We know the

---

<sup>142</sup> Hauptmann MW 32-39. See also *App. E* for images of arms and short comments on proposed members of the *escutcheon* (Schildchen) subgroups of arms, WG 29 - WG 31.

<sup>143</sup> *App. E (c)*.

<sup>144</sup> For the development and dissemination of armory in Germany, see Pastoureau TH 301-303, Nieuws IA, Clemmensen AA & PB and Waldener WB.

<sup>145</sup> WG 30 Katzenellenbogen, *App. E (c)*.

<sup>146</sup> See WG 30, 31, Hauptmann Gp. 9.a; *App. E (b, d)*.

relationships and the probable dates: c.1195 for settling, and c.1250 for separation, so it is not surprising that they used the same figure of arms and the same tinctures. But we do not know when the Reifferscheid, who were cadets of the *lion*-bearing Limburg, adopted the escutcheon. The earliest Reifferscheid seal is from 1254 (with contemporary tinctures, BIG) and that of Malberg from 1290 (with tinctures c.1450). Hauptmann has a short discussion on why the junior Malberg had the base arms, while the senior Reifferscheid must differentiate with a label.<sup>147</sup> The discussion was meaningless as both have been documented with and without the label.<sup>148</sup>

Another cadet is more interesting. Wildenberg is said to have been separated in 1195 and became extinct in 1329. Their difference was a field *ermine* as in a seal of 1254 - documented two to three generations after the separation. The arms are represented in the BTB, which could be slightly retrospective in this case, but there is a seal as late as 1430 as well as the evidence from the armorials. The latter should be interpreted with care. At face value the 13 items are impressive evidence, but they can be broken down into three groupings. LBQ, PRT, and SIC are all derived from URF and its unknown source, which was probably used c.1380. GEL, BEL and BHM are also related. GOR may or may not have had the same source, which may have been used somewhat earlier, 1350/60. BTB is local, and MIL and UFF are related and much later.<sup>149</sup> Entries in armorials are valuable evidence for tinctures, figures of arms and sometimes of brisures, but rarely useful for dating.

The Reifferscheid affinity is also a headache. There should be few qualms in accepting that a family coming into service at a relatively late date would like their new and better social standing to be visible and adopting (or being granted) arms similar to their masters. It is even possible to accept that members of the von Hole, who served as castle guards for the *lion*-bearing Hr.Junkerode in 1363 had earlier served the mightier Reifferscheid and similarized to their arms.

There are also families for which the reasons for similarizing are dim. The von Schönberg had been imperial ministeriales since 1159 responsible for a district, Oberwesel, close to the Rhine far from the Reifferscheid core territory in the Eifel. The meagre evidence suggests that the Schönberg arms developed separately from an escarbuncle - a path similar to that of Kleve.<sup>150</sup> The other Ganerben probably similarized their arms directly to this ministeriales family, and not to Reifferscheid.

However, the most glaring omission by Hauptmann is his lack of discussion on the Vianden from the Luxemburger part of Südeifel. The Vianden was an ancient comital family, noted 1090, and cadets of Gf.Sponheim, who had their powerful domain south-east of the Eifel.<sup>151</sup> It is hard to believe that such an ancient and powerful clan would submit to a neighbour more than 80 km to the north-east - or vice-versa. The Vianden *escutcheon* (with field or) is documented in 1232 (on seal, XDF) and 1269 (at tournament, TCA), and it is likely that the arms were adopted early, probably before 1200, being slightly older than the Reifferscheid arms. The social aspirations of the senior line led to a change of arms. Philip Gf.Vianden (d.1273) married the heiress of Louvain-Perwez, a very noble lineage connected both to the dukes of Brabant and to Carolingian times. Their son Gotfried changed to the Louvain's *Gules fess argent* even before he came of age in 1288.<sup>152</sup>

The Vianden cadets, who probably had used the *escutcheon* for generations, stayed with it. At least one bastard Johan Heistard, combined the two coats of arms.

---

<sup>147</sup> Hauptmann MW 32-33.

<sup>148</sup> *App.E (b)*; XRA 3:203, BIG:27.

<sup>149</sup> Clemmensen EA 1:133-160 (URF), 16-202 (GEL), 257-259 (UFF).

<sup>150</sup> *App. E (b)*.

<sup>151</sup> *App.E (d)*, WG.31.

<sup>152</sup> XDF:313 (1284, Godefroi, eq & cs) = XRA 4:112 (1285, 1287, 1298).



## 6. Conclusion

Presented on the same parchment leaves the armorial (BTB) and the chronicle (BAL), which is also an illustrative armorial, are inseparable as far as commissioner, owner, use and survival goes. They need not having been executed or even contemplated at the same time. There are too few stylistic pointers to link them together. The only, but sufficient link is that their contents touch the life and work of archbishop Balduin of Luxemburg. There are few specifications available of the volume sometimes described as one of the collections of state documents (Urkundensammlungen) for his personal use, apparently all slim handy volumes easy to carry and have as ready references.

### 6.1 Dating, execution and use

The dates or periods of compilation and execution of the two parts have never been argued with any precision. The physical materials, parchment, ink and paint, cannot be used for dating. Neither can the style - at least not for pinpointing. It is the present author's opinion that previous proposals: c.1340, 1320/40, 1330/40 or 1340/50, for BAL were mostly based on the persons, whose arms were in the BTB, together with the impression that it would fit with this period of Balduin's administrative reforms. All commentators agree that BTB was added later - but how much later? Heyen thought that the BTB was begun only c.1350 and left unfinished.<sup>153</sup> Sadly, there is little to add to the previous attempts for the BAL, but possibly for the BTB.

In the septcentenary jubilee volume of 1985 Franz Ronig discussed inconclusively the competing theories of whether the BAL was made by local or Silesian artisans and whether it was a muster book for room decorations. The records show that Balduin had some religious frescoes made in 1336/37 in his Trier palace and that by 1341 he had frescoes made of his brother's (Heinrich VII) life.<sup>154</sup> Given the 73 images in the BAL, it is more likely that it was made in parallel for his personal use wherever he travelled, and he travelled much. And it was used by him in person. He made personal notes in the margin or within the images thirteen times.<sup>155</sup> There are no personal comments on the *verso* pages (on BTB).

Dating the contents of BTB is much easier. Johannes Mötsch made a very thorough examination of the entries in BTB and also of when the latest enfeoffments on the castles were made. There were two of 1341, one each of 1344, 1347, and 1348. Not only has the survival of these documents been fragmentary, but for some it is difficult to be certain whether they were for father or son of the same name.<sup>156</sup> For the two of 1347/48 is it likely that they were for sons, and that their fathers had held these fiefs before them.

There are a few entries, which appear to be retrospective, but these often concern magnates rather than ordinary castle guards, and to take Mötsch on face value (but not uncritically), most do appear to have been active around 1340. Some guards known in service 1346 are omitted. If we accept that the 1347/48 entries were sons succeeding, the BTB compilation could have been made during the relatively quiet period 1338-46, when the major adversaries like Rudolf Westerburg held fiefs and honorary offices as Ober-Amtmänner. It would probably take some time for Balduin's men to collect the arms, but hardly years - considering his administration's efficiency in getting money and deeds into the central secretariat.

If one accepts that the pictorial chronicle (BAL) was made in parallel to the frescoes, c.1340, the BTB could have been completed only a few years later, say before 1344.

---

<sup>153</sup> Heyen BL 106 (2009).

<sup>154</sup> F.J. Ronig, in Heyen FB 489-558, here: 512, 545-548.

<sup>155</sup> BAL 8r, 9r, 11r, 16r, 17r, 19r, 26r, 27r, 28r, 30r, 31r, 32r, 33r.

<sup>156</sup> Loutsch BTB 164-165; BTB:17 (wrong name), 283, 271.

## 6.2 Family, vassalage or affinity

For Balduin this volume must have been primarily a remembrance to peruse in private, but probably also to show visitors. Secondly, the verso pages may have been an aide-memoire supplementing the copies of deeds and quittances when he and his councillors discussed local politics. For the modern reader and researcher it is a valuable source on contemporary attitudes to social display and on the way men of the modest end of the upper social strata moved between lords for service. The interaction between armory and archival documents is needed to unlock such information.

As discussed in the previous chapters many people not only took their surnames and bynames from localities, but they and/or their offspring might change either during their lifetime. So several people having the same name, but of unrelated patrilineal bloodlines, could and did serve the same master at the same place. These men can be separated with the help of archival documents alone (if such have survived) giving dates, properties and/or relations, but knowing the coat of arms used makes the determinations both easier and more confident. As has been seen with the *escutcheons*, neither the arms alone nor any combination of arms and place may identify family relations or affinities - but they may help.

Service as *ministeriales* (castle guarding included) with remuneration in landed property was a sure way of entering the lower nobility. That has been established for decades, if not centuries. Service had always implied attachment to a place and a family, and the possibility of this attachment being sold or inherited even if one was not in bonded serfdom. Those in service usually kept their duties and privileges intact, but nobility provided opportunity to change master. Armory is not needed to follow patterns of movement, researchers like Karl Bosl and Karl-Heinz Spiess, made little use of it, but it makes surveys easier.

Perusing the BTB (and either of the two editions) the reader may follow how castles changed hands, and how men from families, which had for generations been in the affinity of magnates like Daun, Diez or Virneburg, followed the castles into service with the new owner (Burgherr). The names alone would sometimes be sufficient evidence, but the arms provide almost as much evidence as a written record of the transfer. It is also obvious that some members of the lower nobility found it to their advantage to shift allegiance and take service with another lord on one of his castles, usually in the neighbourhood.

One of the perennial questions in armory is when did a family adopt (or change) a given coat of arms. It goes without saying that it would be a leading member, hardly a family council, which would decide on its use. Scholars usually give the date of the earliest surviving seals or entry in an armorial or on a mural decoration if seals are not available. As has been argued in another paper, such a date may be good for changes, but rarely for first adoptions.<sup>157</sup> For the present discussion, we are not concerned with the origin of armory or whether a Clare or a Vermandois was the first to put a figure of arms on a shield, but whether we may get closer to the time men in a lord's affinity began to similarize their arms to that of their master.

Some of the castle guards serving on the Kurtrier castles in the mid 14<sup>th</sup> century were probably not armigerous. They were probably fewer than suggested by L&M, and some may have put arms on their shield without owning a seal die.<sup>158</sup> Peter Bart [282] was hardly armigerous. He was noted as a former servant, who probably moved inland from Schmidtbürg to Baldenau, where he got a decent fief worth 60℥H. Ludwig von der Linden [290], who only had a fief of 30℥H was probably another first of his family with a foot on the social ladder.

---

<sup>157</sup> Clemmensen AA (2016).

<sup>158</sup> Johan von Ottweiler gt von Hunolstein [283] is proposed as armiger.

Most of the castle guards were armigerous, and several had arms similarized to former owners of the castles on which they served, or to former masters. Others, like Pfaffendorf [179, WG 6] were noted early (1158) in their own small lordships, and would probably have taken arms independently earlier than the 1274 documented or the c.1340, when the tinctures became known through the BTB.

Families with identical names and different arms may surface at the same time as did the two Kröv'er on Burg Neuerburg in the part of Eifel not far from Mosel. Both took their name from the Kröver Reich, an imperial estate on the Mosel, which had Hr.Daun as hereditary guardian (Vogt). One [91, WG 21], noted 1327, similarized their arms to Daun; the other [90, WG 22], noted 1321, similarized to another local magnate, Lösenich. It is unlikely, that they only became armigerous upon entering Kurtrier service on that castle. To add to the confusion, there were contemporary Kröv'er (arms not known) on Burg Malberg, which was only transferred to Kurtrier by 1302, and a Malberg related to Kröv, who had similarized his arms to Lösenich. The transfer dates of castles and the arms of their castle guards may be used to determine more clearly the time of adoption a coat of arms.

Balduin's policy of inducing men to convert their allodial lands to Kurtrier fiefs and often also open their castles to him in times of trouble was a major theme in the septcentenary volume,<sup>159</sup> but it can be followed in the armorial with the relative positions of people within each castle complement. It was not a ground-breaking initiative. Several of his predecessors, and also princes in other regions, had tried it before, but not with similar success. The tendency kept in the region and can be followed in the much more elaborate books of fiefs decorated with arms made for his southern neighbours Kurpfalz and Speyer more than 100 years later.<sup>160</sup>

Books of fiefs noting the obligations, conditions, remuneration and fees of vassals were valuable administrative documents. They often included copies of the quittances of vassals. In some principalities and major lordships they were kept a jour at least once per reign. Most of these were plain rolls or bound volumes with many erasures and/or additions - plainly only used in chancery. But for a few like the two noted above, miniatures and coats of arms of fief-holders were added. Such armorials-cum-copybooks were expensive and must have been kept not only for the use of the prince (or lord) in person, but also to display his status to selected guests. The BTB must have been one of the first of such display volumes - worth much more than an illustrative, occasional or even a composite armorial with more entries, because it related to the prince and his dominion - and nobody else.

---

<sup>159</sup> Heyen FB (1985, www). The importance of access to castles and denial of their use by any opposition is evident from the maps in Burgard KL 52 (in Heyen FB) and by Laufner AT 136.

<sup>160</sup> Lehenbuch von Kurfürst Friedrich (1471) and that of his chancellor Mathias Rammung Bp.Speyer 1468). Clemmensen LKF, LBS.

# The armorial of the Trier Burgmannen

*modified from Loutsch & Mötsch 1992*

*The castle guards known to have been employed on the 23 castles held by Balduin von Luxemburg Archbishop-elect of Trier are listed below. For each castle there is a description of its location with reference to the map in Appendix G, the number of entries (items) with names and arms of castle guards (Burgmannen), a short description of the castle and its history, and two parts of commentaries on the people.*

*The first gives the names of people known to have served around the time, but not listed in the armorial,*

*The second gives the item number, page in the armorial, name and arms of the person, a short note on the fief and/or the family. The right hand column gives the entry number (underlined) in Loutsch & Mötsch, the region and a map reference to their place of origin (+ several possibilities, - not known), as well as number of the castle.*

*An asterisk (\*) after a reference to an armorial or seal indicates a variant blazon.*

## 01 Burg Grimburg

**Items 1-30**, 1r1-30, shields 1-30, 30 castle guards serving Grimburg (Kr. Trier, R-P, 108-4). It lies on a mound on the eastern side of the Hunsrück range, slightly S of the town (formerly Sauschied) and 20 km SE of Trier. Shields 31-36 are blank.

The castle, 300 x 90 m, was built 1190-1200 by Kurtrier after the destruction of an earlier castle belonging to the lords of Saarbrücken. The district was responsible for 40 villages (Gemeine).

Ownership was divided between the archbishop 50% and Stift St.Paulin in Wadrill 25% and the Domküsteri Grenderich-Sauschied-Gusenburg.



Besides the 30 entries, another 4 names are noted with fiefs on the castle:

1. Albrecht von Erbringen, a falconer from Erbringen (Kr. Merzig, Saarland, 107-9) got a fief worth 30  $\text{£T}$  in addition to his own 3  $\text{£T}$  p.a. from Erbringen. L&M doubt that he was noble.
2. Matthias von (Bicken-)Aschbach in 1344 got 3  $\text{£T}$  p.a.
3. Nikolaus Küchenmeister von Neumagen in 1344 got 7  $\text{£T}$  p.a.
4. Albrecht, son of Reinfried from Reipoltkirchen (109-5, 50 km E of Grimburg) became castle guard in 1347 with a fief worth 30 small gulden with properties in the parish St.Wendel (nr castle no.23) and he shared a mill in Lebach (108-7/10, 20 km S of Grimburg and 20 km W of St.Wendel) with Gode von Wadrill [14]. He had fellow castle guards Johan von Neumagen [9] and Johan Waldhase [21] as witnesses.

Beyer AT 173 mentions several members of the knightly von Castel as 'castrenses', but in detail only their selling of allodia and properties in the Saarlouis - St.Wendel - Zweibrücken area to Balduin.

- 1** joh de rapwilre \ castrên dm treuen .. 1  
*IvI* *BAG* *lion acc. bend* pal  
 Johan Rappweiler, fl.1329-43, held a money fief worth 100 £T witnessed in 1330 by 108-7  
 Johan Plate von Steinkallenfels [3] and Johan von Neumagen [9]. 01  
 His arms in BTB are differnt from his seal, or belong to a namesake.  
 The family came from Burg Rappweiler nr Wadern (Kr.Merzig, R-P), transferred  
 as fief to Kurtrier 1351 with rights in Losheim, Scheiden, Mendine, Niederhelde and  
 Frisheim; Johan probably died <1351 without direct heirs.  
 These were castle guards (Burgmanner) on Grimburg Castle on the Hunsrück 20  
 km SE of Trier (Kr.Trier, R-P, 108-4).  
 Above the 6x6 table of arms is written: "castrên dm treuen in grimbg hêntes per  
 ordinê domos intra castrî", and below: "hu i subio domos hab".  
 L&M 53\* (sigil, 1330, Johan, lion & border roundely); Sieb 24/2.11:37+t25 (transfer);  
 Gruber MR 111\* (sigil, 1388, Peter, lion cr., crest: horse's head);
- 2** jo durchschlag 2  
*O SSG* *bend cotised acc. eagle sn* pal  
 Johan Durchschlag von Soetern, fl.1328-40, held a fief worth 100 £T in villages 6 108-5  
 km SE of Grimburg. His 1328 witnesses were his relative Wilhem der Lange [4] and 01  
 Berthold gt Dürre von Sötern [5].  
 Sötern was a Gemeinde in Nohfelden (Kr.St.Wendel, Saarland).  
 Sieb 24/2.11:41+t28 (sigil, 1328, Johan, no eagle); Gruber MR 127 (Mohr von  
 Sötern): Möller SN 2:113;
- 3** jo plate \ <de lapide> 3  
*O GA* *chief ch. lion passt guard* pal  
 Johan Plate von Stein or Steinkallenfels, fl.1309-1335, enfeoffed 1312 with the 109-1  
 villages Horath and Merschbach worth 100 £T, 01  
 Arms different from his seal.  
 A branch from Burg Steinkallenfels 2 km NW of Kirn on the Nahe  
 (Kr.Birkenfeld, R-P), and 8 km SE of Schmidtburg (no.20).  
 L&M 54\* (sigil, 1330, Johan P.v.S, label); Gruber MR 131 (sigil, 1295, Therroides  
 v.K; 1427, Johan v.S);
- 4** wilhs lög 4  
*O SS* *bend cotised* pal  
 Wilhelm der Lange von Soetern, fl.1325-28, held money fief in 1327 worth 40 mark 108-5  
 Trier. He had Berthold von Soetern [5] as witness. 01  
 Sötern was a Gemeinde in Nohfelden (Kr.St.Wendel, Saarland), and the  
 branches Mohr, Lange, Hornbach and Durchschlag von Sötern began as military  
 servants on Burg Niedersötern, but the Mohr von Sötern got the high justice og the  
 lordship Sötern al. Eberswald as Trier and Salmer vassals.  
 L&M 54 (sigil, s.d., Wm); Gruber MR 127 (Mohr von Sötern); Sieb 24/2.11:41+t28  
 Lot (sigil, 1328, Johan, no eagle); Möller SN 2:112-213;

- 5 b de sotn 5  
*O G* *cramp per bend* pal  
 Berthold (V) von Soetern gt 'der Dürre', fl.1326-49, kt, a confidant of Abp. Balduin, 108-5  
 who held fiefs of both Grimburg and Schmidzburg 44 km NE (and 8 km NW of 01  
 Kirn,109-1, Kr.Birkenfeld, R-P), was noted at Schmidzburg already in 1326, only a  
 few years after its acquisitions, and as castellan (Burggraf) in 1336 and 1341 during  
 the attempts of the Wildgraf to retake it. He had Thielman von Schwarzenberg as  
 witness.  
 Sötern is a Gemeinde in Nohfelden (Kr.St.Wendel, Saarland). This family,  
 noted 1231 held Burg Niedersötern in the old principality of Birkenfeld. Over the  
 following century, it got more Burglehen and in the mid 17C it acquired the lordship  
 Dagstuhl and entered the high nobility.  
 L&M 54-55 (sigil, s.d., Berthold), 148-149; Gruber MR 127; Zwiebelberg BS 60;  
 Sieb 24/2.11:40-41+t28; wiki.de; Möller SN 2:112;
- 6 ny kepkín 6  
*S A* *2 bars* tre  
 Nicholai Kepkin, not identified by that name, but the arms are similar to 107-9  
 Schwarzenberg [20,21], and a Nikolai Schwarzenberg, fl.1325-44, is known to in 01  
 1343 to have passed his properties to Kurtrier, which was presented as fiefs to the  
 Burggraf of Grimburg. The transaction was witnessed by Johan von Chambley [22],  
 Johan von Neumagen [9], Berthold von Soetern [4] and his relatives Nicholai and  
 Johan von Hagen [11] - all vassals on Grimburg.  
 See Schwarzenberg [20]. The arms were also used by Limbach [15] and  
 Mauchenheim gt von Bechtolsheim from Rheinhessen.
- 7 emod de bowilre \ hii i subbio domos hab 7  
*O GN* *bend undy acc. head of woman sn* pal  
 Emund von Buweiler, fl.1333, exchanged 10 farms, incl. 5 unoccupied, for a fief 108-4  
 worth 50 £T. His witnesses were Berthold von Soetern [5] and Philip von 01  
 Weiskirchen [10].  
 His origin was the present Stadtteil Buweiler im Löstertal nr Wadern  
 (Kr.Merzig-Wadern, Saarland)  
 The arms has an uncoloured female head sn.  
 The superscript indicates a list of people living in the suburb.  
 L&M 55 (sigil, 1333, Emund); Gruber MR 147 (BTB); Hauptmann MW 24; Beyer  
 AT 169 ( a 'serpent' per bend !);
- 8 jo rischkî 8  
*A S* *cramp per bend* tre  
 Johan Rischkin von Grimburg, fl.1335, son of Heinrich Bechtold von Grimburg and 108-4  
 Mechtild. L&M has him as non-armigerous. 01
- 9 jo de numage 9  
*X G AB* *barruly & escutcheon* tre  
 Johan von Neumagen, fl.1325-58, son of Wirich. Enfeoffed 1329, witness: Johan 108-1  
 Plate von Steinkallenfels [3]. 01  
 From Neumagen (Kr.Bernkastel, R-P ).  
 L&M 55 (sigil, 1329, Johan); Gruber MR 103; Hauptmann MW 36;

- 10 ph de wiskchr** 10  
*B A lion cr.*  
 Philip von Weiskirchen, fl.1333, named for Weiskirchen (Kr.Merzig-Wadern, Saarland). He is probably the same that is noted for St.Wendel [292] only 25 km SE. pal  
108-4  
01  
 He was either followed or joined by 1340 by his younger brother Johan.  
 Their arms were different from the present entry.  
 L&M 56 (sigil, 1333, Phil, label; 1339, Johan, label); Gruber MR 143 (sigil, 1322, Arnold, kt; 1426, Johan & Gerhard Risch v.W);
- 11 jo de idagie** 11  
*O GG fess, billey*  
 Johan von Hagen gt zur Motten, fl.1328-59. The family were dynasten with origin in Hahn / Hagen bei Lebach and nearby Motten / Burg Motte (Kr.Saarlouis. pal  
108-7  
01  
 Saarland, 108-7/10) or possibly earlier from Dorf Haag bei Hunolstein (Kr.Bernkastel, R-P, 108-2, pal), if related to Vogt von Hunolstein and descended from Gf.Castel in Bliescastel. His cousin Nikolai joined him in 1344.  
 Sieb 24/2.11:26+18 lor (sigil, 1359 Johan, as in L&M); Gruber MR 49 (sigil, 1256, Theodor S.Indagine);
- 12 sy de lonstêi** 12  
*B A 3 eagle's heads cr.*  
 Simon von Lahnstein, no details, possibly married to a Petrissia. Named for nas  
99-5  
01  
 Lahnstein (Amt Braubach, Kr.Lorelei, Hessen), S of Koblenz on right bank of the Rhine.  
 The branches or co-dwellers Schilling v.L. and Bow v.L. used the arms in Ar-Gu, while the tinctures of Hunschwinn von Lahnstein are not known.  
 Gruber MR 77 (sigil, 1417, Erwin von Lahnstein gt von Stappelrode); Sieb 20/6.7:28-29+t44;
- 13 jo kachel** 13  
*B AG estoile ch. cross paty*  
 Johan Kachel von Grimburg al. Kachel von Welschbillig, fl.1310-39, son of tre  
108-4  
01  
 Berthold, BGf. Grimburg (Kr.Trier, R-P) 1332, 1337, enfeoffed 1310 with his fathers fief. He had Nikolai von Hagen [11] and Thilman von Schwarzenberg as witnesses. Johan left Welschbillig for Grimburg in 1314 (L&M 68).  
 Gruber MR 47 (sigil, 1339, Johan);
- 14 gudo de wadrella** 14  
*A S escutcheon*  
 Gottfried von Wadrill, 6 km N of Wadern (Kr.Merzig-Wadern, R-P), no details. pal  
108-5  
01  
 L&M identifies him with a Gottfried von Neumagen, who in 1348 held a fief of an assart (Forsthube, 7-15 ha) in Wadrill, increased with property in Neumagen (108-1). Johan von Neumagen [9], probably a relative, but with different arms, was witness.  
 Gruber MR 135 (BTB); Hauptmann MW 36;

- 15 r de lipach** 15  
*S A 2 bars* pal  
 R von Limbach, no details. +  
 A Philip von Limbach is mentioned in 1332 as (half)brother of Thilmann von 01  
 Rodemachern, kitchenmaster (Küchenmeister) and close associate of the archbishop.  
 In 1340 a Walter co-sealed with Thilmann.  
 The family could come, as L&M propose, from Limbach, 15 km S of Grimburg  
 (Kr.St.Wendel, Saarland, 108-7), or from Limbach, 15 km SE of Schmidtburg  
 (Kr.Bad Kreuznach, R-P, 109-1).  
 The arms are similar to Schwarzenberg [20] and Kepkin [6].  
 L&M 57 (sigil, 1340, Walter); Gruber MR 85 (BTB);
- 16 f vo silueffs \ n hentes domos** 16  
*G O 3 lions* pal  
 Friedrich (I) Wildgraf von Kyrburg *al. comes silvestris*. He was enfeoffed in 1323. 109-1  
 By his rank and without a house in the castle, a duty not held in person. At the time, 01  
 he allowed Kurtrier access to Burg Wöllstein (109-3) 7 km SE of Bad Kreuznach.  
 The superscript indicates a list of people without houses in town.  
 XRL:758\*; XCM:245\*; Sieb A 237 (sigil, 1263, Conrad WGf.Kyrburg);  
 Köbler HL 355; Gruber MR 77;  
 STU:94; UFF:480; BEL:225\*; BHM:1448\*; GEL:19\*; GRU:629\* (lions cr, crusily); NLU:47\*;  
 STU:520\* (Gu-Ar);
- 17 h vo siluests** 17  
*O G per pale* pal  
 Heinrich (III) Rau- und Wildgraf von Neubamberg, d.1344. The seat of the 109-3  
 Raugrafen, built <1146, Burg Baumburg S.o.Bad Münster am Stein (Altenbamberg, 01  
 Kr. Kreuznach).  
 His son and successor, Philip, d.1359, transferred in 1344 a farm nearby to  
 Kurtrier and got it back as a fief on Grimburg. He could appoint a substitute for the  
 actual service on the castle.  
 ESNF 4:23+113-115 (Gf.Veldenz & WildGf & Raugraf); Möller SA 1:29; HHStD  
 6:27+73+120+171+311-312; wikipedia; genealogy.euweb.cz; Sieb A 229; Gruber  
 MR 111;  
 BLW:238; GOR:496; GRU:655; HBG:223; ING:936; MIL:555; RUG:1007; STU:73; UFF:482;  
 URF:2422; WIN:545; BIG:6\*; MIL:1322\*; UFF:483\*; WIN:602\*;
- 18 h de lapide** 18  
*O GA fess ch. 3 stones* pal  
 Heinrich von Oberstein, fl.1322-34, named for Burg Oberstein above (Idar-) 108-3  
 Oberstein on the Nahe (Kr.Birkenfeld, R-P, 108-3/6), and mentioned in documents 01  
 issued by Gf.Sponheim.  
 L&M 58 (sigil, s.d., Heinrich); Gruber MR 105 (BTB, Eltester WS)



- 19** bo aduo\cat hunoltstên 19  
*O GG 2 bars, semy of square billets* tre  
 Bohemund Vogt von Hunolstein, fl.1301-12. His brother Werner (d.<1308) held in 1301 a castle fief of 20 £ p.a. (worth 200 £T) for a half year presence at Grimburg. 108-2  
 Werner's widow Irmgard Braunshorn married secondly Johan Plate von Steinkallenfels [3]. Bohemund and Johan shared this fief and the villages Horath and Morsbach / Mersbach close to Hunolstein. Another relative was Johan [284]. 01  
 The family, noted 1179, and sometimes classified as dynasten, was named for Burg Hunolstein am Hunsrück nr Morbach (Kr. Bernkastel, R-P). The family multiplied and spread out.  
 XCM:302;  
 L&M 53, 58 (sigil. s.d., Bohemund), 156 (sigil. s.d., Johan III); Gruber MR 61; ESNF 11:24-30; Möller SA 3:221; Sieb 24/2.11:29-30+t20 lor, 24/2.6:56+t34 bad, BHM:214; BHM:1436; GRU:1607; LYN:501; NLU:739; RYN:343; URF:2352;
- 20** th do suart\zentbg 20  
*S A 2 bars* tre  
 Thilmann von Schwartzenberg, 1284-1337, he held several fiefs incl. the village Rohbach (Kr.Birkenfeld, R-P, 108-6). His witnesses in 1333 were his 3 sons, Johan von Chambley [22] and Philip von Weiskirchen [10]. 107-9  
 The family, 2 branches (Schwarzenberg, Flach von S) began as edelfreie, but without a lordship, they descended during 14C into the lower nobility. 01  
 L&M 58 (sigil. s.d., Thilmann); Gruber MR 125 (Johan, fl.1416, Or-Sa, Sa-Or);
- 21** wilhs flach \ jo waltase 21  
*S A 2 bars* tre  
 Johan von Schwartzenberg, fl.1311, with a fief worth 100 £T, but he chose the cloth by 1314 as priest (Pfarrer) in Kellenbach (108-7). His brother Wilhelm Flach von Schwartzenberg, fl.1302, d.1351, probably inherited the fief. A nephew, Johan von Schwartzenberg gt Walthase, fl.1345-60, accepted in 1345 a money fief worth 100 £T from rents from villages from Remagen nr Birkenfeld (108-5) to Nieder-Emmel nr Neumagen (108-1) and Bernkastel (98-11). 107-9  
 Gruber MR 125 (Johan, fl.1416, Or-Sa, Sa-Or); Humbracht ZT 101 (Sa-Or); SIE:138n15 (Sa-Or); Sieb 20/6.7:22+t32; 01
- 22** jo do schåley 22  
*S AO cross acc. 4 fleurs-de-lis* bar  
 Johan / Jean de Chambley al. Schamley (Lorena), noted 1319, d.1370 (if one person) named for Burg Chambley nr Metz, S.o.Gorze, left bank of Mosel. He was married to Beatrix von Hagen (see [11]) and held Burg Büschfeld nr Wadern (108-7) during 1322-39. His son-in-law, Wildgraf Otto, received his Kurtrier fiefs in 1350, but with no mention of fiefs on Grimburg. +  
 XRL:3439-3447; XCM:353; 01  
 Sieb 24/2.11:12+t10; Gruber MR 154 (BTB);  
 BER:779; LBR:738; NLU:404; RYN:409; WIN:537; APA:9293\*; CAM:500\*;

- 23** ar de sierspg 23  
*O GB fess dancetty & label*  
 Arnold von Siersberg, 1319-56, succeeded his father Johan (fl.1305) and grandfather Arnold (< 1286) as castle guard in 1331 for 20 £ rent p.a. worth 200 £T. pal 107-12  
 The family, noted 1181, of Edle Herren von Siersberg-Dillingen with Burg Siersberg / Siersburg in Siersburg-Rehlingen (Saarland) on the left bank of the river Saar, where the river Nied joins. 01  
 L&M 53 (sigil, 1305, Johan); ESNF 7:29; 26:46; Gruber MR 125 (sigil, 1381, Eberhard); Hauptmann MW 21; Sieb 24/2.11:12+t10;  
 WIN:589\* (less label);
- 24** enf de gudëbg 24  
*A S lion q.f.*  
 Ensfried von Gutenberg, kt, became castle guard in 1327 for properties worth 100 £H. His Bertram joined him in 1347. pal 99-11  
 He was named for Burg Gutenberg above Gutenberg (Kr.Bad Kreuznach, R-P), 12 km SW of Bingen, which was bought in 1334 by Gf.Sponheim-Kreuznach. 01  
 L&M 59 (sigil, 1327, Ensfried); Gruber MR 49 (BTB); www.burgenarchiv.de; Beyer AT 185-186;
- 25** tres fratres de heppenham 25  
*O GA cross ch. 5 escallops*  
 Heinrich von Heppenheim,. The three brothers [25-27] became castle guards for property worth 100 £H. They did not seal, but had Emich abbot of Tholey and Arnold Hr.Sierck as witnesses. pal 110-1  
 They were named for Gau-Heppenheim (Kr.Alzey, R-P), 5 km E of Alzey. The yellow is very faint on all three shields. 01  
 There is another family in the area, Heppenheim gt vom Saal, mijnsteriales of Dornberg, with *Az fess Ar betw 3 lozenges Ar*, noted in SIE:133n13 and Wolfert WO 330.
- 26** .. 26  
*O GAB cross ch. 5 escallops & label*  
 Gerhard von Heppenheim, see [25]. pal 110-1  
01
- 27** .. 27  
*O GAB cross ch. 5 escallops & label*  
 Simon von Heppenheim, see [25]. pal 110-1  
01
- 28** r de imswilre 28  
*A VG fess betw 3 roses*  
 R von Imsweiler, no details, probably from Imsweiler (Kr. Rockenhausen, R-P), 3 km S of Rockenhausen. pal 109-5  
 Gruber MR 63 (BTB); 01
- 29** g de pâhusê 29  
*A SG fess acc. mullet in chf dx*  
 Gerhard von Pannhausen, named for Pannhausen (Kr.Rhein-Erft, N-W), received in 1330 the fief formerly held by Eckelmann von Schaumburg al. von Homburg and von St.Wendel (fl.1320-c.1330), a nephew of Thilman Hudestock (in 1301 on Grimburg). Gerhard passed the fief on to his son Johan in 1361. col 83-1  
 Gruber MR 155 (Johan fl.1361, face on estoile); 01

30 r de nailbach

-

NAME ONLY

Rudolf von Nalbach al. Nagilbach, d.1343, married Agnes, and had son Bohemond, fl.1333-74. He came from Nalbarch on the river Saar NE of Saarlouis, and held property in Lebach, Subechendal, Hitzendorf, Bullersdorf &c. The family used *Sa*  
*bend Ar ch. 3 mullets Gu.* He became castle guard in 1328 for a money fief of  
5 £H p.a. drawn on people in the Nalbacher valley (Kr.Saarlouis, Saarland).

Sieb Lot 24/2.11:35+t24 (sigil, 1328, Rudolf);

*Positions 31-36 are blank,*

30

pal

108-10

01

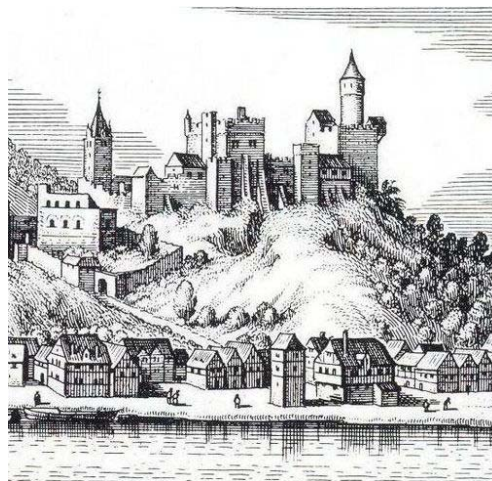
## 02 Burg Saarburg

**Items 31-40**, 2v1-10, shields 37-60, 10 castle guards serving Burg Saarburg (Kr. Saarburg, R-P, 107-6). It lies on a spur above the town, which got its town privileges in 1291. Shields 38 erased, 48-60 are blank.

The castle, one of the oldest Landesburgen, noted 964, was acquired by Kurtrier in 1046 from Luxembourg, but only got all rights to it in 1314. It covered the Kurtrier interests in the lower Saar in conjunction with its eastern partner Grimburg.

It is large, 137 x 50 m, divided into 3 major parts with a Romanesque donjon (13 x 15 x 14 m, walls 1½ m) tipped with a Bergfried tower 7 m Ø. The castle was destroyed in 1431 but rebuilt c.1460.

A juror (Schöffe) from Trier, Wilhelm Ernesti served as Burggraf in 1310. No other information is available on the castellans or Amtmänner.



Besides the 10 entries, another 14 names are noted with fiefs on the castle:

1. Thilman Armbruster al. Balistarius (crossbowman), noted 1316 with 2 houses in Saarburg.
2. Johan Blick, noted 1339 and 1341 with fief of 4 £T and some rent, and in 1352 as janitor.
3. Reinhold von Kemern, a castle guard on Burg Montclair, noted 1341 for 12 £ p.a. on Saarburg.
4. Wirich Hr. zu Freisdorf (Freistroff, dep Mosel, 107-11) 20 km W of Saarlouis, noted 1343 as castle guard with fief worth 300 £T. He also opened Burg Freisdorf in 1341 during the 'Wildgräflichen Fehde' and served Balduin for 134 £T. He used an *eagle*. (Beyer AT 183).
5. Heinrich Strunk von Hoppstädten, held in 1343 worth 20 £T.
6. Johan von der Fels gt von Soetern, held during 1347-57 a fief worth 20 £T.
7. Johan von Dudeldorf, see [62-63], held in 1347 held worth 30 £H, witnesses Johan v.d.Fels and Simon Brasseler, castellan (Burggraf) of Siersberg.
8. Walram von Dienenhofen, i.e. Thionville (dep Mosel), held in 1347 6 £T p.a. and a house beside that of Johan Blick, no.2 above.
9. Heinrich Bove von Ulmen [111], held in 1350 a money fief of 10 gulden p.a. worth 100 gulden.
10. Johan Kellenbach [269], held 1351 a fief in grain worth 4 £T p.a.
11. Bartholomäus von Elvingen, also held in 1351 a grain fief of 5 £T p.a.
12. Wilhelm al. Winkin von Saarburg, got 3 £T p.a. in 1352.
13. Ludwig von Bech, held an unspecified fief in 1353, as did
14. Wilhelm von Gongelfangen, witnessed by Matthäus von Redelingen [35].

- 31** jo ppts sirk \ sarburg 37  
*2vl O GA bend ch. 3 escallops* lor  
 Johan (II) von Sierck dit Hennekin, fl.1318-53, canon (Domherr) in Trier, provost of St.Peter in Utrecht. He and his nephew Johan (d.1339) zu Illingen held the family's possessions in the Mark Saarburg as a castle fief in 1325, renewed in 1332. 27E1  
 The origin of this edelfreier, later comital family, noted 1152, was Burg Sirk on the Mosel, present Sièrck-les-Bains (dep Mosel, ar Thionville). Johan had inherited his spiritual offices from his elder brother Friedrich (d.1323) Bp.Utrecht. 02  
 Vassals serving the castellany of Saarburg (Kr.Saarburg, R-P), several blank shields on places 67-72. The following item, place 38 has been erased.  
 L&M 62 (sigil, 1332, Johan (II), lion in chf sn); XRA 3:357; XRL:5662; XDD:3619; BER:1609; BHM:2397; BIG:39; GRU:1047; LYN:1772; MIL:590; MIL:1293; NLU:639; RUG:1155; RYN:291; SGH:953; TCH:57; UFF:78; URF:1097; VER:370; WIN:531; APA:9214\*; LYN:244\*; RUG:1156\*;
- 32** so de btscheit 39  
*A G 3 waterlily leaves inv* lux  
 Sohier (IV) von Bourscheid, fl.1314-46, son of Friedrich (d.1339) Hr.Bourscheid on the river Sûre, 35 km N of Luxembourg. Sohier held a mill below the castle in Stadtbredimus (107-5) on the Mosel 15 km ESE of Luxembourg worth 100 £T and 10 £T p.a. as castle fief in 1326. 47f  
 His father Friedrich took part in the italian campaign of 1308-13. 02  
 L&M 62 (sigil, 1326, Sohier); XRA 1:235t18n1 (1297, Sohier, justiciar of nobles in Lux), 1:311 (1317, Fried);  
 Gruber MR 25; ESNF 26:54;  
 BHM:1704; DWF:693; GRU:1593; ING:867; LYN:171; NLU:1188; NLU:1224; RYN:192;
- 33** h nÿ de leye 40  
*S AO maunch fisted holding annulet, crusily* tre  
 Heinrich, fl.1333, son of Nikolaus von der Leyen (d.<1329), who inherited his father's fief on Saarburg, and was himself succeeded by his son Peter in 1357. 98-11  
 His uncle, Heinrich (d.1342), or a namesake fl.1312-40, held a fief on Neuerburg (castle 7, 98-7, [87]). Nikolaus was provost (Schultheiss) of Trier in 1322. 02  
 The family came from Burg Ley nr Ürzig (VG.Bernkastel-Kues, Kr.Bernkastel, R-P) on the left bank of the Mosel.  
 L&M 63 (sigil, 1322, Nicklas); Gruber MR 83 (sigil, 1449, s.n.); Hauptmann MW 9; ESNF 4:38, 29:80; Möller SN 1:42-43+t29 (not son of Hermann);
- 34** th de rodemac 41  
*X BA AG 3 pales & bend ch. 3 roundels* tre  
 Thielman von Rodemack, son of Thielman Tergelin, kt. One Thielman was Küchenmeister 1316, and the christian name was noted between 1316 and 1353, probably a father and son. He is noted for a fief on Saarburg in 1329 with properties in Münzingen, Helfant and Dilmir, 10 km SW. -  
 Loutsch TB and Schwenicke (ESNF) confused them with the Edelherren von Rodemack (barry); neither were they of the family named von Püttlingen / Puttelange as proposed by Möller - according to L&M. 02  
 L&M 63 (sigil, 1336, Thielman, with roundels); Sieb 24/2.11:37 (sigil, 1350 Thielman, no roundels);  
 ESNF 7:48 (barry, not the present family); Möller SA 2:t55;

- 35** nȳ de redeligê 42  
*A GAS bend ch. 3 escallops acc. bird sn*  
 Nikolaus von Redelingen, fl.1337, married a Hirtzberg, and had sons Mattheus, 107-12  
 Niclas, Heinrich and Arnold - all noted 1344. No details of Nikolaus as castle guard, 02  
 but his son Matthäus accepted a fief worth 100 £T in 1343 in Rehlingen and  
 Hemmersdorf on the left bank of the Saar.  
 The lordship Redelingen included the present Gemeinde Kleinblittersdorf (119-2)  
 SE of Saarbrücken with the now destroyed Burghaus Röttlingen, and had the origin  
 in Rehlingen (107-12) bei Merzig an der Saar (107-9).  
 L&M 63 (sigil, 1353, Matthäus, no bird); Gruber MR 111; wiki; Sieb 24/2.11:37+t25-26  
 (sigil, 1359, Matthäus, no bird on seals);
- 36** lud de hirtzbȳ 43  
*B A eagle*  
 Ludwig von Hirtzberg, and his son Ludwig received the house on the hill Hirzberg 107-6  
 nr Saarburg as castle fief in 1322 with Nikolaus von Leyen [33] as witness. Ludwig 02  
 jr was a juror (Schöffe) in Trier in 1344.
- 37** w de meȳgen 44  
*B AG chief ch. 3 roses*  
 Walter von Mengen, probably from Bliesmengen, part of present Gemeinde 119-2  
 Mandelbachtal (Kr.Saarpfalz, Saarland), held the office of janitor or doorkeeper 02  
 (Türhüter) and received in 1324 a castle fief of 5 £H p.a. on property worth 50 £H  
 in Könen.  
 Sieb 24/2.11:33+t3 lor (BTB); Zobel WM 221 (BTB);
- 38** egid de rulāt 45  
*B O bend dancetty*  
 Egidius von Reuland, possibly a natural son of Arnold S.Reuland (d.1314), no 107-1  
 details. 02  
 The edelfreien Herren (lords) zu Reuland, noted 1171, held Burg Reuland on the  
 Our between Luxembourg and Echternach, 25 km NW of Saarburg, were vassals of  
 Gf.Luxemburg with interests in Saarburg, became extinct in 1314. No known  
 Egidius as member - according to L&M, but a Egidius (fl.1266), castle guard on  
 Saarburg, great uncle of Arnold (d.1314).  
 XRA 3:217 (Arnold, 1311); Gruber MR 155\* (Or-Az); Hauptmann MW 23 (sigil, 1261,  
 Egid v.R, kt); Möller SA 2:t34 (Hr.Reuland); Möller SN 1:49+t34 (Az-Or);
- 39** nȳ rud panetarii 46  
*S AG bend ch. 3 mullets*  
 Nikolaus, son of Rudolf von Hagelsdorf, who served the archbishop as spicer or 107-5  
 grocer (Speiser, spiser, specenarius) and held af fief of 5 £T p.a. at Saarburg in 1313. 02  
 L&M has no further details, but they probably came from Hagelsdorf 15 km NE  
 of Luxembourg.
- 40** th de perle 47  
*A GAB bend ch. 3 escallops & label*  
 Dietrich von Perl, fl.1346, received a castle fief in 1335 worth 100 £H on rents and 107-8  
 properties in Wiltingen, Portz and in Saarburg. 02  
 The Perl were Kurtrier ministeriales, noted 1152, from Perl nr Sierck  
 (Kr.Saarburg, R-P), opposite Schengen on German-Lux-French border.  
 L&M 64 (sigil, 1335, Dietrich); Gruber MR 109; Sieb 24/2.11:36+t24 (sigil, 1316, s.n., no label);

### 03 Burg Welschbillig

**Items 41-46**, 2v11-16, shields 61-66, 6 castle guards serving Welschbillig (Kr. Trier, R-P, 97-12), 9 km S of Bitburg.

Shields 67-72 are blank.

The moated castle, a Wasserburg or Niederungsburg, was built in 12th century upon the remains of a 4th century roman villa rustica and extensively rebuilt during 1242-99 as a Kurtrier Landesburg and administrative center in southern Eifel.

The castle served as protection against the Gf.Luxemburg, who had a stronghold in Bitburg. During the 1290-1307 there were armed conflict between Luxemburg and Kurtrier, which increased the complement on the castle as well as alliances with local nobles, e.g. Manderscheid, but their number could be lowered when Baldwin of the House of Luxembourg became archbishop.

The town got its charter in 1291.



Besides the 6 entries, another 6 names are noted with fiefs on the castle:

1. Johan Kachel [13] left his fief on Welschbillig for one on Grimburg.
2. Heinrich von Montabaur, fl.1284, d.1327, from Montabaur 15 km NE of Koblenz on the nassauer side of the Rhine (84-12/99-2), held part of the fief that went to Heinrich Beyer von Boppard [42]; the other part was held by his brother;
3. Rorich von Montabaur, fl.1284, d.1316; his part went to his son
4. Marsilius von Montabaur, and his son-in-law
5. Daniel von Langenau, married to the daughter Jutta. The part was 6 £T rent on the village Nomborn 6 km E of Montabaur (and 112 km NE of Welschbillig), worth 60 £T, as well as a house in the town (or castle?) and other properties in the villages Kaschenbach and Gilzem NW of the castle. The properties, but not the house, came from Hilger, son of Daniel, to Jakob Junge (son of Jakob, a trier juror) in 1327; and from him to his relative Jakob Dudeldorf [45], who had so sell them or rather the village Kaschenbach to Gottfried von Masholder, juror in Bitburg, for 140 £H. This fief passed through Gottfrieds widow Elisabeth back to the Dudeldorfs. Wilhelm and Tristan von Dudeldorf, sons of Jakob, and Johan von Perl (son-in-law, married to Jutta, and relative to Dietrich [40]) pawned it for 610 £T to
6. Heinrich von Bitburg, kt, in 1342, who served as castle guard for the duration.

- 41** jo de rupe \ billicle 61  
*A G cross moline* lux  
 Johan von der Feltz, fl.1313, d.1351, father of Johan and Friedrich (fl.1356), made his part of the village Idesheim (97-12), formerly of his late wife Jutta von Reuland, into a castle fief for 60 gulden. The sons were witnesses. 47g  
 The 'edelfreie' von Feltz / Fels al. de Larochette al. de Rupe had their ancient seat in Burg Feltz al. Château la Rochette above the similar named town in central Luxembourg (107-1). From c.1224 descendants of Arnold v.d.Fels & von Bolchen, nephew of Arnold (II, o.s.p.) v.d.Fels. 03  
 Vassals or castle guards (Burgmänner) serving the castellany of Welschbillig (Kr.Tier, R-P, 97-12, 107-3).  
 XRA 3:240 (1338, Johan, indistinct inescutcheon; a.o.);  
 L&M 67 (sigil, 1337, Johan, inescutcheon: lion); ESNF 7:44-47; Sieb 24/3.9:5+t5 lux; Gruber MR 39; Möller SA 4:45-46; Möller SN 1:46+t31; Hauptmann MW 27; Nedl.Adel 1992, 82:399;  
 BHM:1696; GRU:1676; LYN:1442; NLU:1190; URF:2378\*;
- 42** h beÿ bopdiē 62  
*A S lion rampant* tre  
 Heinrich (IV) Bayer von Boppard, fl.1312-55, father of Simon (fl.1331-59), a confidant of Archbishop Balduin, received in 1327 the house in Burg Welschbillig formerly from 1306 of his father-in-law Heinrich von Montabaur (fl.1284-1318) as castle fief, as well as a fief on Montabaur [177] 99-4  
 The Beyer or Bayer were noted 1249 as Reichsministeriales in Boppard (Kr.St.Goar, R-P), Erbburggraf zu Sterrenburg (Amt Braubach, castle 15) until 1352; Fhr in 15C, extinct 1598. The lion is usually crowned, see [177]. 03  
 L&M 68 (sigil, 1329, Heinrich, lion cr.), 133 (sigil, 1347, Simon, lion cr.); XRA 1:288 (1342, Simon, lion cr.; o.a.);  
 Gruber MR 21; Sieb 20/6.7:16+t2 nas, 24/2.11:17+t12 lor, 24/3.9:t2 lux; ESNF 9:4-6; Bosl R 1:329; Möller SA 1:50;  
 NLU:1222; RUG:1453; STU:211; NLU:791\*; RUG:1454\*; RYN:358\*; STY:170\* (lion cr.);
- 43** p bomoldeÿ 63  
*G AS rose behind 2 arrows per saltire* tre  
 Peter Bomoldey received in 1333 a grain fief worth 50 £T. He was probably of the same family as Heinrich and Heckard gt Bomoldey, castle guards a Burg Manderscheid (Kr.Wittlich, R-P, in Eifel, 98-7). 98-7  
 Gruber MR 147 (BTB, rose with arrows across per saltire); 03
- 44** ja hunt treu 64  
*O G 3 roses* tre  
 Jakob Hund von Trier, fl.1355, of a patrician family from Trier, cousin of Jakob Runge, whose son held the village Kaschenbach (97-11) as castle fief 1327-38. Jakob Hund is only noted in 1355 with a money fief of 5 £T p.a. 107-3  
 L&M 68n177; 03



- 45** ja de dudilndorf 65  
 - *NAME ONLY* tre  
 Jakob von Dudeldorf, fl.1338, received the village Kaschenbach (see above) as castle 97-12  
 fief, but had to aleniate it the same year to Gottfried von Masholder, a juror 03  
 (Schöffe) in Bitburg.  
 By 1342 it was pawned to Johan von Bitburg, kt, who sealed with 2 *bugle horns*  
*positioned per fess ranged in pale*.  
 The family, Edelherren noted 1052-1375, used *Gu lion cr Ar*, at Dudeldorf (97-12),  
 8 km E of Bitburg, see [62, 63].  
 Beyer AT 168 (Bitburg);
- 46** kobe de billicle 66  
 - *NAME ONLY* tre  
 Koben von Welschbillig, no details, but 3 persons (Hermann, Koben and Eidam) in +  
 1352 received a fief 3 Maltern Korn (worth 5 £T), probably a inheritance from a 03  
 father-in-law to 3 local people.  
 Heinrich von Billig gt Smeycke, fl.1380, using {lion} is mentioned in Gruber MR 17.

## 04 Burg Kyllburg

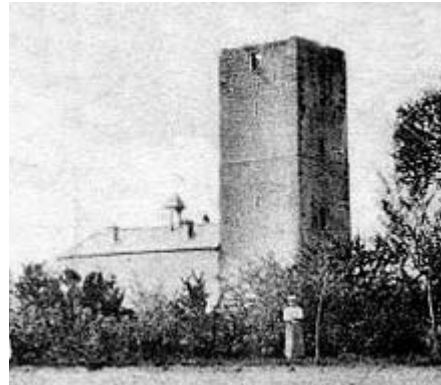
**Items 47-49**, 3v1-3, shields 79-81, 3 castle guards serving Burg Kyllburg (Kr.Bitburg, R-P, 97-9). It lies on a low ridge in a coil of the river Kyll on the same left bank. The present town lies both in the coil and on the right bank.

Shields 73-78, 82-90 are blank.

The castle was built by Kurtrier in 1239 as protection of its western Eifel possessions against the lords of Malberg and the Gf.Luxemburg. It was later incorporated into the town defences and used as a district centre. The 23 m Bergfried has survived.

Ermesinde Gfn.Luxemburg and her heirs became (titular) castle guards in 1239 with a fief of Kurtrier rights in Bitburg town. The lord of Falkenberg on the Our was also enfeoffed as castle guard for a time.

The lords of Malberg became extinct a few years later and their lands reversed to Kurtrier, which left the castle almost devoid of any military purpose, which then left it without much garrison.



Besides the 3 entries, another 5 names are noted with fiefs on the castle:

1. Maccharius von Erdorf, fl.1310, kt, with a rent fief of 20 shilling, possibly the father of Johan [48], see also Gobelin von Erdof [61].
2. Jakob von Dudeldorf [62], served as castellan (Burggraf) in 1338
3. Jakob von Kirchberg, fl.1347, served as castellan, see [277].
4. Rudolf von Dudeldorf, became castle guard in 1349 with a house on the ridge.
5. Gerhard von Lissingen, fl.1353, held property in Malberg-Weich and rents in other villages. He probably came from the Eifel (83-7) family using *Gules 3 waterlily leaves inv argent & chief or*.
6. Johan Brandscheid, fl.1341, kt, held a fief worth 100 £H for which he had showed 10 £H from his allods. He sealed with *Gules 3 crampons argent* (Beyer AT 170; Gruber MR 21).

### 47 rex boenne \ kilburg

*X G AB barruly & lion cr.*

Johan Gf.Luxemburg & R.Bohemia, 1296-1346, gt 'der Blinde', son of emperor Heinrich VII, nephew of Balduin Abp.Trier, king of Bohemia 1310, as the heir of countess Ermesinde, who was nominated 24.07.1239 by Theodor von Wied Abp.Trier as hereditary castellan of Kyllburg. It was a titular office, in practice performed by an appointed knight, but likely abandoned in practice by 1340.

Vassals serving Burg Kyllburg (97-9). Places 73-78,82-90 blank.

BER:1250; BHM:98; BIG:17; ETO:327; GOR:468; GOR:1622; GRU:437; KCR:570; KCR:8115; LBR:84; LYN:366; MIL:505;

79

lux

47o

04

### 48 jo de erdorf

*G A 5 annulets in saltire*

Johan von Erdorf, fl.1325-40, possibly son of a previous castle guard, Macharius von Erdorf. His castle fief of house, farm and rents in Kyllburg and rent and property in some villages was revised twice. His house in Erdorf was a separate fief of Kurtrier.

They were named for Erdorf a.d. Kyll (Kr.Bitburg, R-P) halfway between Bitburg and Burg Malberg, 15 km N of the castle.

Same arms as Dreimühlen (Gruber MR 33), next item.

Gruber MR 39 (BTB); Beyer AT 181;

80

tre

97-9

04

49 dô tbz moledis

*GA 5 annulets in saltire*

An unnamed Hr von Dreimühlen, possibly Johan, fl.1319, no details. They came from Burg Dreimühlen (Kr.Daun, now Vulkaneifel, R-P) above the waterfall of the Ahbach between Burg Kerpen and the town Nohn.

Since 1303 the place was a fief of the Hr.Blankenheim (Burg Blankenheim a.d.Ahr (Kr. Schleiden, N-W, 97-3), and the family was probably extinct by 1351.

Same arms as Erdorf (97-9).  
Gruber MR 33 (sigil, 1282, Leon);

81

tre

98-1

04

## 05 Burg Malberg

**Items 50-65**, 3v4-19, shields 91-106, 16 castle guards serving Burg Malberg (Kr.Bitburg, R-P, 97-9). Presently Schloss Malberg, it lies on a hillock in centre of the town a short distance upriver from Kyllburg. Shields 107-108 are blank. There is little archival material available on the Malberger castle guards.

The castle, Oberburg and Unterburg, was rebuilt c.1225 after its destruction on the orders of emperor Friedrich II, and became Kurtrier fiefs in 1238 and 1280. It lost its overlordship in 1302, when the lord of Malberg transferred it to the Gf.Luxemburg. Abp. Balduin reclaimed it in 1314 from his nephew Johan. It was much later acquired by various families, who rebuilt it c.1540 and c.1710 as a baroque palladium.

In the hands of Kurtrier it was used as the principal fortress in western Eifel replacing Kyllburg.



Besides the 16 entries, another 3 names are noted with fiefs on the castle:

1. Friedrich von Kröv, succeeded in or before 1359 in the fief of Adolf von Malberg [60], together with his brother:
2. Jakob von Kröv;
3. Jakov von Kirchberg [277], held in 1346 the fief noted for the Wilsecker brothers in #52.

<b>50</b>	th de hatzêrod \ malberg	<u>21</u>
	<i>O S</i> <i>2 chevrons</i>	tre
	Dietrich von Hetzerath al. Hatzenrode, no details, but possibly from Hetzerath (Kr.Bernkastel-Wittlich), 7 km W of Piesport.	98-10
	Vassals serving Burg Malberg (97-9).	05
	Gruber MR 53 (sigil, 1376, Walter);	
<b>51</b>	math's de wich	<u>22</u>
	<i>A S</i> <i>boar's leg</i>	tre
	Mathias von Weich, fl.1327, no details, possibly same family as Brandenburg [53], and probably from Malbergweich (Kr.Bitburg-Prüm, R-P).	97-9
	Gruber MR 137 (BTB)	05
<b>52</b>	c de wilsac	<u>23</u>
	<i>O G</i> <i>2 bars of lozenges</i>	tre
	Cuno von Wilsecker, fl.1316, d.<1345, son of Richard Stern von Malberg, had two sons: Richard and Cuno.	97-9
	They were probably named for Wilsecker (97-9), 2 km SSE of Malberg, and de facto hereditary castle guards on Malberg.	05
	Jakob von Kirchberg [277] on Schmidzburg (castle no.20) bought rent in 1346 from 3 brothers Wilsecker, possibly this castle fief.	
	Same arms as Virneburg (tre).	
	L&M 73 (sigil, 1345, Richard); Gruber MR 141 (sigl, 1356, Cuno, 5 lozenges 3:2);	

<b>53</b>	w de bñdēbg	<u>94</u>
	<i>A S</i> <i>boar's leg</i>	tre
	Werner von Brandenburg, no details, possibly a provost (Schultheiss) of the lords of Falkenstein (probably the branch at Burg Falkenstein, Kr.Rockenhausen, now Donnersberg, R-P, 109-6;) noted 1342.	+
	Possibly the same arms and family as Weich [51] from Malbergweich, but drawn like a fleam like [56].	05
	Zobel MR 46 (noted 1246, Wappensaml. Eltester)	
<b>54</b>	hrbñd boyart	<u>95</u>
	<i>G A</i> <i>3 escutcheons</i>	tre
	Herbrand Boyart von Malberg, fl.1340, in Kyllburg.	97-9
	Heinrich, fl.1357, served also at Malberg, but is also noted as 'castrenses in Ulmen'.	05
<b>55</b>	w de vlishēi	<u>96</u>
	<i>G A</i> <i>5 annulets in saltire</i>	tre
	Wilhelm von Fliesheim, no details, probably from Fliesheim nr Malberg.	97-9
	Gruber MR 41 (sigil, 1342, Herman, sq);	05
<b>56</b>	wnh de wich	<u>97</u>
	<i>A S</i> <i>boar's leg</i>	tre
	Werner von Weich, see #51, drawn like #53.	97-9
		05
<b>57</b>	h de vlishēi	<u>98</u>
	<i>S AA</i> <i>5 roundels in saltire &amp; orle</i>	tre
	Herman von Fliesheim gt Birnshure, noted as castellan (Burggraf) of Malberg 1338.	97-9
	His seal is noted for 1343 in L&M 73 without any mention of details. The present drawing may be confounded. the Koblenzer archivist Leopold Eltester (1822-79) has both the present arms and the <i>Gu 5 annulets Ar</i> of #55 for Herman in his collection.	05
<b>58</b>	p de rumsheī	<u>99</u>
	<i>O G</i> <i>cross moline</i>	tre
	Peter von Rommersheim al. Rumersheim, no details, but a Johan is mentioned in 1346, probably from Rommersheim (Kr.Bitburg-Wittlich, R-P).	97-5
	Gruber MR 117 (BTB); Hauptmann MW 27;	05
<b>59</b>	h liester	<u>100</u>
	<i>G AA</i> <i>5 annulets in saltire acc. bend</i>	tre
	Heinrich Liester von Malberg, became castle guard in 1324 for property in Malbergweich worth 20 £T.	97-9
	The bend is a thin filet	05
	Gruber MR 91;	

<b>60</b>	adolph de malbg	<u>101</u>
	<i>G Z maunch fisted holding annulet</i>	tre
	Adolph von Malberg, son of Richard, a vassal (with Mannlehen) of Kurtrier, received a castle fief of 2 casks of wine. It went by 1359 to his relatives Friedrich and Jakob von Kröv.	97-9
	Gruber MR 91; Hauptmann MW 10;	05
<b>61</b>	gob de erdorf	<u>102</u>
	<i>G AB 3 escutcheons &amp; label</i>	tre
	Gobel von Erdorf, no details, probably from Erdorf, 5 km S of Malberg.	97-9
	See also Johan [48] with 5 annulets in saltire.	05
	Gruber MR 39; Hauptmann MW 33; Beyer AT 182,	
<b>62</b>	ja de dudilndorf	<u>103</u>
	<i>G A lion cr.</i>	tre
	Jacob von Dudeldorf, see [45].	97-12
		05
<b>63</b>	wir stolle	<u>104</u>
	<i>G A lion cr.</i>	tre
	Wirich Stolle von Dudeldorf, a relative to Jakob von Dudeldorf [45, 62], no details.	97-12
		05
<b>64</b>	b fr h sartoris	<u>105</u>
	- <i>NAME ONLY</i>	tre
	Not identified, brother of [65]. L&M 74 has the two as H. and B. Schneider.	+
	Possibly two brothers Friedrich and Herman / Heinrich Sartoris.	05
<b>65</b>	h sartor	<u>106</u>
	- <i>NAME ONLY</i>	tre
	Not identified, probably a Heinrich or Hermann Sartoris, see [64].	+
		05

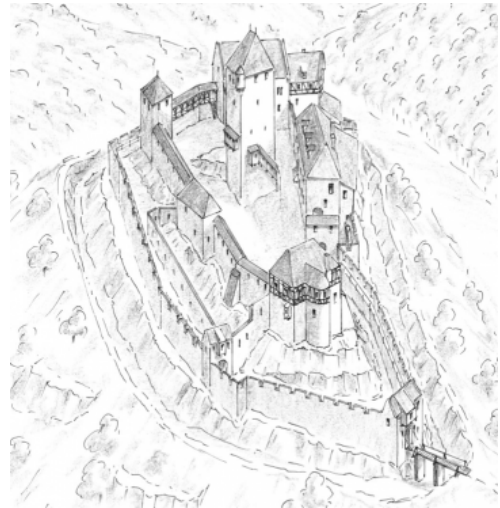
## 06 Burg Manderscheid

**Items 66-79**, 4v1-14, shields 115-128, 14 castle guards serving Oberburg Manderscheid (Kr.Wittlich, R-P, 98-7). It lies on a hilltop in the Lieser valley above the town and above the Unterburg. Shields 109-114, 129-144 are blank.

The two castles are separated by a deep valley and river. The more complex Unterburg is covered on three sides by the river Lieser.

The Oberburg, on the left bank in a series of coils, was built by Gf.Luxemburg, but has been in Kurtrier hands from 1147 guarding the episcopal interests in central Eifel against the Luxemburgers and local nobility. The seat of the Amtmann was not on the castle, but in the Kellerei in the town, which only got its charter in 1332.

The Niederburg on the right bank, seat of the edelfreie lords of Manderscheid, was first noted after 1133, is built on at least 5 levels. It was besieged, but not taken, by archbishop Balduin 1346/48.



Besides the 14 entries, another 14 names are noted with fiefs on the castle:

1. Johan Vogt von Hunolstein, nephew of the then archbishop, was castellan 1294.
2. Friedrich von Daun gt von Dohm in 1301 took over the fief of Richard von Manderscheid gt 'der Grosse', formerly of Hr.Vinstigen, with an obligation to stay on the Oberburg in 6 months.
3. Heinrich gt Bonholdey, fl.1305, crossbowman, together with his brother,
4. Heckard, also crossbowman, built a house in the castle and stayed there for grain and oats worth approx. 9 £H. Their witness was Hr.Manderscheid. They were probably related to Peter, son of Bomoldey [43].
5. Richard von Buch, Amtmann in Manderscheid 1353, witness for [69, 70].
6. Paul von Eich, fl.1319-46, a confidant of archbishop Balduin, Amtmann and castellan on Manderscheid, and also castle guard on Neuerburg [86].
7. Theobald von Manderscheid, fl.1339, sq, held a fief worth 50 £T in rent, grain and vineyards in Burg (10 km S), Pünderich, and Reil on the Mosel, 23 km SE. His witnesses were Paul von Eich and Wilhelm von Orley [92].
8. Heinrich von Daun, d.1382, eldest son of Egidius von Daun zu Vogtei Kröv [80] received in 1341 a fief worth 100 small gulden in property in Demerath (98-5), Heinrich had in 1339 married Katharina von Manderscheid, daughter of Wilhelm Hr.Manderscheid. His witnesses were his father (as Hr.Daun) and Paul von Eich. L&M are wrong in having a Heinrich as his father. The pedigree in ESNF rules this out, and the marriage indicates Egidius as the father.
9. Richard von Oberehe, fl.1345, held rent and vineyards in Karden (98-6), Nehren (98-8/9,) and Oberlehmen (99-4), all on the left bank of the Mosel, worth 70 mark. He was named for Burg Oberehe (98-4) 20 km N.
10. Wirich Kobe von Daun, fl.1345, held 8 Malter Korn p.a., worth 60 £.
11. Thilman von Zolver (zu Daun), fl.1346, with 6 Malter Korn, worth 40 £, see Richard Zolver [71].
12. Dietrich gt von Manderscheid, with 5 £T in 1342. In 1353 this was renewed with 8 Malter Korn or 8 £T, redeemable with 80 £T. His arms in his seal was *fess dancetty acc. mullet dx*. The tinctures were probably Sa-Ar, as were other castle guard families, see [75, 76].
13. Georg von Zolver, fl.1350, with 10 £T, see [71, 06-11]. Georg used the same arms in his seal as in [71].
14. Cuno von Mörler, s.d., with 6 Malter Korn worth 40 mark.

- 66** *th de ronkel \ māderscheit* 115  
*4v1 A GB 2 pales & canton* hen  
Dietrich (I) von Runkel, 1294-1352, Hr.Runkel, married Agnes, daughter of Friedrich von Daun gt von Dohm [06-2]. Friedrich had passed his fief on to two sons-in-law by 1312. 100-1  
The family held Burg Runkel nr Limburg a.d.Lahn (Kr. Oberlahn, Hessen). This branch became Gf.Wied in 1454, while another branch, separated c.1225 became Gf.Leiningen-Westerburg in 1481. 06  
The arms usually have 3 pales & canton.  
Vassals serving (Ober)Burg Manderscheid (Kr.Wittlich, R-P, im Eifel, 98-7).  
Gruber Mr 277 (sigil 1446, Dietrich, 3 pales & canton); ESNF 4:30, 35-37; Möller SA 3:239; Fahne KJ 1:373 + 2:125;  
see [172]; GRU:1010\*; RUG:1147\*; STY:624\*
- 67** *h de pirremôt* 116  
*A G bend dancetty* tre  
Heinrich von Pymont (Schoenberg-Pymont), fl.1312-23, the second son-in-law of Friedrich von Daun gt von Dohm. The edelfreie family came from Burg Pymont nr Roes and Münstermaifeld (Kr. Cochem, R-P), and became extinct 1512. 98-6  
Gruber MR 111; Hauptmann MW 22; Sieb 20/6.7:9 *Ar bend dancetty Gu qtg Ar bend Az betw 3 fleurs-de-lis Sa*; 06  
RUG:1423\* (qtd);
- 68** *th de duna* 117  
*O GB fretty & label* tre  
Dietrich (I) von Daun, d.1341. He married Elisabeth (d.1346), heiress to the lordship Bruch (Burg Bruch a.d.Salm, 7 km SW of Wittlich (Kr.Bernkastel, R-P, 98-19), and had Dietrich (II, fl.1345, d.1398), who inherited the fief in 1347. Dietrich (I), lord of Bruch j.u., was son of Konrad (d.1287), nephew of Friedrich gt von Dohm [06-2], and his grandfather was a younger brother of Heinrich von Daun, d.1256, marshal of Luxemburg. 98-10  
For the Daun family and branches, see [80]. 06  
L&M has the son as the person in BTB. There are problems in ESNF regarding the Dietrichs and the father of Konrad.  
L&M 76 (sigil, 1347, Dietrich II); Gruber 29; Hauptmann MW 5; Schannat EI 1.1:624; ESNF 17:124;
- 69** *jo i w frès de zyule* 118  
*G AB fretty & label* col  
Jürgen von Daun gt Zievel, fl.1313-53, held in and before 1353 a quarter of the court of the village of Neroth (98-4) and half of the mille there as castle fief. His brother Wilhelm [70] held another part. Their quittance for the fief (Burglehnrevers) of 1353 was witnessed by Hr.Manderscheid and Richard von Buch. 83-7  
The branch von Daun gt Zievel with seat at Burg Zievel and a lordship including Lessenich and Risdorf in present Mechernich (Kr.Euskirchen, N-W) in an area usually regarded as part of the lay territory of the archbishop-elect of Cologne (Köln). 06  
L&M 76 (sigillen, 1353, Johan & Wm); Gruber MR 29 (sigil, 1638, Hch. von Zievel); Ersch AE 122;  
PGR:170\*; GEL:1519;



<b>70</b> ..		<u>119</u>
	<i>G AB</i> <i>fretty &amp; label</i>	col
	Wilhelm von Daun gt Zievel, brother of Jürgen [69].	83-7
	see [69];	
	06	
<b>71</b> rich de celobia		<u>120</u>
	<i>O G+</i> <i>fretty &amp; canton {Sa 3 roses Ar}</i>	tre
	Richard von Daun gt von Zolver, fl.1334, when he held a fief of a house and 10 £T	+
	p.a. He was probably of a family serving Burg Daun as castle guards.	06
	Hauptmann MW 6;	
	see [80];	
<b>72</b> con i foro \ duna		<u>121</u>
	<i>O G+</i> <i>fretty &amp; canton {Sa mallet Ar}</i>	tre
	Conan von Daun gt vom Markt, fl.1305-36, with a grain fief worth approx. 6 £H.	98-4
	He was probably of a family serving Burg Daun as castle guards.	06
	Gruber MR 29; Hauptmann MW 6;	
	see [71, 80];	
<b>73</b> w de wulmeruid		<u>122</u>
	<i>O G</i> <i>maunch fisted holding annulet</i>	tre
	Walter von Wolmerath, fl.1328, named for Wollmerath (Kr.Cochem-Zell, R-P). He	98-5
	held a grain fief worth 6 £H retrievable for 30 £T.	06
	Gruber MR 137 (sigil, 1368, Arnold Brabant von Wolmerath); Hauptmann MW 10	
	(Wm.v.W);	
<b>74</b> conr husch		<u>123</u>
	<i>S A</i> <i>fess dancetty</i>	tre
	Conrad Husch sr gt von Manderscheidt. fl.1319, retired c.1324, died <1342, with a	98-7
	grain fief worth approx. 4 £H redeemable by 20 £T. He and his son were probably	06
	of a family who served as castle guards at (Nieder)Burg Manderscheidt as they used	
	a derivative of the arms of the lords of Manderscheidt [81].	
<b>75</b> co fili husch		<u>124</u>
	<i>S AG</i> <i>fess dancetty &amp; label</i>	tre
	Conrad Husch jr, fl.1324-42, son of Conrad sr [74], whom he replaced. He	98-7
	probably discarded the label sometime after his father died.	06
	The 4 Malter Korn (400 litres grain) in the fief of his father is conventionally	
	valued at 4 £H, but is here given as 2 £T p.a. corresponding to the redeemable	
	value of 20 £T.	
	L&M 77 (sigil, 1342, Konrad, no label);	
<b>76</b> br' rupsak		<u>125</u>
	<i>S A+</i> <i>fess dancetty ch. escutch {Or lion Gu}</i>	tre
	Bartolomeus Rupsack von Manderscheid, fl.1347. His son-in-law Colin von der	98-7
	Neuerburg received in 1382 his fief of 4 Malter Korn wirth 2-4 £H or £T. He was	06
	probably also of a family serving as castle guards at (Nieder)Burg Manderscheidt), as	
	he used a derivative of the arms of the lords of Manderscheid.	
	Gruber MR 91; Hauptmann MW 20;	
	see [74];	

<b>77</b>	ar metzerpênig \ te esch	<u>126</u>
	<i>X OG AS      vairy &amp; chief ch. lion isst</i>	tre
	Arnold Metzenpennick von Esch, fl.1332, received a fief of 5 £H or 6 Malter Korn (600 l grain) and 15 £H for erecting a house. He came from a family serving as castle guards at Burg Esch on the Salm (98-10) and bore a variant of his master's arms.	98-10 06
<b>78</b>	ph' de spigilbg	<u>127</u>
	<i>A G              2 pales</i>	tre
	Philip Spiegelberg von Reil, fl.1331, when he and his wife Pertrissa sold their property in Heizenrath in Gem.Bausendorf (98-8) nr Neuerburg to Balduin Abp.Trier. He received a castle fief in 1327 with Ägidius Hr.Daun (fl.1308-53, Vogt von Kröv) [80], Heinrich von Pyrmont [62], and Jakob von Dudeldorf [62] as witnesses.	98-8 06
	The family was named for the now disappeared Burg Spiegelberg nr Kerpen (Kr.Daun, 98-1), who later settled in Reil on the left bank of the Mosel (98-8), 5 km NE of Kröv.	
	Gruber MR 113 (BTB); <a href="https://kulturdb.de/einobjekt.php?id=3464">https://kulturdb.de/einobjekt.php?id=3464</a> , 27/1/2020;	
<b>79</b>	xa' de dome	<u>128</u>
	- <i>NAME ONLY</i>	tre
	Christian von Dohm, no details. The surname indicate a form of relationship to Friedrich von Daun gt von Dohm [06-2], a cousin of Dietrich von Daun zu Bruch [68].	+
		06

*Place numbers 129-144 are blank.*

## 07 Burg Neuerburg

**Items 80-107**, 5v1-28, shields 145-172, 28 castle guards serving Burg Neuerburg *al.* Novum Castrum in Eifel (Kr. Wittlich, R-P, 98-7). It was placed on the Neuerburger Kopf, formerly Mercuriusberg, 3 km NE of Wittlich. Shields 173-174 are blank.

Nothing remains of the castle, which was built in 1149/46 on the remains of a roman fortification, Burg Bumaga (destroyed 1128), to guard against incursions by the Gf.Luxemburg. It was extended 1260/68, as a Kurtrier toll site on the trade route between Luxembourg and the Mosel. During the reign of Balduin, it was central to his efforts to acquire the imperial Vogtei of the Kröver Reich and expel the Sponheims from it.



It should not be confused with Burg Neuerburg, present Jugendburg Neuerburg (Kr.Bitburg, R-P, 97-8/9), 15 km NW of Bitburg, also in the Eifel. This was built and occupied by a branch of the Vianden family until 1332, then by the lords of Kronenberg.

Besides the 28 entries, another 10 names are noted with fiefs on the castle:

1. Gerhard von Orley, fl.1258, see [92].
2. Johan Vogt von Hunolstein, fl.1294, castellan of Neuerburg, see [19].
3. Kuno von Senheim, fl.1304, castle guard with 5 £T p.a. as hereditary fief, see [184].
4. Peter von Eich, fl.1345-84, a cousin of Paul von Eich [86], from 1346 with a money fief of 10 gulden p.a.
5. Nikolaus Haller von Esch, noted 1310.
6. Hermann von Kindel, who by 1324 had inherited the fief of Ingebrand, his father-in-law, worth 35 £H in property in Kinderbeuren (98-8), 5 km E of Neuerburg.
7. Colin von Altrich / Altreie, fl.1324-33, held a farm in Altrich worth 30 £T and other property, and by 1333 the house in Wittlich formerly of Johan Vinkelin [96]. They bore the same arms, *3 roundels*. (Beyer AT 162; L&M)
8. Dietrich von Kröv, fl.1327, held 7 vineyards in Erden worth 100 £H. He was of the same family as Richard von Kröv [90] with the maunch. L&M 86 (sigil, s.d., Dietrich).
9. Heinrich von Gemünden, fl.1347, held a house and garden in Kröv, worth 50 kleine gulden, as witness by Peter Wyhe [105] and Richard von Zolver [71], castle guard at Manderscheid. (Beyer AT 183).
10. Wirich von Hamm, fl.1353, with half a house in the castle as witnessed by Richard von Kröv [90], Werner and Johan Hutzling [94]. He and his brother Johan came from Zeller Hamm (98-9) on the right bank of the Mosel. A relative, Friedrich Hr.Ham, son of Gerhard, sold in 1318 his properties nr Manderscheid for 100 £H in exchange for a fief. (Beyer AT 187).

80	eg do de duna \ novu castru	<u>145</u>
5v1	<i>O G                      fretty</i>	tre
	<p>Egidius von Daun, d.1353, kt, Hr.Daun &amp; zu Vogtei Kröv, canon (Domherr) in Trier 1318, married before 1325 Katharina von Virneburg, daughter of Ruprecht (III) Gf.Virneburg. His eldest son and heir Heinrich (d.1381/82) married &lt;1339 Katharina von Manderscheid, daughter of Wilhelm [81]. Egidius is buried in the monastery of Springiersbach, 5 km N of Kröv and 8 km NE of Neuerburg. He was noted in 1341 as castle guard with his manor in Eнденich nr Bonn (83-6) and a farm in Udler, 6 km NNE.</p> <p>The Daun were ministeriales of Kurtrier, noted c.1170, and split into 5 branches, of which the two major were the marschals of Luxemburg &amp; Hr.Densborn, and the Oberstein branch, which separated c.1230. Heinrich (d.&gt;1287). The founder of the 'Kröv' branch was a nephew of Wirich (d.c.1261), who married Guda von Oberstein. Dietrich (d.&gt;1287), founder of the Bruch branch was a brother of Wirich, see [68]. Their original seat was at Burg Daun-im-Eifel (Kr. Daun, R-P, 98-4).</p> <p>ESNF 17:121 has Heinrich in the 'Kröv' line, while 11:4 has him of Bruch, which is wrong.</p> <p>Castle guards serving Neuerburg al. Novum Castrum, nr Wittlich in Eifel (Kr.Wittlich, R-P, 98-7).  XCM:155-163; XRM:3695-3697; XRA 1:225t17n4 + 371(Daun im Eifel);  Gruber MR 29; ESNF 17:121-124; Möller SA 1:7+56+60+62 + 4:17; Sieb 26.1:t33;  BHM:194; BIG:2; GEL:12; GOR:1386; GRU:2253; LYN:500; ; MIL:741; NLU:55; RUG:1154;</p>	98-4 07
81	w de mäder\scheit	<u>146</u>
	<i>O G                      fess dancetty</i>	tre
	<p>Wilhelm (IV) von Manderscheid, fl.1296-1367, kt, Hr.Manderscheid (and the Niederburg), eldest son of Wilhelm (III, d.1313). Two of his five sons were canons of Trier, while another two were employed by Cologne (Kurköln). He had three brothers serving Kurköln. one serving Kurtrier, one outside the church and one, Wilhelm (d.1374) Hr.Nohfelden &amp; Detzem. Wilhelm became castle guard in 1310 for 10 £T with another 5 £T as a simple fief, redeemable 150 £T. He and his wife received the same in 1319 and 1324.</p> <p>The principal seat was (Nieder)Burg Manderscheid (Kr.Wittlich, R-P, im Eifel), a short distance from the Kurtrier castle.</p> <p>XRA 2:203+415; XCB:329; XRL:627-631; XCM:193;  Gruber MR 91; ESNF 11:3-8; Möller SA 1:16; Fahne KJ 1:267 {Or-Gu}, 1:217 {Ar-Gu, Kerpen}; Sieb 3/1.3.2A:t36 + 24/2.6:t35 baden + 20/6.7:t10, nas;  BEL:987; BHM:1425; BLW:813; DWF:729; GEL:123; GOR:831; GRU:884; ING:842;  LYN:1567; MIL:716; NLU:487; RUG:1006; RYN:187; STY:462; UFF:537; URF:2373;</p>	98-7 07

- 82 h de bndibg** 147  
*GA* *escutcheon*  
 Herman (I) von Brandenburg, d.c.1354, kt, son of Friedrich (d.1322) and Agnes von Helfenstein. He and his uncle shared a small castle fief in 1334 of a cask of wine and a house in the castle. He is also noted among the castle guards in Montabaur [174], though there are no documentation for him having a fief there. however, he had property around Helfenstein and Ehrenbreitstein (99-1) from his mother.  
 The family was a cadet of Gf.Vianen and this branch had their seat in Burg Brandenburg im Eifel (97-10), 30 km W of Bitburg and 5 km SW of Vianden, in Luxembourg.  
 XRA 1:319, 4:407; XDD:10358;  
 Gruber MR 27; Hemricourt M 26; ESNF 7:37-38, 26:79-81 (Sponheim-Vianden); Sieb 20/6.7:2+t2 nas; Möller SA 2:t60;  
 BHM:1703; LYN:1449; RYN:189;
- 83 jo dô de falkïstei** 148  
*GAO* *escutcheon, semy of ermine tails*  
 Johan von Brandenburg, d.1351, kt, Hr.Falkenstein & BGf.Reuland, governor of Luxembourg, councillor of the king of Bohemia (probably >1346), uncle of Herman [82]. He and Herman shared a fief.  
 The charges on the border (the semy) are drawn as pine twigs.  
 Gruber MR 39: Sieb 20/6.7:2+t2 nas (sigil, 1348, Johan);  
 see [82];
- 84 th de esch** 149  
*ZGO* *chief ch. lion issr*  
 Dietrich / Theodor von Esch, fl.1347, when he was castle guard for properties in 3 villages close to Burg Esch, worth 100  $\text{L}^T$ .  
 The family came from Esch sur Salm *al.* Esch a.d.Salm, 10 km SSW of Wittlich on a tributary to Mosel.  
 XRA 1:436 (1340, Conrad; 1358, 1362 Thiery);  
 Gruber MR 39;  
 BEL:728; BHM:1423; GEL:122; RUG:1462;
- 85 vrie de trijs** 150  
*A GS* *bend dancetty acc. mullet in chf sn*  
 Werner Frei von Treis, no evidence of a castle fief on Neuerburg. The assignment here and the arms are probably wrong. This Werner was probably confused with the Werner (fl.1341) in [250] as indicated below.  
 The von Treis were edelfreie hereditary castellans (Burggrafen) of Burg Treis (castle 18, 98-6) on the right bank of the Mosel, and the brothers Werner Frei (fl.1341) and Dietrich von Treis (fl.1321, kt, castellan) held the Vogtei Salmrohr (98-10), 11 km SW of Neuerburg.  
 L&M 81, 141 (sigil, 1321, Dietrich, fess dancetty; 1341, Werner, fess dancetty & mullet dx); Gruber MR 133 (sigil, s.d., Werner v.T. BGf.Treis, fess dancetty acc. mullet dx); Hauptmann MW 21;

- 86 p vô de eich** 151  
*A S crequer plant with oak leaves* tre  
 Paul (II) von Eich zu Olbrück, fl.1319-46, a confidant of archbishop Balduin, 83-12  
 Amtmann and castellan on Manderscheid [06-6], held by 1327 a fief of several 07  
 houses and other properties around Neuerburg improved by 100 £H.  
 His nephew Peter (III) von Eich, fl.1345-84 kt, appears to have succeeded him  
 from 1346 with a money fief of 10 gulden p.a. [07-4]. The family lived 1412. Paul  
 (II) had two sons: Paul (III, fl.1336-61) and Hinrich (I, fl.1341-63).  
 The ruins of Burg Olbrück above Niederdürenbach, NW of Laacher See (83-12),  
 are protected. The oldest part are mid-14C.  
 L&M 81 (sigil, 1327, Paul); Gruber MR 37 (sigil, 1374, Peter, kt); wiki (castle);  
 Möller SN 1:22+t14;  
 BEL:269; BHM:1416; GEL:115; LBQ:3598; LYN:1419; NLU:1232;
- 87 h de leye** 152  
*S AO maunch fisted holding annulet, crusily* tre  
 Heinrich von Leyen, fl.1312-40, d.1342, uncle of [33], had for years before 1333 98-11  
 held a fief of a vineyard on the Mosel about 1 km S of his hometown of Ürzig 07  
 (98-11), 3 km SE of the castle.  
 He married secondly Mechtild von Manderscheidt and had several children,  
 including a son Heinrich (d.1361).  
 L&M 81 (sigil, 1345, Heinrich); ESNF 29:80 and Möller SN 1:42-43 have different pedigrees.
- 88 cör de lüssenich** 153  
*G AO maunch fisted holding annulet, crusily* tre  
 Konrad von Löslich, fl.1315-47, kt, of a farm in Rachtig on the right bank of the 98-11  
 Mosel 3 km W of Löslich. He, or a namesake, had a Bernkasteler fief [22-2] worth 07  
 100 £H.  
 The family held the small lordship of Löslich on the right bank of the Mosel 5  
 km NW of Traben-Trarbach (Kr.Bernkastel, R-P).  
 XRA 2:384 (1361, 1362, Conrad, crusily, trefly); L&M 81 (sigil, 1342, Konrad, plain  
 field);  
 Gruber MR 81;  
 BEL:272; BHM:1422; GEL:121; RYN:357; URF:2419;
- 89 h de lussenich** 154  
*G A maunch fisted holding annulet* tre  
 Gisbert, Heinrich and Herman von Lösenich, sons of the late Herman (fl.1310) 98-11  
 made a document for Kloster Machern on the Mosel (98-11) in 1322/32 with a 07  
 number of castle guards as witnesses: Paul von Eich [86], Werner and Richard von  
 Kröv [90], Johan and Werner Hutzing [94], and Johan gt Haller.  
 The arms are usually crusily.  
 L&M 82 (sigil, 1310, Herman, plain field);  
 see [88];

- 90 rich de cuia** 155  
*G ZO maunch fisted holding annulet* tre  
Richard von Kröv al. Crovia, 1321-51, held a fief of rent and property in 98-11  
Siebenborn, Lieser and Maring and a house in the castle, which was in 1326 07  
improved by a vineyard on the Mosel across from Löslich.  
He was named for Kröv, centre of an imperial estate on the right bank of the Mosel.  
Gruber MR 75 (sigil, 1330, Richard, goat's head in chf); Beyer AT 175-176;
- 91 f de cuia** 156  
*O GE fretty & canton* tre  
Friedrich von Kröv al. de Crovia, fl.1326, when he held a fief of a fortified farm 98-11  
(mit Wohnturm) in Kröv. He was succeeded in 1359 by his sons Friedrich and Jakob. 07  
From the arms, he and his probable father Dietrich could be former employees of  
Daun, then guardians of (Vögte von) Kröv. Like Richard [90], Friedrich was named  
for Kröv on the Mosel.  
L&M 82 (sigil, 1359, Friedrich, Jakob, canton sn, canton dx); Gruber MR 75 (sigil,  
1327, Dietrich), Hauptmann MW 6; Beyer AT 175-176 (also canton ch. 3-5 pine  
cones);
- 92 w de orley** 157  
*A G 2 pales* tre  
Wilhelm (I) von Orley, fl.1323-49, a chamberlain and confidant of Balduin, held 98-11  
simple fiefs, fiefs related to his office and a castle fief of properties (vineyards) in 07  
Piesport and Ferres on the left bank and Nieder-Emmel on the right bank producing  
3 casks wine.  
The family, noted 1129 as ministeriales, held Burg Urley al. Nicolasley nr Ürzig / Uerzig  
on the left bank of the Mosel (Kr.Bernkastel, R-P) 3 km SE of Neuerburg. It moved early into  
Luxembourg and Lorraine. Wilhelm's sons divided into the lines Beffort and Linster.  
XRA 3:74-75;  
Gruber MR 107; Möller SA 4:104+t67; Ann.Nob.Belg 1882; Bast MT 45, 61;  
BHM:1707; LYN:1453; NLU:1194; RYN:193;
- 93 h mül** 158  
*A S 3 mallets* tre  
Heinrich Mühl von der Neuerburg, fl.1325-51, a companion of Balduin, noted as 98-7  
castle guard in 1325, he held in 1334 a castle fief of half the village of Pohldorf and 07  
rents in Flussbach and outside the castle worth 100 £H. This was improved in 1340  
by a vineyard in Bernkastel and rents in Monzelfeld worth 50 £H, and further  
improvement in 1342 with rents in Mayen.  
L&M 83 (sigil, 1342, Heinrich); Gruber MR 113; Hauptmann MW 14;
- 94 jo i w hutzing** 159  
*B AG bend ch. 3 roses* tre  
Johan and Werner Hützing von Neuerburg, fl.1325. Werner held part of a farm in 98-7  
Bernkastel with field in Monzelfeld (both on the right bank) worth 50 £T, which was 07  
improved 8 months later with a farms and vineyard in Merl, 15 km NE as the crow  
flies.  
Johan held a farm and a cask of wine, which was improved by a quarter of a  
farm in Bernkastel, worth 20 £T.  
A later Werner became Hr.Felsberg nr Saarlouis (107-12) in 1397.  
Sieb 24/2.11:35+t24 Lot; Gruber MR 101 (BTB);

- 95 jo de schöнке** 160  
*GA 3 escutcheons* tre  
Johan von Schöneck, fl.1334-45, shared in 1336 the fief of his father Gerlach of rent and property in Wittlich, Neuerburg, Bombogen and Berlingen. In 1345 it was worth 100 small gulden. The witness in 1336 was Paul von Eich [86], and in 1345 Johan v.d. Fels [41] from Welschbillig (97-12) and Wilhelm von Orley [92]. 97-5  
Gerlach and Johan were probably of a family formerly serving Burg Schöneck and the lords there. 07  
The noble family von Schöneck was a cadet of Gf.Vianden using the ancient arms of Vianden. They named themselves for Burg Schöneck al. Bellacosta, nr Schöneck-Wetteldorf, in Eifel (Kr. Prüm, R-P). Their arms have only a single escutcheon.  
L&M 84 (sigil, 1336, Gerlach; 1336, Johan, acc. mullet in fess pt); Gruber MR 123; Hauptmann MW 34; HHStD 5:339;  
GRU:1153\*; MIL:1479\*; UFF:546\* (Gu escutcheon Ar); GRU:1687\* (Ar-Gu);
- 96 jo vinclin** 161  
*GA 3 roundels* tre  
Johan Vinkelin, fl.1310-22, d.<1333, son of Johan, a knight from Wittlich, was succeeded in 1333 by his relative Colin von Altrich [07-7]. 98-7  
Probably the same family as Colin v.d. Neuerburg, fl.1451. 07  
Gruber MR 103 (BTB; sigil, 1451, Colin)
- 97 rich i ar haich** 162  
*B AGS bend ch. 3 roses acc. cramp sn* tre  
Richard and Arnold Haich al. Hübsch von Platten (98-10, 6 km SE of Wittlich) al. Hübsch v.d. Neuerburg. No information on Arnold, but Richard held in 1323 properties in Whelen (98-11) and Neuerburg as a castle fief, witnessed by Paul von Eich [86]. 98-7  
Gruber MR 103 (BTB); 07
- 98 co de witlich** 163  
*OG 3 talons* tre  
Colin von Wittlich, fl.1300-1346, is known in the affinity of Balduin. He was probably related to Heinrich, a knight fl.1382, and his brother Gottfried. Both Colin and Gottfried held the office of provost (Schultheiss) in Wittlich (98-10). 98-10  
Gruber has him as Conrad. 07  
Gruber MR 165 (sigil, 1382, Heinrich, kt); L&M 84 (sigil, s.d., Colin);
- 99 jo vrays** 164  
*AG maunch fisted holding annulet* tre  
Johan Fraes al. Vrays, fl.1343, held a fief of house and garden in Neuerburg and rents from 5 persons in surrounding villages. This was improved for 40 £H with 3 casks wine, a farm and rents from Kues (98-10). 98-7  
Gruber MR 101 (BTB); Hauptmann MW 9; 07
- 100 ar bunig** 165  
*SA maunch fisted holding annulet* tre  
Arnold Buning von der Neuerburg, possibly identical with Arnold Bruning von Neuerburg, fl.1319-23, who sold properties at the time. 98-7  
Gruber MR 103, Hauptmann MW 9 (tint mistake); 07



- 101 p de hamersteyn** 166  
*GA 3 mallets* nas  
Paul von Hammerstein, who by 1340 held a money fief of 7 mark p.a. 84-10  
He was possibly a member, but not noted by Möller, of the Friedrich-line of the 07  
Burggraven von Hammerstein from Burg Hammerstein (Kr. Neuwied, 84-10,  
opposite Andernach, R-P), who were hereditary standard bearers in Kurtrier ( Erb-  
Bannerherr).  
XRA 1.225t17n2; XRA 2:26;  
Gruber MR 55; Hauptmann MW 11; Möller SN 1:30+:t19 / 4:30 (Bgf.); Fahne KJ  
1:132 + 2:54; Bosl R 1:321;  
BHM:1380; MIL:1403; UFF:494; BEL:1260\*; GRU:817\*; LBQ:2850\* (Gu-Or);
- 102 jo seberti** 167  
*GA bendy of 8* tre  
Johan Seberti / Sibrecht von der Neuerburg gt Schatilbone, fl.1325-30, probably son 98-7  
of Sebert, who accompanied Balduin to Bohemia in 1315-17. He witnessed for 07  
Richard von Kröv [90], and with Johan Hutzing [94] and Paul von Eich [86].  
When Gottfried von Münstermailfeld, who used identical arms, took the fief in  
1350, it consisted of 10 Malter Korn and 10  $\text{L}^T$  p.a.  
The family later spread out serving the Abp.Trier as well as other nobles and  
towns (e.g. Metz) in Lorraine and Luxembourg as knights, soldier and  
administrators into the 17C.  
The present arms were bendy of 10, slightly embowed. This difference is not  
sufficient enough to conclude, as L&M do, that the present Johan did not belong to  
the family later known as Sibrecht v.d. Neuerburg.  
Gruber MR 103 (sigil, 1504, Johan, bendy); Sieb 24/2.11:35-36+t24 Lot (bendy of 10);
- 103 w de gabenach** 168  
*SA 3 fleurs-de-lis* tre  
Wepeling von Gappenach, fl.1326, probably same family as Hering von 98-6  
Gappenach, and probably named for Gappenach (98-6), 8 km SE of Mayen. 07  
Gruber MR 41 (sigil, 1326, Arnold Hering v G);
- 104 w de ryle** 169  
*AG crequer plant* tre  
Walter von Reil, probably father of the similar named son, who in 1347 noted that 98-8  
he and his parents had for years held property in Wittlich, Neuerburg and Reil on 07  
the Mosel (98-8), 10 km E of the castle. The fief was improved by a vineyard in  
Reil, witnessed by Colin von Wittlich [98], uncle of Walter jr.  
Gruber MR 111 (BTB); Hauptmann MW 15;
- 105 petr wie** 170  
*OS fretty* tre  
Peter Wyhe von Daun al. von Cröv / Kröv, of a family serving the Daun, who were 98-11  
guardians (Vogt) of the imperial lordship of Kröv (98-11). 07  
L&M 85 (sigil, 1352, Peter); Gruber MR 29 (BTB); Hauptmann MW 5;  
see [80];

<b>106</b>	ja cellrî ibid	<u>171</u>
	<i>S A chief</i>	tre
	Jacob Kellner, fl.1341-42, from Neuerburg. He served 1341 in the siege of Geierslei	98-7
	nr Wintrich on the right bank of the Mosel (98-10/11).	07
	Gruber MR 101 (BTB);	
<b>107</b>	h de kenheim	<u>172</u>
	- <i>NAME ONLY</i>	tre
	Probably Heinrich von Kinheim, possibly related to Johan von Kinheim, noted	98-11
	1388 with <i>fretty &amp; canton</i> , from Kinheim (Kr.Bernkastel-Kues, R-P).	07
	L&M suggest Herman von Kindel, noted in 1324 [07-6], also from near Bernkastel.	
	Gruber MR 71; Zobel MR 175 (Kinheim); Hauptmann MW 6;	
	<i>Positions 173-174 are blank.</i>	

## 08 Burg Cochem

**Items 108-120;** 5v29-34, 6v1-7; shields 175-187; 13 castle guards serving Burg Cochem (Kr.Cochem, R-P, 98-8). It lies on a steep hilltop above the town directly on the left bank of the river Mosel. Shields 188-192 are blank.

The castle, one of the major in the territory, was built by the count palatine c.1130, but soon came to hands of the emperor as a Reichsburg and toll site on the river Mosel. It was pawned to Kurtrier in 1294, wiht the archbishop as hereditary imperial castellan from 1298 and formally transferred by emperor Karl IV to his great uncle Balduin around 1350. Balduin extended the fortifications and made it into one of the principal Kurtrier Landesburgen and administrative centres held by a castellan until 1419, when he was replaced by an Amtmann. It was rebuilt in 1868-77 in the romantic Burgenstyle and is now a hotel and tourist centre.



Besides the 13 entries, another 6 names are noted in L&M with fiefs on the castle:

1. Philip von Bürresheim, fl.1322, castle guard, see the two families [116, 127].
2. Johan von Winneburg, fl.1337, sq, held a fief worth 50 mark, see [114].
3. Johan Stevenich von Ulmen, fl.1341, fief worth 70 mark with 7 mark rent p.a., probably identical or related (father ?) of Johan Sterop von Ulmen, who sealed in 1370 with 3 stirrups (Gruber MR 135).
4. Eberhard Birnschure von Winneburg, fl.1346, acquired the fief (6 mark p.a., and garden) of the late Philip von Bürresheim.
5. Johan Hole von Moselweiss, fl.1349, with a money fief of 10 mark p.a., related to Herman H.v.Weiss, who sealed in 1376 with 3 mallets (Gruber MR 97).
6. Herman von Bell, fl.1350, no details.
7. Cono von Bettingen, fl.1316, sq, is noted as castellan in Hauptmann MW 23. He sealed with a *bend dancetty*, mentioned with tinctures Az-Ar.

The first three items [108-110] appear to major lordly families without current personal contact with the castle. The names were probably taken from now lost documents and combined with coats of arms from similarly sounding families. The Dietz were conspicuous in the Rhineland, so their arms would be generally known, as would the Bolanden. The Schönenberg or Schönberg in der Eifel arms may not not have been known to the compiler.

### 108 coë̃s .. dit e \ cochme

*G O*

*2 lions passt guard*

175

nas

Gottfried Gf.Dietz, d.1348, and his son Gerhard (V, o.v.p.1343), noted in 1334 that they had enfeoffed their rights on to Nikolaus gt Brabant [112] and Heinrich Bove von Ulmen [111]. The grandson Gerhard (VI, o.s.p.m.1386) inherited.

99-3

08

The Gf.Dietz, noted 1073, extinct 1386, had their principal seat at Burg Dietz (Kr.Unterlahn, RP, nas). Their properties in the Mosel valley were acquired during the 13C.

Vassals or Burgmänner serving castle of Cochem.

L&M 87 (sigil, 1334, Gottfried); Gruber MR 31; ESNF 4:22, 29:41; M Krejcik, Herold 15 (1999) 173-177; Kneschke D 2:495; Möller SA 3:217; HHStD 5:125+141; Sieb 20/6.7:t5; Sieb A 234;

CLE:1073; GRU:964; NLU:491; STU:68; WIN:625;

- 109** dô î dôresp'g 176  
*A G wheel* pal  
Possibly Werner von Bolanden auf Donnersberg, no details on who or on any fief in L&M. They held a tower (in the castle) from at least 1250/60. Werner, d.1324, who was the last of the senior line, held the office of canon in Trier 1274-90, and when he died, he was both a canon in Mainz and dean of Speyer. 109-6  
08  
The Bolanden, and their cadets in Falkenberg and Hohenfels were important staufer und mainzer ministeriales with offices as Reichshvogt 12C, and Reichstruchsess c.1300. They held extensive imperial fiefs (140 villages) in Mittelrhein (Speyer-Andernach area), and had many subvassals. Their principal seat (Stammsitz) was in Burg Bolanden auf Donnersberg nr Dannenfels (Kr.Kirchheimbolanden, 109-6, R-P).  
Sieb 2/1.1.3:t102+ 20/6.7:t1; ESNF 17:26-28; Möller SA 1:33+t17; Bosl R 264 a.o.; Gruber MR 147; HHStD 5:53+170;  
WIN:609\*; MIL:1482\*; UFF:548\* (Or-Gu); WIN:729\* (Az-Ar, crusily);
- 110** dô de schoneberg \ î eyflia 177  
*A S escutcheon* tre  
From the legend, a lord of Schöenberg in Eifel, which L&M deems unlikely, as this family, like the related Pyrmont [67], used a bend dancetty. 97-2  
08  
It could be Rudolf von Schöenberg (fl.1342), son of Elmerich (fl.1299-1381), one of the Ganerben on Schöenburg auf Wesel, who served as castle guard. The co-owners (Ganerben) on Schöenburg a.d. Wesel used either *Gu/ Ar 6 escutcheons Or/Gu* or *Ar/Or escutcheon Sa/Gu*, see #231, #270. Hauptmann proposed Burg Schöenberg on the German-Belgian border, 5 km N of Bleialf, in Eifel.  
Hauptmann MW 36 (S.i.E); Bosl R 1:318+320; Möller SA 1:94-99; Gruber MR 123 (S.a.d.W.)
- 111** h de ulmena \ h buue 178  
*A G lozengy* tre  
Heinrich Bove von Ulmen, was noted in 1334 as sub-feoffee of Gf.Dietz in 1334, see [108], and in 1350 held a fief of 10 gulden p.a. on Saarburg [02-9], in 1360 he was noted as halfbrother to Philip Waldhase, see [275] on Schmidtburg. 98-5  
08  
He was probably one of the co-dwellers (Ganerben) on Burg Ulmen (Kr. Cochem, R-P, 98-5).  
L&M note that Heinrich lord of (Herr von) Ulmen was a castle guard serving Kurtrier in 1326, and keep him separate from Heinrich Bove. This might be right as the lords (Edelherren) of Ulmen had their arms in Ar-Gu according to the observations of Eltester and Beyer in StA Koblenz. Two of the other ministeriales families used the arms in Or-Sa. Different arms were used by the families Sterop von Ulmen (3 stirrups) and Walpod von Ulmen (gironny).  
Gruber MR 135 (sigil, 1208, Heinrich Hr.Ulmen; a.o.); Hauptmann MW 16 (Ulmen); Bosl R 1:333+337;  
XRA 4:73 (1325, Heinrich, kt, cosanguin of Gilles S.Daun; 1335, Nic gt Brabant, kt; 1340, Heinrich Bove Hr.Ulmen; 1343, Cone con Ulmen, sq, witness of Claes Roseclaes castle guard at Monreal );  
GRU:1006\* (Or-Ar); HBG:232\*; RUG:1180\*; RUG:1497\* (Or-Az);
- 112** ny bbât de ulmena 179  
*O S lozengy* tre  
Nikolai Brabant von Ulmen, fl.1328-35, kt. 98-5  
The arms were also used by Mühl von Ulmen and Heust von Ulmen. 08  
Gruber MR 135; XRA 4:73 (1335, Nic gt Brabant, kt)  
GRU:1611; ING:864; see [111];

<b>113</b>	<b>co de ulme</b>	<b>180</b>
	<i>A G lozengy</i>	tre
	Cone von Ulmen, fl.1328-43, sq, and his brother Herman shared in 1328 a fief of a vineyard, a house and two gardens on the castle, which was improved by 10 mark in 1333, half of which was used on a vineyard.	98-5 08
	Cone witnessed in 1343 for Claes Roseclaes castle guard at Monreal (98-2, 5 km SW of Mayen), which was not a Kurtrier fief.	
	XRA 4:73 (1343, Cone Von Ulmen, sq, )	
	see [111, 112].	
<b>114</b>	<b>co de winebg</b>	<b>181</b>
6v1	<i>G O bend dancetty</i>	tre
	L&M has him as Konrad von Winneburg, a relative of Johan [08-2] noted 1337, both of ministeriales (castle guard families) on Burg Winneburg, only a km NW of Cochem, and proposed as using a very close version of the arms of their lord.	98-5 08
	Another possibility is that the fief belonged to the 'edelfreie' Cuno Hr.Winneburg (fl.1324) as payment for good neighbourship, and that the arms were slightly unfinished. The sons, Cuno and Gerlach (fl.1361-79) inherited the lordship Beilstein (98-9,Kr.Zell) on the right bank of the Mosel. The Beilstein used <i>Ar 3 bugle horns Gu</i> . Both lordships were much later acquired by the Austrian princes Metternich. The lordly arms were <i>Gu bend dancetty Or betw 6 crosslets Ar</i> .	
	A later castle guard on Winneburg, Johan von Winneburg (fl.1362) used different arms: <i>Ar 5 annulets in saltire Gu</i> .	
	XRA 4:263-264 (1324, Cuno S.Winnenberg, kt, crusily; 1361, Cuno, crusily; 1379, Cuno, bend dancetty, crusily :imp: 3 bugle horns; 1362, 1379, Gerlach, crusily); Gruber MR 143 (sigil, 1304, Wirich, crusily); Hauptmann MW 22; Möller SA 2:200 + t83; Sieb 4/1.3A:t196; Sieb 3/3.1.3:t39	
	XRA 4:264 (1362, Johan, annulets per saltire); Gruber MR 141 (Gerhard, s.d., idem); BHM:1432*; GEL:130* (qtg Beilstein, not crusily); ING:845* (qtg, crusily); BLW:216; GRU:984; RUG:1179; STY:395 (3 bugle horns);	
<b>115</b>	<b>walpodones</b>	<b>182</b>
	<i>A G gironny</i>	nas
	Rorich Walpode von Ulmen, fl.1350, held a fief of a house in Cochem, witnessed by Herman Durenstosser [118] and Heinrich von Arras.	99-1 08
	He, and his brothers Herman, Richard, and Friedrich [221], were co-dwellers (Ganerben) on Burg Ulmen (Kr.Cochem, R-P), where their parents settled in 1292.	
	The Walpodes, who bore the arms gironny, had several branches, each using an additional surname for where they lived, mostly in Kurtrier (98-5) or in Nassau (93-5). The most successful branch were Walpode von Bassenheim, which were still flowering in the 20C, and who advanced to the rank of Reichsgrafen, and included Heinrich W.v.B., HM/OT 1198-1200.	
	L&M 89* (sigil, 1350, Rorich, label); Gruber MR 13, 135 (sigil, 1348, 1445, Friedrich Walpod von Ulmen);	
	Fahne KJ 2:189; Sieb 3/1.3.2:t110-117 + 20/2.7:t1 + 20/3.4:t33 + 20/6.7:t68, nas	
	BEL:1661; BHM:1438; BLW:274; DWF:717; GEL:277; GRU:1659; ING:909; LYN:1418; NLU:1053; RUG:3081; SGH:309;	

- 116** ph de burinzheī 183  
*GA fess dancetty* tre  
Philip von Bürresheim, fl.1322, d.<1342, exchanged his former fief on the castle for 10 mark p.a., redeemable for 100 mark, but still held a house on the castle. 98-3  
08  
The Bürresheim, who bore the fess dancetty, was named for Schloss Bürresheim, 3 km NW of Mayen (Kr.Mayen, R-P, 98-3).  
Gruber MR 25 (sigil, 1320, Heinrich); Hauptmann MW 20; Sieb 20/6.7:18+t24;
- 117** jo de môreon 184  
*BA 3 fleurs-de-lis* tre  
Johan von Monrion al. Monreal, fl.1347, probably the heir of Werner von Monreal (fl.1327, kt), who held a fief worth 100 £H of a third of his manor or farm (Hof) in Nickenich (83-12) E of Laacher See. 98-5  
08  
Johan and Werner were of a family, who served Gf.Virneburg as castle guard on Burg Monreal (Kr. Mayen, R-P, 98-5), but also made themselves a place among the nobility.  
L&M 89 (sigil, 1327, Johan); Gruber MR 97;  
BEL:1627; BHM:3235; GEL:281;
- 118** h de drêstosz 185  
*O GO maunch fisted holding annulet* tre  
Herman Dürrenstosser, fl.1324-51, father of Herman jr (fl.1362-98), a feoffee of Kurtrier in Wolmenrode / Wollmerath (98-5), who was often a witness. 98-8  
08  
His family probably served formerly as castle guards on Burg Arras (98-8), on the Mosel 10 km S of Cochem.  
Gruber MR 9 (sigil, 1381, n.n.);Hauptmann MW 10; Beyer AT 179;
- 119** th eust de cel 186  
*GA 3 fleurs-de-lis* tre  
Theodor / Dietrich Eustachius von Zell al. de Cellis, fl.1330 with a Kurtrier fief, probably from the family known as Steciss / Stetzis von Merl, no details. 98-9  
08  
Merl (98-8/9) lies on the right bank of the Mosel 2 km N of Zell.  
Gruber MR 143 (BTB);
- 120** pui de kôde 187  
*G plain* tre  
A son of Kond -or- Pueri de Kond. Seat in Cond (98-6/9) on right bank of the Mosel, opposite Cochem. 98-9  
08  
Gruber MR 73 (from BTB, as Regalienschild);  
*Positions 188-192 are blank.*

## 09 Burg Mayen

**Items 121-143;** 6v8-31; shields 193-215; 23 castle guards serving the Genovevaburg in Mayen (Kr. Mayen, R-P, 98-3). It lies in the town of Mayen in eastern Eifel. Shield 215 are blank.

The moated castle was built as an integrated part of the town defences c.1270 and used as an administrative centre and as guardian of the Kurtrier interests against the Kurköln (Cologne) influence from the north. Mayen got its town charter in 1291, and its fortification was completed in 1326.

The Genovevaburg was destroyed in 1689, but rebuilt and restored several times. It now houses a museum and a library.



Kurtrier and the Gf.Virneburg (10 km NW of Mayen) were on opposite sides during the conflict of succession after 1314 and until 1338, when Balduin made peace with Ruprecht Gf.Virneburg and his brother Heinrich Abp-Kf.Mainz. The conflict demanded a considerable garrison.

The 1344/45 list of castle guards with payment or fief on Burg Mayen contained 16 names:

- Philip von Virneburg, 2 mark [123]
- Johan von Kottenheim, 10 mark [133]
- Lancelot von Eltz, 10 £H [126]
- Friedrich von Bürresheim, 10 £H [130]
- Emmerich von Lahnstein, 6 £H [138]
- Johan Walpode von Andernach, 10 mark [09-5]
- Heinrich von Polch, son of Johan, 10 £H [09-6, 132]
- Gerhard and Adolf, sons of Gf.Virneburg, 10 £H each [09-7, 8]
- Cuno von Bürresheim, 10 mark [127]
- Johan von Polch, 6 mark [139], different family from [09-6, 132]
- widow of Jakob von Bell, 4 mark [136]
- Sibert von Ulmen, 4 mark [143]
- Johan Ernesti, 4 mark [141]
- Johan von Landkern, 4 mark [142]
- Johan Wickenhauer. 4 mark [09-9]

There were probably further castle guards, who were not remunerated by the castle funds.

Besides the 23 entries and the overlap in the 1344/45 list, another 15 names are noted with fiefs on the castle:

1. Heinrich von Bürresheim, fl.1281, sq, with a fief worth 100 mark with 3 mark rent and 2 mark from the mill and 5 mark worth of grain (2400 l grain). From the terms of payment, L&M has him as lord of nearby Burg Bürresheim, which would then be a supporting fortification.
2. Konrad von Kottenheim, fl.1301, sq, held a fief of 6 mark p.a. (or 60 mark within a year). As Konrad also served Kurköln, he could provide two armed men as substitutes. Wilhelm Hr.Manderscheid was witness for both Konrad and Sander [09-3]. Johan von Kottenheim served in 1344 [133].

3. Sander von Kehrig, fl.1301, sq, held a fief of 4 mark p.a. (or 40 mark).
4. Volker, fl.1301, no surname, served as castellan in Mayen.
5. Johan Walpode von Andernach, fl.1329-51, castle guard in 1329 for 10 mark hollander. He got 10 mark in 1344.
6. Heinrich von Polch, son of Johan [132], 10 £H in 1344.
7. Gerhard von Virneburg, 10 £H in 1341 and in 1344.
8. Adolf von Virneburg, 10 £H in 1341 and in 1344.
9. Johan Wickenhauer von Kottenheim, 4 mark in 1338 and in 1344. Like [132], he was named for Kottenheim (Kr.Mayen-Koblenz, 98-3) 2 km NE of Mayen
10. Emich von Bürresheim (Virneburg), fl.1347, brother and successor of Konrad [129].
11. Johan Bove von Lahnstein, fl.1342, named for Burg Lahnstein (99-5 / 84-10), using arms similar to [12, 233], as in the seal of Ruprecht B.v.L., fl.1391.
12. Karl von Monreal, fl.1346-64, with a fief of 10£H. He sealed with 2 bars of lozenges (L&M 97, XRA 2:504). He was probably a cadet of Virneburg from Burg Monreal (98-5).
13. Johan Kolbe von Wied, fl.1350, with 10 gulden p.a. Probably of the family Wied gt Clove / Kolve, where Johan sealed in 1402 with *warhammer (mallet) per bend* (Gruber MR 139).
14. Konrad gt Boese, fl.1350, with 10 gulden p.a.
15. Gotfried / Gobelin von Polch, fl.1351-53, with 6 mark p.a., later exchanged for a wineyard nr Münstermaifeld. He sealed with a *bend dancetty*.

Beyer AT 172 mentions Henne von Bürresheim gt von Düne, sq, and his brother Henno as castle guards in 1320 for 30 mark in land in Welmich.

- 121** th i sy vo de \ kempenich \ meyen 193  
*O GB* *2 bars & label* tre  
Dietrich (fl.1287-1320) and Simon Kempenich (fl.1294-1314), no details on their 83-12  
Kurtier fiefs, but in 1329 their nephew Gerhard held half of Burg Kempenich and *09*  
the Kurtier fiefs of his uncle Dietrich. A relative, Simon, held half of the Burg  
Kempenich in 1345.  
The Kempenich were cadets of Isenburg, extinct by 1424. Their seat was in Burg  
Kempenich (Kr.Mayen, R-P, 93-2 / 83-12), 10 km NW of Mayen.  
Vassals or castle guards (Burmänner) on Mayen (98-3, Kr.Mayen-Koblenz, R-P).  
L&M 92 (sigil, 1366, Gerhard); Gruber MR 69 (sigil, 1251, Roseman, no label, lion  
over all);  
LBQ:2841; BEL:1246\* (Ar-Gu, label); GEL:1497\* (Ar-Gu);
- 122** g vo de latzône 194  
*G O* *imperial crown* jul  
Gerhard (IV) von Landskron, 1298-1370, o.s.p.m.s., accepted in 1329 a castle fief 83-9  
worth 250 £H in vineyards around Sinzig. His son, Gerhard (V, fl.1325) died in *09*  
1345.  
The Burggrafen von Landskron were former imperial ministeriales and castellans  
on Burg Landskron a.d.Ahr (Kr.Ahrweiler, R-P), then in the dispersed county of  
Jülich and in the sphere of Kurköln. They held a small lordship nr Remagen and  
Sinzig on the Rhine.  
Ewald RH 190; XRA 2:311 (1327, 1337, Gerhard);  
Gruber MR 77; Fahne KJ 1:236; XRA 2:311; Möller SA 4:99-101;  
BEL:242; BHM:1357; BLW:944; GEL:72; URF:2303; URF:2411; LBQ:3571\*;



- 123** ph de vinebg 195  
*A G 2 bars of lozenges* tre  
Philip (III) von Virneburg gt von Kaldenborn, fl.1315-45, was only paid 2 mark in 1344/45, so he probably had other fiefs to make up a remuneration suitable to his standing and pedigree. He held Burg Kaldenborn, present Kaltenborn, 7 km NNW of Virneburg and 6 km NE of Adenau, a Kurkölnier fief. 98-2  
09  
The senior line, at the time led by his cousin Rupprecht (III, d.1355, marshal of Westphalia), held Burg Virneburg (Kr.Mayen, 98-2), 12 WNW of Mayen, a Kurtrier fief. Three of his brothers were or had been canons in Trier. His sister, Ponzetta (d.1308) had married Johan Vogt von Hunolstein (d.1331), see [19]. Two other sisters married Gf.Kleve and D.Austria.  
The Virneburg arms are usually Or-Gu.  
XRA 4:136; XDD:11099; XRL:800-803; XCM:280-289;  
Gruber MR 135; Hauptmann MW 14; Möller SA 1:28t14; Sieb 20/6.7:12+t16, nas;  
ESNF 7:143; 27:148-149; Mehring GB 5:103-105;
- 124** jo de vnebg 196  
*A GB 2 bars of lozenges & label* tre  
Johan von Virneburg, fl.1324-47, younger brother of Philip [123], held a vineyard in Dieblich (99-1) in 1331 and 1347, but was not included in the 1344/45 list those 98-2  
09  
paid from the castle.  
L&M 93 (sigil, 1331, Johan);
- 125** nȳ vrobose de \ ulmena 197  
*A S lozengy* tre  
Nikolai Frobös al. Vrobose von Ulmen, fl.1319-23, held 2 vineyards worth 100 £H in Treis (castle 18), later to Walter von Treis [252]. He belonged to one of the 98-5  
09  
several families named for Burg Ulmen.  
L&M 93 (sigil, 1323, Nic); Gruber MR 135 (BTB); Hauptmann MW 17;
- 126** lantzlod i io \ de eltz 198  
*A GO chief ch. lion issr* tre  
Lancelot von Eltz, fl. 1325-45, with 10£H p.a. in 1344/45, and his nephew Johan von Eltz, fl.1323-65, son of the late Wilhelm, who in 1325 accepted a fief worth 100 mark on Münstermaifeld (castle 10). Johan was a key member in the Eltzer Fehde 1331-37. 98-6  
09  
The von Eltz were originally Reichsministerialen, noted 1157 on Burg Eltz on the Elzbach (Kr. Mayen, R-P, 98-6), a tributary to the Mosel. A branch became Freiherren in 1646, and Reichsgrafen in 1733, and still living in 20C. Both belonged to the later Freiherrn-branch Eltz von Rübenach.  
XRA 1:189t11n2, 1:423, 4:437;  
ESNF 7:122 -131, 27:111-122; Möller S 1:63; Sieb 20/2.7:t1, nas + 14/3.1:t7 + 22/2.1:t3 bav; Sieb 24/2.11:22+t16 lor + 27:t18; Bosl R 1:332; Gruber MR 37;  
GRU:1592; ING:866; RUG:1460; WIN:637; RUG:1459\*; WIN:636\* (Or-Gu-Ar);
- 127** co de burīzheī 199  
*G AB 2 bars of lozenges & label* tre  
Konrad von Bürresheim, fl.1342-46, held 10 mark p.a. in 1344/45. he was succeeded by his brother Emich in 1347 with 20 Goldschilden. 98-3  
09  
This family was a cadet of Virneburg, separated c.1180, and settled on Burg Bürresheim, 3 km NW of Mayen.  
ESNF 7:144; Gruber MR 25; Hauptmann MW 15;  
BEL:274\*; BEL:1624\*; BHM:1415\*; GEL:114\*; LBQ:3603\* (Gu-Or);

- 128 h de buritzhei** 200  
*G A fess dancetty* tre  
 Heinrich von Bürresheim, fl.1311-20, eldest son of Heinrich [09-1]. He, and his two brothers Dietrich and Johan von Bürresheim gt von Daun [129] were successively castle guards at 2 mark p.a. and improved by 30 mark worth of property. His witnesses in 1320 were Heinrich Hr.Bürresheim and the town of Münstermaifeld, and in 1311 Ruprecht Gf.Virneburg. 98-3  
09  
 The family was former castle guards at Burg Bürresheim (see previous item) serving a branch of Virneburg, though their own arms were derived from Manderscheid.  
 Gruber MR 25 (sigil, 1320, Heinrich); Hauptmann MW 20; Sieb 20/6.7:18+t24 (B.gt.v.D);  
 see [116];
- 129 jo de buritzhei** 201  
*G AB fess dancetty & label* tre  
 Johan von Bürresheim gt von Daun, fl.1311-43, youngest brother of Heinrich [128], and probably successor in 1320 of the other brother Dietrich. 98-3  
09
- 130 f de buritzhei** 202  
*G A fess dancetty* tre  
 Friedrich von Bürresheim, fl.1322-50, possibly son of Heinrich [128]. If so, he had an improved fief of 10 £H in 1344/45. 98-3  
09  
 see [116, 128];
- 131 w de dadëbg** 203  
*X O AS barruly & lion* tre  
 Wilhelm von Dadenberg, fl.1330-43, sq, who got a fief of a farm (Dinghof) at Nickenich (83-12, 12 km S of Sinzig, 3 km E of Laacher See) and a vineyard at Kobern. At the time, he asked others to seal for him. 83-9  
09  
 Like the families with the eagle or 3 lion's faces, they were named for Dattenberg (83-9, Kr.Neuwied, R-P) nr Linz on the right bank of the Rhine opposite Sinzig, and still living 1458.  
 Beyer AT 171, 176 has him with the eagle, and Andreas von Brauneck, fl.1314, who held village Waltmannshofen from Kurtrier, with the present arms.  
 Gruber MR 27 (sigil, 1458, Wm, sq);
- 132 jo de poliche** 204  
*A S 2 bars of lozenges* tre  
 Johan von Polch, fl.1332, held his castle and a farm as castle fief. He was succeeded by his son Heinrich by 1344 - for 10 £H. 98-3  
09  
 The family was probably the former ministeriales of Virneburg, noted 1198, named for the village Polch on the Maifeld 6 km SE of Mayen (92-2/3), but by mid 14C held Burg Geisbüsch (a tower house, Wohnturm) in Mayen and so named themselves for this.  
 XRA 1:483 (1423, Rollmanv.G);  
 Fahne KJ 1:108; Tillmann LB (32 Trier); Gruber MR 109 (sigil, 1355, Heinrichv.P); Hauptmann MW 15; Bast MT 38;  
 APA:221; BEL:1612; BHM:1464; DWF:737; GEL:35; GOR:1375; GRU:2018; ING:855; LKF:206; LYN:100; MIL:1018; NLU:1249; PGR:154; STY:205; see [141];

- 133** jo de cottêheī 205  
*X O ES* *per fess & escarbuncle* tre  
Johan von Kottenheim, fl.1341-45, probably son of Konrad, a castle guard in 1301 98-3  
[09-2]. In 1344 he recieved 10 mark. Heinrich (Bürresheim) von Arras was his 09  
witness in 1341. Johan held the castle (Feste, Haus und Hof) at Kottenheim as a  
Kurtrier fief. The faily also served at Kobern.  
He was named for Kottenheim (Kr.Mayen-Koblenz) 2 km NE of Mayen.  
Gruber MR 73 (sigil, 1394, Lanzelot); Hauptmann MW 30; Beyer AT 174;
- 134** th de grece 206  
*S A* *chief* tre  
Dietrich von Kretzig al. Kretz, fl.1323-52, kt, from Kretz (Kr.Mayen-Koblenz), 12 98-3  
km NE of Mayen. He and his wife exchanged 2/3 of their property in Kottenheim 09  
(see previous item) for a fief of 40 mark worth. The witness was Dietrich  
Hr.Isenburg-Arenfels.  
Gruber MR 75 (sigil, 1299, Johan; 1352, Dietrich/Theodor);
- 135** g de meyen 207  
*O SG* *3 mallets & label* tre  
Gerhard von Mayen, fl.1312-31, with a fief worth 40 mark and a house in Mayen, as 98-3  
witnessed by the town of Mayen, i.e. the mayor. 09  
Gruber MR 91 (sigil, 1293, 1313, Gerhard);
- 136** ja de belle 208  
*A GB* *3 mallets & label* tre  
Jacob von Bell, d.c1344, when his widow received 4 mark. A Walter von Bell is 83-12  
noted in 1358 as castle guard and heir with 10 Schildgulden p.a. redeemable by 100 09  
Schildgulden.  
Named for Burg Bell on the Laacher See, E of Andernach.  
Gruber MR 13 (sigil 1335, Rulman, losenge in fess pt, no label);  
Hauptmann MW 12; Fahne KJ 1:22 (jul);  
BHM:996\*; ETO:213\*; NLU:1311\*;
- 137** h scheppr 209  
*A GB* *3 mallets, billey* tre  
Heinrich Scheppe, fl.1338, a citizen in Mayen, who held a fief of house and land as 98-3  
witnessed by Johan Hr.Braunshorn. 09  
Gruber MR 91; Hauptmann MW 13;
- 138** emic de lonsteī 210  
*B OA* *5 cross crosslets & chief* tre  
Emmerich von Lahnstein zu Andernach, fl.1334-44, with a fief of 6 £H p.a. as 84-10  
witnessed by his brother-in-law Dietrich von Rheinberg. He was named for Burg 09  
Lahnstein (99-5) on the right bank of the Rhine, but resident in Andernach (84-109  
on the left bank of the Rhine N of Koblenz.  
Arms: 6 crosslets (3:2:1) &c.  
Gruber MR 77 (sigil, c.1301, s.n.);

<b>139</b>	jo ja de poli\che	<u>211</u>
	<i>A G crequer plant</i>	tre
	Johan, fl.1344, son of Jacob von Polch. He held 6 mark in 1344/45.	98-3
	A different family from [132], but named for Polch (98-3) SE of Mayen.	09
	Gruber MR 109 (BTB, as 'eine Linde'); Hauptmann MW 15; Bast MT 38;	
<b>140</b>	con bottele	<u>212</u>
	<i>O SB 3 mallets &amp; label</i>	tre
	Konrad Bottel von Mayen, no details.	98-3
	Gruber MR 91	09
<b>141</b>	jo Ernesti	<u>213</u>
	<i>A B 2 bars of lozenges</i>	tre
	Johan son of Ernst, who got 4 mark rent in 1344/45.	98-3
	He was probably of the family Geisbusch, noted 1330-1457, who had a fortified townhouse, Burg Geisbusch al. Geisbuscherhof in (98-3, Kr. Mayen, R-P), who usually had the arms in Ar-Sa. It belonged to the same group of arms as Virneburg (Or-Gu), Bürresheim (Gu-Ar), and Polch al. Geisbusch (Ar-Sa) in [132].	09
	A notable member, Rolman von Geisbusch, fl.1421, Erbhofmeister von Trier, participated in the Arras peace conference of 1435.	
	XRA 1:483 (1423, Rollman);	
	Gruber MR 43 (sigil, 1384, Johan, kt); Fahne KJ 1:108 + 2:45; Hauptmann MW 15; Bast MT 38;	
	GOR:980;	
<b>142</b>	jo de kerne	<u>214</u>
	<i>O GB chief ch. 2 pales</i>	tre
	Johan von Kern al. Landkern, no details apart from the 4 mark, he received in 1344/45.	98-5
	He was named for Landkern (Kr.Cochem, R-P), 5 km N of Cochem.	09
	Gruber MR 69 (BTB, crest);	
<b>143</b>	sýbt huysch	<u>215</u>
	<i>A B lozengy</i>	tre
	Siebrecht Huisch von Ulmen, no details, except the 4 marks in 1344/45.	98-5
	He must have been from one of the Burgmann-families from Burg Ulmen, who similarized their arms in different tinctures.	09
	<i>Position 216 is blank.</i>	

## 10 Burg Münstermaifeld

**Items 144-146;** 7v1-3; shields 223-225; 3 castle guards serving Burg Bischofstein above Lasserg near Münstermaifeld (Kr. Mayen, R-P, 98-6). It lies on a hillock on the left bank of the Mosel 4 km SSE of Münstermaifeld, not far from Burg Eltz. The Schönecker lords had a fortified house in the town. Shields 217-222, 226-228 are blank.

The castle was built c.1170 serving Kurtrier in war and was seat of several archdeacons of Trier. Renovated 1270 it formally came to the archdiocese (Erzstift) in 1273, and in 1329 Abp. Balduin forced the then archdeacon Heinrich von Pfaffendorf into full submission and also his successor Gottfried von Brandenburg accepted to place no vassals or castle guards without permission. The Bergfried is 25 m high with walls 3 m thick.

It was rebuilt as a school hostel (Schullandheim) in the 20<sup>th</sup> century.



L&M 97 proposed that the castle named for Münstermaifeld was placed in mid-town and included the buildings (*edificia*) noted in 1285, which Balduin gave to the Stift Münstermaifeld in 1333. This presumed castle would not be needed after the town walls were completed. However, no mention of a fortified place in town was found in the literature searched, apart from the Schöneckerhaus on Bornstrasse 9.

Besides the 3 entries, a single name is noted with fiefs on the castle:

1. Richard Walpode von Ulmen, fl.1345, held house, garden and vineyards worth 70 gulden in Gondorf on the left bank of the Mosel (99-1), 7 km NE of Münstermaifeld, see [115].

<b>144</b>	th moir \ möstium	<u>223</u>
7v1	A S                      moor's head	tre
	Dietrich Mohr, fl.1310-26, kt, no details, but named for Münstermaifeld. He had a son Ernst.	98-6
	Vassals or castle guards (Burgmänner) serving the castellany Münstermaifeld (Kr.Mayen-Koblenz, R-P, 98-6).	10
	Positions 215-222 and 226-228 are blank.	
	Gruber MR 99 (BTB);	

<b>145</b>	dūde de mtlach	<u>224</u>
	G Z                      bend	tre
	Elias Tuter von Mertloch, fl.1347-59, noted as a servant of Balduin 1347, and as castle guard in 1456 for 4 gulden p.a. A member of the family used a mullet in chief as brisure.	98-6
	Like a number of other Burgmann-familien from Mertloch (Kr. Mayen, R-P).	10
	L&M 98 (sigil, 1359, Elias); Gruber MR 93 (sigil,1387; Elias T.v.M, sq);	

146 eub heseki

*G O pale*

Eberhard Hase / Hesechin von Dieblich, fl.1330-47, father of Friedrich, who in 1352 held several fiefs, incl. a castle fief of 2 mark brabanter. The family, noted 1292, had their seat (Stammhaus) in Dieblich opposite Winningen and Koblenz (Kr. Koblenz, R-P) on the right bank of the Mosel. The also held lands in Lorraine (c.1435). Probably extinct after 1461.

Friedrich Hesechin, probably a son or nephew, was in 1357 enfeoffed with Burglehen worth 60 mark in Covern / Koblenz (99-2) and 2 mark p.a. on Münstermaifeld (98-6), where Eberhard served, by Bohemund von Saarbrücken Abp.Trier, the successor of Abp. Balduin.

Poppe von Niederfell, Gondorf, and v.d.Leyen belong to the same group of arms.

Shields 226-228 are blank.

XDD:2391; XRL:4151+4209; XCM:315;

BER:1615\*; DWF:436\*; NLU:652\*; RYN:305\*;

225

tre

99-1

10

## 11 Burg Ehrenbreitstein

**Items 147-152;** 7v4-9; shields 229-234; 6 castle guards serving Burg Ehrenbreitstein (Kr. Koblenz, R-P, 99-2). It lies on a steep hill (118 m) onto the right bank of the Rhine opposite Koblenz and the confluence of the Rhine and the Mosel.

Shields 235-240 are blank.

The castle is built on a position of natural defence, and has been occupied for almost 3000 years. It was noted as a Kurtrier possession in 1139, but probably acquired with the Königspfalz Koblenz in 1018. The medieval fortifications dated back to c.1000 A.D., but they were extended and rebuilt c.1150, 1286 and in 1481. Though its position was important, it was not a frontier position during the reign of Balduin, and did not require a substantial garrison.

Destroyed in 1801, when the French retreated behind the Rhine, it was rebuilt 1817-28 as a bastioned fortress dominating the Middle Rhine and the recently acquired Prussian Rhineland province. It became a UNESCO world heritage site in 2002.



Besides the 6 entries, another 7 names are noted with fiefs on the castle:

2. Simon von Boppard, fl.1281, served as castle guard, see [148] 'unter den Juden' from Boppard (99-4/5).
3. Diethard von Pfaffendorf, fl.1299, served as castellan, probably of the same family as [147, 179].
4. Herman von Helfenstein sr, fl.1293, with a fief of the Vogtei Niederberg close by, a close to Burg Helfenstein, worth 60 mark Kölner, see [173, 11-7].
5. Johan von Werth, fl.1303, for 3 mark p.a. He was named for Niederwerth nr Vallendar (99-2), 5 km N, see [151].
6. Herman von Bassenheim, fl.1329, with 4 mark p.a. in a rent fief redeemable at 40 mark, possibly the family in [115]. Lukardis, widow of Herman gave up his fief on Alt-Koblenz (Niederburg ?, 99-1/4) for Johan von Bassenheim, sq, in 1350 (Beyer AT 166).
7. Konrad, former provost (Schultheiss) in Lahnstein, held in 1346 a fief of a house near the gate, rent, and a vineyard in Niederlahnstein as witnessed by Friedrich von Spay [149] and Diethard von Pfaffendorf [147].
8. Herman von Helfenstein jr, fl.1332, held several fiefs, though the Vogtei Niederberg is not mentioned as a castle fief, see [11-3].

<b>147</b>	d de paffdorf \ erebrechtsteyn	<u>229</u>
-	NAME ONLY	tre
	Diethard von Pfaffendorf, the same person as Diethard [179] on Montabaur.	99-2
	This family or branch, also noted as Meinfelder von Pfaffendorf or Meinfelder von Ehrenbreitstein, used <i>Gu bend Ar betw 6 roundels Or &amp; label</i> .	11
	Vassals or castle guards (Burgmänner) serving Burg Ehrenbreitstein above Koblenz (Kr. Koblenz, R-P, 99-2).	
	Gruber MR 109;	
	<i>Positions 235-240 are blank.</i>	

<b>148</b>	jo de bopd	<u>230</u>
-	<i>NAME ONLY</i>	tre
	Johan Jud von Boppard, fl.1322-52, son of Konrad unter den Juden, held in in 1331 a fief of properties (vineyards) below the castle, in the village of Niederberg (slightly to the north), and below Burg Helfenstein (slightly to the south), and a mill. He was also on Burg Sterrenberg [220], 15 km to the south, where Konrad had a fief in 1313.	99-5 11
<b>149</b>	frid speye	<u>231</u>
-	<i>NAME ONLY</i>	tre
	Friedrich von Spay, fl.1331-46, named for Ober/Nieder-Spay (99-5) on the left bank of the Rhine between Koblenz and Boppard.	+
	Gruber MR 129 (sigil, 1347, Friedrich, lion cr)	11
<b>150</b>	g de breitscheit	<u>232</u>
-	<i>NAME ONLY</i>	tre
	A member, Gerhard or Gerlach, of one of the Breitscheid families mentioned in Gruber MR 23. A Gerlach von Breitscheid was among the vassals transferred to Kurtrier by Friedrich von Neumagen in 1324, but hardly if it was near the seat in Neumagen (108-1) on the Mosel north of Trier.	+
		11
<b>151</b>	jo de insula	<u>233</u>
-	<i>NAME ONLY</i>	tre
	Johan 'miles de insula Rheni' is identified by both L&M and Gruber as Johan von Werth, but the several von Werth or Werde families used 3 different coats of arms.	+
		11
	<p>L&amp;M has him as Johan von Werth jr, fl.1324, kt, castle guard for vineyards worth 60 mark at Mallendar (99-2) on the right bank just south of Vallendar, and opposite Niederwerth on an island in the Rhine, from which he was named. According to L&amp;M, this Johan jr was son of Johan sr, who in 1303 is known as castle guard [11-4] for 3 mark p.a. , which is only half the value of the fief of Johan jr. L&amp;M, from Gensicke 1958, assign them to the group with <i>3 lozenges per fess</i> as for the Isenburger vassals in Niederwerth. In L&amp;M p.103 Johan is mentioned as castellan on Montabaur in 1317 [13-21] and as a participant in the Italian campaign (Heyen BAL, no.496).</p> <p>The family of von Werth gt von Polch, preferred by Gruber and Loutsch TB, used a 'corona chiusa' as figure of arms.</p> <p>A third possibility is <i>Ar fess embattled-counterembattled Sa</i>, also from Niederwerth. Gruber MR 139 (sigil, 1492, Wilhelm v.W. gt v.P., crown) and (sigil,1376, Johan v.W, 3 lozenges) and (sigil, 1450, Dame.v.W, fess emb-cemb);</p> <p>H. Gensicke: "Landgeschichte des Westerwaldes", 1958.</p>	
<b>152</b>	w camere	<u>235</u>
-	<i>NAME ONLY</i>	tre
	Not verified, possibly the same person as Wilhelm von Orley, fl.1323-49, [92], chamberlain (Kammerer) and confindant of Balduin, who helf a castle fief at Neuerburg.	+
		11
	<i>The positions 235-240 are blank.</i>	



## 12 Burg Hartenfels

**Items 153-165;** 7v10-8v1; shields 241-252; 13 entries, 15 castle guards serving Burg Hartenfels E of Herschbach (Kr. Neuwied, R-P, 84-9). It lies on a 368 m high basalt hilltop in the Westerwald in the county of Nassau 20 km NNE of Koblenz, and 15 km N of Montabaur, where it dominates the trade route (Hohe Strasse, present B8) between Frankfurt am Main and Cologne (Köln). Shields 253-270 are blank.

There is no information on the building of the castle before it was transferred to Kurtrier by the Gf.Sayn in 1249. The size is substantial, 60 x 40 m enclosed by thick walls and then dominated by a 28 m high Bergfried (now a 24 m high ruin). At the time it was surrounded by not-so-friendly lordship - an outpost, not least during the 1314-22 dispute on the election of a successor to Heinrich VII. During and immediately after, the castle needed a substantial garrison, as evidenced below.



Besides the 13 entries, 15 persons, another 14 names are noted with fiefs or service on the castle:

1. Wennemar von Leutesdorf gt Schenck, fl.1301, kt, with a fief worth 50 mark (5 mark p.a.) rents from Leutesdorf (84-10) on right bank of the Rhine across from Andernach.
2. Kraft von Greifenstein, fl.1302, kt, castellan with a lien (Burggraf und Pfandhaber) on Hartenfels. Possibly the same as in XRA 1:257t21n4 (1299, Kraft v.G, *Ar 2 bars Gu & label Az*). and WIN:757. He was related to Johan von Greifenstein (fl.1333), who sold his jurisdiction in Verkenhoven to Gottfried von Jülich Hr.Bergheim (W of Cologne), as mentioned in XRA 1:515.
3. Heinrich von Ascheid al. Arscheid, fl.1324, with fief of his manor Woldert (10 km NW) in county Wied worth 60 mark. His sister agreed with Dietrich von Isenburg, kt, as witness. They were edelfreie named for (Nieder)Ascheid (Kr.Neuwied, R-P, nas, 84-4), 15 km NW, and used *Gu fess Ar* as arms. (Gruber MR 9; ESNF 7:149b).
4. Heinrich gt Wetstein von Hartenfels, fl.1324, held a vineyard in Bendorf (84-11, nr Burg Sayn) worth 20 mark. Hertwin von Winningen [218] and Engelbert Süß [194] from Montabaur were witnesses.
5. Walter Roderwolf von Hartenfels, fl.1324, son of Herman, held a vineyard nr Vallendar (84-11) worth 20 mark / 24 £.H. Engelbert von Sayn Hr.Vallendar, father of Gotfried [154]. was witness. (Beyer AT 187).
6. Johan von Swalborn, fl.1324, castellan of Hartenfels, see [202]. His fief went to Walther von Ahrtenfels in 1325. (Beyer AT 187).
7. Wigand Enolfi (son of Enolf), fl.1325, and wife Agnes, who lived on Burg Hartenfels, held their farm in (now abandoned) Dernbach nr Maxsain, 3 km S, as fief worth 20 mark. Dietrich von Isenburg and Gotfried von Sayn [154] were witnesses. (Beyer AT 187).
8. Isfried gt Siebengerier, fl.1325, and wife Lukarde, held their farm close to Hartenfels as fief worth 20 mark. Day and witnesses as above.
9. Kraft Hr.Isenburg converted his manor in Niederraden (84-7/8) nr (Nieder)Honnefeld into a castle fief worth 200 gulden (20 gulden p.a.) in 1343 with the proviso, that he resided in the castle if the castellan asked him to. Witnesses were Gotfried von Sayn [154], his brother Gerlach Hr.Isenburg [169], and Rorich von Erlen, probably the castellan [159].
10. Dietrich von Stockum al. Stockheim, fl.1336-53, castellan of Hartenfels 1347, see [197, 198].
11. Philip Hainbuch, fl.1347, sq, with his farm/manor Giershofen nr Dierdorf (84-8) worth 60 gulden. Philip sealed with 2 bars and had Rorich von Rennenberg as witness.
12. Johan Kolbe von Wied, fl.1347, held a rent fief of worth 30 gulden (5 gulden p.a.).
13. Dietrich von Langenbach, fl.1350, rent of 2 mark.
14. Herman gt Schleven von Heimbach, fl.1351, for 8 gulden.

The last four men were taken on during the troubles (Grenzauer Fehde) after the election of Balduin's nephew Karl IV von Luxemburg as antiking in november 1346 (actual king by 1347, emperor 1355), while Reinhard von Westerburg and Philip von Isenburg-Grenzau joined the party of emperor Ludwig IV 'der Bayer' (d.11.10.1347).

Beyer AT 183 mentions Johan Geisler as castle guard in 1354 with a fief worth 50 gulden with 5 gulden p.a. from the Montabaur cellar office (Kellnerei).

- 153** cês seynên \ hartenuels 241  
*G O lion guard q.f.* nas  
 Gottfried (III) von Sayn, o.s.p.1326/27, eldest son and successor of Johan (I, d.1324) Gf.Sayn zu Sayn. Gottfried accepted in 1320 a fief worth 25 mark p.a. in rent or in property in the village of Alpenrod, 9 km NE and in other villages. 99-1  
12  
 The 1st House of Sayn became extinct in 1247 with the death of Heinrich (III) Gf.Sayn. His widow (and 2nd wife) Mechtild sold her part in Hartenfels to Kurtrier, while the title and lordship went to the eldest surviving son of his sister Adelheid (d.1291), Johan (I, d.1266) Gf.Sponheim and passed on to Johan's great grandson Gotfried (III, o.s.p.1326/27) Gf.Sayn zu Sayn and his brother and successor Johan (II, d.1360). Their seat was on Burg Sayn (Kr.Koblenz, nas) on the right bank of the Rhine.  
 Vassals or castle guards (Burgmänner) serving Burg Hartenfels (Kr.Westerwald, R-P, 84-9). The castle was acquired 1249 from the counts of Sayn and other co-owners.  
 XRA 3:297 (1260) + 299 (?Johan); XCM:261-267; XRL:766-768;  
 Gruber MR 119; wiki (castle); ESNF 4:116B (1.maison) + 4:118-131 (Sponheim) + 19:109 (18C); Sieb 14/3.1:t27; Möller SN 1:4;  
 BEL:260; BHM:106; GEL:100; GEL:1718; ING:1051; LYN:159; MIL:1364; NLU:473;  
 RYN:335; UFF:513; WIN:622;
- 154** god seynên 242  
*G O lion guard q.f.* nas  
 Gottfried (II) zu Sayn in Homburg, d.1354, a cousin of [153] and son of Engelbert (I, d.1336) Gf.Sayn in Homburg & Vallendar. He promised in 1319 to provide rents from his own lands to cover a fief worth 200 mark paid by the archbishop in 2 rates, as well as a house close to the castle. He might offer 2 men-at-arms (squires, Knappen) instead of his own presence. 99-1  
12  
 This junior line, separated 1294, had its seat in Vallendar on the right bank of the Rhine (Kr.Mayen-Koblenz, R-P, 99-2), 21 km SSW of Hartenfels.  
 L&M 102 (sigil, 1319, Gottfried, Engelbert);  
 see [153];
- 155** jo de wilde\bg 243  
*A G 3 roses* nas  
 Johan von Wildenburg, fl.1290-1335, o.s.p., 3rd son of Heinrich (d.1307), held a rent fief of 20 £ p.a. in 1332. 84-3  
12  
 The Edle Herren von Wildenberg a.d. Sieg, noted 1215, extinct 1418 into Hatzfeldt by marriage, Vögte von Ab.Werden, had their seat in Burg Wildenburg nr Friesenhagen (Kr. Altenkirchen, R-P, nas), 38 km N. They were cadets of the Burggrafen von Arberg, and held until 1267 Burg Windeck on the Sieg. Johan and his elder brother Dietrich (fl.1290-1324) were vassals of Gf.Sayn.  
 The arms are uncoloured.  
 Gruber MR 141; Möller SA 4:80-81; Möller SN 2:80-81; Köhler HL 617;  
 GOR:826; GRU:1959; NLU:62;

- 156 lud walpodo** 244  
*A S 3 lozenges in bend* nas  
 Ludwig (III) Walpode von Neuerburg, 1291-1339, kt, Hr.Reichenstein, held his own manor Freiort nr Hartenfels in 1317 as castle fief worth 100 £H and 10 £H p.a., as witnessed by Johan vom Werth, castellan of Montabaur [13-21]. He and his son Ludwig (IV, d.1363/66) made a document in 1339 witnessed by Rorich castellan of Hartenfels [159] and Ludwig von Miehlen [161]. 84-8  
12  
 The family held the Walpodenamt in Gft.Wied, and named themselves for Burg Neuerburg on the Waldbuchbach near Niederbreitbach (Kr.Neuwied, R-P, nas, 84-7). By 1331 they also held Burg Reichenstein bei Puderbach (Kr. Neuwied, R-P, nas, 84-8), later becoming Fhr.Reichenstein.  
 XRA 4:194 (1339, 1344, Johan S.Reichenstein); L&M 103 (sigil, 1339, Ludwig); Gruber MR 101; Möller SA 4:86; Sieb 20/6.7:t12+t53+t55; HHStD 5:302; DWF:681; GRU:874; WIN:648;
- 157 lud de clebg** 245  
*A S 2 bars* hen  
 Ludwig von Kleeberg, no details of any castle fief. In the 1343 feud Ludwig and his sons joined the opposition to Balduin. 99-12  
12  
 The family was a branch of Isenburg, which had descended into the lower nobility. They held Cleberg nr Rüdesheim (in Rheingau, 99-12) and Bärstatt (Amt Schwalbach in Taunus, 100-7) as vassals of Gf.Dietz and noted in Siebmacher as Burgmänner on Westerburg (84-9), but who actually served at nearby Hartenfels. Vallendar on the right bank of the Rhine N of Koblenz (Kr.Koblenz, 84-11). L&M 103 (sigil,1343, Ludwig); Gruber MR 71 (sigil, 1446, Wilhelm K.z.Vallendar); Sieb 20/6.7:19+t26 nas; BEL:1496\* (mullet sn);
- 158 sy i jo de brunsbg** 246  
*G A 3 lozenges in fess* nas  
 Johan von Braunsberg, 1316-59, held for years a castle fief and witnessed several times for Balduin. In 1351 this was worth 100 small gulden, i.e. 10 gulden p.a. on Montabaur [13-15], up from 50 mark in 1343 (L&M 121). His brother Siegfried, fl.1316/21-48/61, was also a witness several times, but not recorded as a castle guard. 84-10  
12  
 The family, noted 1291, extinct 1625, was named for the Isenburger Burg Braunsberg (84-10, Gem. Anhausen, Kr.Neuwied), where they served as castle guards, and may have taken it over, they acquired Burgbrohl in 1486.  
 Eberhard Rudel von Braunsberg, kt, served also Balduin at Hartenfels according to a descendant in early 15C.  
 L&M 103 (sigil, 1342, 1348, Johan, Siegfried); Gruber MR 23; Hauptmann MW 43; HHStD 5:56 a.o.; Sieb 20/6.7:3+t3; SIE:131n3; Beyer AT 171; GRU:1628;
- 159 r de herispach** 247  
*G A cross recercely* nas  
 Rorich von Herschbach al. von Schupbach, fl.1339, castellan of Hartenfels 1339, belonged to the family Schupbach, in which branches also named themselves von Erlen (from Erlenhof nr Ransbach, and the manor Schönerlen), see also [12-9]. 84-8  
12  
 He may be named for the same place as Winter von Herschbach [160], the village slightly W of Hartenfels.  
 L&M 103 (sigil, s.d., Rorich v.S.); Gruber MR 39 (sigil, 1381, s.n., von Erlen), 57 (BTB);

- 160 g winter** 248  
*A S* *2 bars* nas  
Gerlach Winter von Herschbach gt Lauhart / Lauwart, fl.1329-63, brother of Konrad W.v.H (1328-59), canon of Rommersdorf and confidant of Balduin. 84-8  
Gerlach was Amtmann in Dierdorf (84-8, 8 km SW) in 1348. No mention of any castle fief was found, but a relative Rorich served as castle guard on Montabaur in 1388. 12  
They were named for Herschbach (in Amt Selters, 84-8) 3 km W of Burg Hartenfels, not the Herschbach (84-12) 8 km NE of Burg Montabaur, both in Kr.Westerwald (R-P).  
Both Winter von Herschbach and Lauwart von Herschbach also had 3 mullets (2:1) on the bars on seals (Gerlach W.v.H, 1351).  
L&M 104 (sigil, 1388, Rorich, ch. mullets); Gruber MR 57 as Georg (sigil, 1387, Rorich, ch. roundels; 1437, Rorich, ch.mullets); Sieb 20/6.7:25+t37;
- 161 lud de milen** 249  
*A G* *rose* nas  
Ludwig von Miehlen al. Mielen gt Diebloch al. Mel al. Molli gt Delbech, fl.1339, a branch of Miehlen which became extinct 1535. 99-6  
The senior branch, noted 1158-1490, held Burg Miehlen (Amt Nastätten, Kr. Rhein-Lahn, R-P) as vassals and ministerialen of the counts of Nassau. Men from the branches (and probably relatives and ministeriales of the name) served as Burgmänner on castles in county Nassau, e.g. Balduinstein, Montabaur, Sternberg, Hartenfels and Idstein. Rorich v.M. [234] was castle guard on Stolzenfels. 12  
The present arms might be adopted from extinct Diebloch / Diebelich a.d. Mosel (99-1, tre).  
Siebmacher has their ancient arms as *chief embattled* - like [225].  
L&M 104 (sigil, 1339, Ludwig); Gruber MR 95 (sigil, 1441, Philip); LKF:154 (Rychwin, 1458); Kruse R 311 #65 TG.Steinbock; Sieb 20/6.7:31+t51; Beyer AT GRU:1463\* (Or-Gu);
- 162 adolph de driesche \ vol de nuërad i th pastor** 250  
*S X AG* *cross checky* nas  
This item, with arms similar to Ingelheim (100-10, pal), covers 3 persons: 84-12  
☐ Adolf von Driesch, fl.1330-38, no details. 12  
Gruber MR 33 (BTB, Elstetter); Sieb Si2:122;  
☐ Volrath von Neuroth / Neurath, named for Burg Neuroth nr Salz (Kr.Westerwald, R-P, 84-12), 13 km NE of Montabaur.  
Gruber MR 103 (sigil, 1449, Konrad);  
☐ Dietrich Pastor von Schenkelberg, fl.1346. His fief of land close to Hartenfels was later held by Adelheid von Schenkelberg, who gave it up, and in 1363 it passed on to Bern Schwalborn von Montabaur.
- 163 w de stëibach** 251  
*A S* *pale of lozenges* hen  
Wilhelm von Steinbach, fl.1328-51, possibly from Steinbach (Amt Hadamar, Kr.Limburg-Weilburg, Hessen) north of Limburg, an area which provided 85-10  
Burgmänner to the castles on the right bank of the Rhine. 12  
The arms are drawn like a table leg cut lozengy with a top plate to fasten it. This image is, as noted by Gruber and L&M, probably a confounded version of gironny engrailed as found in the seals of Wigand von Steinbach 1408 and Wilhelm 1452.  
L&M 104 (sigil, 1351, Wilhelm); Gruber MR 131 (gironny engrailed Ar-Sa, present arms confounded);

**164** god de bicke 252  
*O G* *3 lozenges in bend* nas  
 Gotfried von Bicken, fl.1328-51, of the 'Roter Stamm', father of Alberich. He held 85-5  
 castle fiefs on Hartenfels and Montabaur [13-17], and co-sealed in 1328 with Rorich 12  
 Grauesel [165], Otto von Diez [185], Ludwig Bucher [201] and Wilhelm von  
 Steinbach [163].  
 They had property in Altstadt nr Hachenburg (Kr.Rhein-Lahn, R-P), noted 1328-  
 1534.  
 XRA 1:254 (1366, Robyn, son of Alberich);  
 L&M 103-104 (sigil, 1351, Gotfried); Gruber MR 17 (sigil, 1237, Anselm);  
 Hauptmann MW 41; Sieb 20/6.7:16+t20, nas; Möller SA 4:94;  
 BEL:1628; BHM:3221; GEL:275; GOR:957;

**165** r cweseln 253  
*8vI* *X G AB* *3 pales & fess* nas  
 Rorich Grauesel von Westerbürg al. Crowesel, fl.1324-49, named for Westerbürg 84-9  
 (Kr.Westerwald, R-P). Members of the family served 1303 as Burgmänner on Burg 12  
 Runkel (100-1, hen), and in 1342 on Burg Westerbürg (owned by a Runkel cadet)  
 and Hartenfels.  
 Gruber MR 139 (sigil, s.d., s.n., 3 pales & fess ch. 2 roundels); Sieb 20/6.7:19+t27  
 (Crowesel);  
*Positions 254-270, remainder of 2 rows, are blank.*

## 13 Burg Montabaur

**Items 166-205;** 8v-9v; shields 253-313; 40 castle guards serving Burg Montabaur (Kr. Westerwald, R-P, 84-12). The town, with the (present) palace on a midtown hill, lies in the Westerwald in the county of Nassau 12 km NE of Koblenz.

Shields 282-283, 288, 314-324 are blank.

The earliest fortifications for the castle was built before 959 for the duke of Swabia, but soon (1018) transferred to Kurtrier. It was destroyed by the Gf.Nassau in 1212, but immediately rebuilt in 1217 and given the biblical name "Mont Tabor", by 1227 spoken and written Montabaur. The 33 m high Bergfried was added 1280. It was heavily garrisoned, in 1400 with 53 guards.

The original dimensions would be speculative, but after conversion c.1520 from a fortress to a renaissance dwelling and further in 1687-1709 into a baroque palace, it has a compact 4-sided main building and a substantial bailey (Vorburg), now used for management training by financial institutions.



Besides the 40 entries, another 21 names are noted with fiefs on the castle:

1. Friedrich Walpode von Waldmannshausen, fl.1301, with a heritable fief worth 40 mark (4 mark rent p.a.) in Rennerod (25 km NE), see [115, 221]. His three sons: Richard, Herman and Rorich Walpode [115] von Ulmen acknowledged in 1331 an obligation an obligation to continue in his fief - though apparently they did not do so.
2. Rulmann Walpode, fl.1301, brother of Friedrich, with a fief worth 30 mark (3 mark p.a.).
3. Hilger von Miehlen, fl.1301, with a fief worth 30 mark (3 mark p.a.), witnessed by Herman Hr.Helfenstein, see [173].
4. Engelbert Süss von Montabaur, fl.1328, brother of Werner [193] and father of Eberhard [194].
5. Wifried von Montabaur, noted 1299, father of Friedrich [195].
6. Eberhard Brenner, fl.1328 [228], castellan of Montabaur, a witness for Ludwig Bucher [201].
7. Dietrich von Laimbach, fl.1299, probably father of Johan [204].
8. Friedrich Walpode von Waldmannshausen /Braubach, fl.1323, c.1337, kt, a relative to [13-1], held a fief worth 60 mark with a vineyard below Burg Rheineck on the left bank of the Rhine nr Bad Breisig (Kr.Ahrweiler, 83-12/84-10), which was to be inherited by his son of his first marriage [13-9]. His other fief on Sterrenberg was to be inherited by his other children.
9. Friedrich Walpode von Braubach, fl.1337, when he inherited the Montabaur fief of his father [13-8]. Braubach on the right bank of the Rhine is 99-5. (L&M, Beyer AT 171).
10. Heidenreich von Limbach, fl.1325-63, held a fief of 3 mark rent p.a. and a house on Rittergasse in Andernach on the left bank of the Rhine (84-10). He added roundels between the rays of the escarbucle.
11. Werner von Limbach, fl.1325, sq, with 6 mark rent from Marien-Rachdorf (84-8) SW of Hartenfels, and Cond (98-9) on the Mosel.
12. Giso Mant von Limbach/Sayn, fl.1325, kt, with 3 mark rent from Sayn (84-11). The three were probably relatives and co-quitted on their fiefs. Gruber MR 85 has their arms as an escarbucle like in the seal of Heinrich M.v.L. in 1443 and in GRU:2246. The family, noted 1221-1581, came from dorf Limbach (Amt Hachenburg, Kr. Oberwesterwald, R-P, nas, 84-6) according to Sieb 20/6.7:30+t48.
13. Hartrad von Haiger, fl.1341, exchanged his property in Haiger for a fief worth 40 mark. His brother Heidenreich and relative Eberhard and Manegold were witnesses. Their arms were *Gu 3 waterlily leaves in pairle Ar*. They were edelfreie, from Burg Haiger (Amt Dillenburg, Dillkreis, Hessen, 85-5), extinct 1511 (Sieb 20/6.7:24+t37; GRU:1461).
14. Rorich von Frücht, fl.1343-68, with a fief of a vineyard in Leutersdorf (opposite Andernach), possibly the same as that held by a Dido in 1235. He came from the village Frücht (99-2) south of the Lahn 3 km Sw of Bad Ems, and used *3 crampons (Wolfsangeln) & chief* (Gruber MR 41, Sieb 20/6.7:22+t33). They settled in Andernach, where they served as jurors (Schöffen) by 1374.

15. Johan von Braunsberg, fl.1343, kt [158], held 50 mark worth of wineyard and garden nr Bendorf next to his brother Siegfried. Werner Süss [193] castellan and Johan von Dersch / Ders, sq, were witnesses. Ders / Dersch / Dersen used *fess ermine & label* (Gruber MR 31).
16. Adolf Gf.Nassau, d.1370, and wife Margarete in 1346 with fief of 25 £H p.a. from Oberhof nr Arnstein, but could send 2 men-at-arms as substitutes. Witnesses were his father Gerlach Gf.Nassau, brother Johan and Dietrich von Laurenburg, kt.
17. Gotfried von Bicken [164] had by 1350 fiefs on both Montabaur and Hartenfels.
18. Gotfried von Walderdorf, fl.1356, had long had a fief on Montabaur, probably of the family, which held Wallendorf and Molsberg (Amt Herborn, Kr. Birkenfeld, R-P, pal, 108-3) and became Reichfürsten Prüm in 1754 (Sieb 4/1.3A:t371 + 20/3.4 + 20/2.7:t4).
19. Peter von Limburg, d.1349/50, sold back a fief in 1339, see [209].
20. Dietrich von Staffel, fl.1335-44 [14-1], castellan on Montabaur 1344.
21. Johan von Werth, castellan on Montabaur 1317, see [151, 157].

A list of castle guards with 29 names have survived from 1235, soon after the rebuilding of the castle (L&M 107-109). The fiefs were typically in the range of 40-50 mark with a few at 25 mark or 60 mark, and a single one at 15 mark. The recruiting area appears to have been similar to that used in the following century. Names like Dernbach, Bendorf, Pfaffendorf, Hadamar, Helfenstein, and Schupbach recur.

Both the archbishop of 1235 Dietrich von Wied, and Balduin tried to include the local lords and their vassals in their affinity by giving them castle fiefs. Very few of the names belonged to the Trier ministeriality. Several names can be found among the witnesses to archepiscopal documents.

<b>166</b>	<b>cês ditze \ môtabur</b>	<u>271</u>
	<i>G O</i> <i>2 lions passt guard</i>	nas
	Gotfried Gf.Dietz or his son Gerhard, see [108]. Like the fief on Cochem, this would probably be an honorary obligation made to bind this major territorial magnate into the Kurtrier affinity.	99-3 13
	Vassals or castle guards (Burgmänner) serving Burg Montabaur (Kr. Westerwald, R-P, 84-12).	
<b>167</b>	<b>dô de valkestêi</b>	<u>272</u>
	<i>O G</i> <i>chief</i>	nas
	Philip (III) Hr.Falkenstein, fl.1287-1331, held a fief in 1314 worth 300 £H (30 £H p.a.). Cuno (d.1388), one of his sons became Abp.Trier.	86-10 13
	The Falkensteins were cadets of Bolanden (origin in Kr.Kirchheim-Bolanden, 109-6), who by marriage acquired a major part of the heritage of Nühning and Münzenberg in Taunus (86-10 / 101-1) and the office of Reichs-Erbkämmerer (heritary imperial chamberlain).	
	The present arms are those of Gf.Nühning (probably recorded 1171), adopted by their successors Münzenberg (extinct 1255), and then by the Falkenberg. Bolanden and early Falkenberg used a wheel.	
	XRA 1:442 (1352, Cuno, canon); Sieb 20/6.7:9+t11 (alt-M, lost seal of Nühning); ESNF 17:26-28; Möller SA 1:33; Bosl R 1:260-273; Sieb 2/1.1.3: 87+t101 + 20/6.7:3, 9+t6+t11;	
	BEL:258; BER:1137; BHM:1405; GEL:103; GRU:1012; KCR:6210; MIL:599; MIL:1323; NLU:56; PGR:155; RUG:1164; UFF:488; URF:2429;	

- 168** dô de libg 273  
*B XO AG fess checky, billey* nas  
Gerlach (II) Hr.Limburg, d.1355, held in 1322 a castle fief worth 200 mark in property in the village of Mensfelden, 5 km SE of Limburg.. 85-10  
This family was a cadet of Isenburg with seat in Limburg a.d. Lahn (Kr. Limburg-Weilburg, Hessen, 85-10/100-1, nas), 23 km SE of Montabaur. It became extinct in 1414. 13  
XRA 2:354; XBM:21579; L&M 110 (sigil, 1334, Gerlach);  
Gruber MR 85 (sigil, 1396, Johan); ESNF 17:71; Sieb 20/6.7:t10, nas  
BEL:226; BHM:444; BHM:1453; GEL:24; KCR:8513; LYN:1583; MIL:1255; UFF:504; WIN:747;
- 169** g dô de ÿsimbg 274  
*A S 2 bars* hen  
Gerlach (II) von Isenburg, o.s.p.m.s. 1371 is mentioned in L&M as a frequent witness for Balduin (e.g. in 1338) with several Kurtrier fiefs, but none designated as castle fiefs. His father Dietrich (I, d.1334) in ½Grenzau (84-11) & Burg Herschbach (84-8, close to Hartenfels) married the co-heiress Hedwig von Neuennahr. Gerlach held 1/3 of the lordship (probably Burg Neuennahr, 10 km N of Neuwied, 84-7) and the above, which made him a substantial magnate NW of Montabaur. 101-5  
The above persons belonged to the subcadet line of Isenburg at Burg Arenfels nr. Bad Hönningen (Kr.Neuwied, R-P, 83-9, nas), which separated c.1250 from Kobern, Kleeberg and Limburg. They used the same arms as the better known line Isenburg-Büdingen. 13  
XRA 2:139; L&M 111 (sigil, 1338, Gerlach);  
ESNF 17:59; Gruber MR 63; Sieb 20/6.7:6+t8 nas + 24/2.6:39+t24 bad; Möller SA 2:132-135; Köbler HL 311-314; K.P. Decker: Zum Wappenwesens des Hauses Isenburg-Ysenburg, Herold, 1986, 11:321-340; M Krejčík, Herold 15 (1999) 173-177;  
BEL:211; BHM:189; BLW:808; GEL:25; GRU:862; GRU:2206; ING:905; KCR:1071; LYN:282; MIL:593; NLU:58; PGR:146; RUG:1013; SGH:1015; STU:169; UFF:499;
- 170** dô westbg 275  
*G OO cross, crusily* nas  
Reinhard Hr.Westerburg, fl.1315-53, was the senior officer of Kurtrier (oberster Amtmann) in southern Westerwald (Montabaur and Limburg) in 1350-51, but for most of his life a substantial opponent of Balduin 84-9  
They were, edelfreie, cadets of Runkel, dynasten, noted 1255, seat at Burg Westerburg (Kr.Westerwald, R-P), 18 km NE of Montabaur, and later counts of Leiningen-Westerburg. 13  
Möller SA 3:239; Sieb 3/1.3.2:19+t41; ESNF 4:40, 35; 11:17, 29:71; Gruber MR 139 (sigil, 1255, Siegfried vo Runkel hr.Westerburg; 1390, Reinhard v.W.);  
BEL:238; GOR:953; GRU:141; ING:152; KCR:1051; MIL:57; NLU:734; RUG:1148; SGH:178; STU:152; UFF:496; WIN:655;
- 171** dô i molspg 276  
*G A lion rampant* nas  
Giso (II) Hr. zu Molsberg, 1276-1331, held a fief by 1313 worth 100 mark in their manors Kutscheid and Wallmerod. 84-12  
The family, noted 1023-1390, held the minor lordship Molsberg nr Walmerod (Kr.Westerwald, R-P, nas), sold 1365 to Abp.Trier. They had their own Burgmänner from 1223 with *Gu fess Ar betw 3 gem-rings*. 13  
Gruber MR 95 (sigil, 1346, Gyso III Hr.Molsberg); Sieb 20/6.7:8+t11, 31+t50;



- 172** dô in ronkel 277  
*A GB 3 pales & canton* nas  
Dietrich Hr.Runkel, 1294-1352, held several fiefs of Kurtrier, none designated as 100-1  
castle fiefs, though he inherited one on Manderscheid from his father-in-law 13  
Friedrich von Daun gt von Dohm [06-2]. From 1308, revised 1315, he was Kurpfalzer castle guard  
at Bacharach with at first 30 $\text{£}$  p.a. , then 60  $\text{£}$  p.a.  
The family seat of these ancient dynasten was Burg Runkel nr Limburg a.d.Lahn  
(Kr. Oberlahn, Hessen, nas).  
Gruber MR 115; ESNF 4:30, 35-37; Möller SA 3:239; Fahne KJ 1:373 + 2:125;  
Spiess LL 13;  
GRU:1010; RUG:1147; STY:624;
- 173** dô i helfistei 278  
*B OOG 6 fleurs-de-lis & chief ch. lion iss* nas  
Herman Hr.Helfenstein, fl.1318-57. The castle fief may have been hereditary since 99-1  
at least 1235. 13  
They were important ministeriales of Trier, held the office of Erb-Marschalk von  
Trier, extinct 1576/1603. Their main seat was Burg Helfenstein on the right bank  
below Ehrenbreitstein (Stadt Koblenz, R-P).  
Gruber MR 55 (sigil, 1323, Herman); ESNF 7:121, 29:62-63; HHStD 5:86+243+360;  
Sieb 20/6.7:6+t6, nas;  
HBG:225; MIL:1329; RUG:1452; STU:221; UFF:492; GRU:1074\*; BEL:259\*; BHM:1410\*;  
GEL:108\*; LBQ:3588\* (less flory);
- 174** h dô i bndibg 279  
*G A escutcheon* lux  
Hermann von Brandenburg, see his fief on Neuerburg [82]. 97-10  
13
- 175** sj de hadamar 280  
*B A eagle* nas  
Siegfried von Hadamar, fl.1328-49. His fief may also have been heritable since 1235. 85-10  
13  
The family had their original seat in Hadamar (Kr.Westerwald, R-P, 85-10 / 99-  
3), but moved to Andernach on the left bank of the Rhine N of Koblenz (84-11)  
GRU:1692\* (label); GEL:1499\*;
- 176** jo de hadamar 281  
*B A eagle* nas  
Johan von Hadamar, fl.1324-47, nephew of Siegfried [175]. 85-10  
Positions 282-283 are blank. 13
- 177** baur' de bopd' 284  
*A S lion cr.* tre  
Heinrich (IV) Bayer von Boppard, d.1355, who also held a castle fief on 99-4  
Welschbillig [42], which item has the lion uncrowned. 13

- 178** *pui de râdecke* 285  
*A GG fess betw 3 fleurs-de-lis* pal  
 One of several possible sons of a Hr.Randeck, who may have inherited a fief from 109-5  
 his maternal side. L&M mention Walther / Wilhelm von Randeck (fl.1311-41, kt) as 13  
 son-in-law of Werner von Eltz zu Rübenach, and Johan (fl.1333-50) as son of  
 Walther / Wilhem (d.<1311) of the Wilhelmian branch.  
 Ministerialen, who held Burg Randeck nr hamlet Mannweiler on the Alsentz (Kr.  
 Alzey, R-P, pal).  
 Eberhard held in 1341 a castle fief on Burg Wolfstein (B 47).  
 Gruber MR 111 (sigil, 1333, Johan); Bosl R 1:254; Möller SA 1:82, 4:38;  
 Sieb 20/6.7:t55; Spiess LL 207 (Eberhard v.R);  
 GRU:2255; RYN:356; ING:998\*; MIL:897\*; STY:315\* (Gu-Ar); NLU:756\*;
- 179** *dit de paffidorf* 286  
*G AO bend betw 6 roundels* tre  
 Diethard von Pfaffendorf, fl.1325, son of Gerhard (fl.1315, kt), and the same person 99-2  
 as in [147] on Ehrenbreitstein. He held two (virtually hereditary) fiefs on 13  
 Ehrenbreitstein (house, garden and vineyard close to the castle plus rents; a house  
 in the castle and further gardens, vineyards and rents), and one on Montabaur with a  
 manor/farm at Nieder-Dreis nr Puderbach (84-8, 23 km NW of Montabaur),  
 hereditary from at least 1235.  
 The family held the office of deputy major-domo (Unterhofmeister) of Kurtrier  
 (or of the Erzstift), named for Pfaffendorf on the right bank of the Rhine opposite  
 Koblenz (Kr.Koblenz, R-P, nas). It was also noted as Meinfelder von Pfaffendorf or  
 Meinfelder von Ehrenbreitstein.  
 L&M 99 (sigil, 1325, Diethard, bend betw 3 roundels); Gruber MR 109 (sigil, 1274,  
 Diethard); www (1290, Diethard, label); Sieb 20/6.7:33+t54 (1315, Gerhard);
- 180** *jo de lapide* 287  
*O G rose* nas  
 Johan von Stein, fl.1318-63, son of Heinrich (fl.1294-1303) and Guta von Sternberg, 99-2  
 who was appointed Amtmann on Montabaur in 1350 as witnessed by Daniel von 13  
 Langenau, see [181], and Heinrich von Schönbürg. No information on any castle fief.  
  
 The family, noted 1158, were Nassauer castle guards at Burg Stein nr Nassau,  
 extinct 1831.  
 Position 288 is blank.  
 XRA 3:473;  
 Gruber MR 131 (sigil, 1355, Johan; 1350, Ulrich); Fahne KJ 1:410 (sigil 1355, Jan);  
 BEL:1243; BHM:1348; GEL:62; GRU:1677; BEL:1281\*;
- 181** *dÿ de lăgeno\we* 289  
*9vI G A bend* nas  
 Dymo von Langenau, no details. 99-3  
 The family were ministeriales of Gf.Nassau in Laurenburg, and from 12434 held 13  
 Burg Langenau nr Nassau (Kr. Lorelai, R-P) as seat of several lines  
 (Ganerbenburg). Several members served Kurtrier, see [189, 211].  
 Gruber MR 79 (BTB); Möller SA 3:259; Fahne KJ 1:240; Sieb 20/6.7:28+t43 +  
 14/3.1:t65 + 17/4.1:t21 + 6.8.1:t44;  
 BEL:1273; BHM:3225; DWF:486; GEL:280; GRU:1691; ING:880;

- 182** w de vilmar 290  
*G A per saltire* hen  
 Winter von Vilmar, fl.1314, kt, no details. 85-10  
 The family noted 1299-1357, was named for Villmar (Amt Runkel, Kr.Limburg-Weilburg, Hessen) and had manors in Heeringen and Steinbach N of Limburg, where they also served as Burgmänner on Burg Limburg. 13  
 L&M 114 (1314, Winter; 1310, 1343, Udo, + label); Gruber MR 135 (BTB); Sieb 20/6.7:45+t75;  
 BEL:1059; LBQ:2712;
- 183** a de elkhuse 291  
*G AB per saltire & label* hen  
 Andreas von Elkerhausen, fl.1310, a cadet of Vilmar, using a brisure of the arms of Vilmar, see [182]. He held a fief, which by 1436 came to Friedrich Nonnenberger. 85-10  
 Elkerhausen is a village in the Gem. Weinbach (Kr.Limburg-Weilburg, Hessen), 6 km NE of Villmar. 13  
 L&M 114 (sigil, 1310, Andreas); Sieb 20/6.7:21+t30 (cadet of Vilmar); Gruber MR 39 (BTB);  
 BEL:1245; BHM:1396; GEL:94; LBQ:2840 (Vilmar);
- 184** sy de simheî 292  
*A S 3 lions* tre  
 Simon von Senheim, no details. 98-9  
 Several Senheims are noted as Kurtrier Burgmannen: the present Simon (Ar-Sa) on Montabaur; Simon (Sa-Ar) served on Burg Sterrenberg [222]; Heinrich / Hermann Sunder (Ar-Gu) is noted on Schmidtburg [273] and (no arms) on Balduinseck [255]. Otto (no arms) on Schmidtburg exchanged in 1335 his fief for vineyards at Merl on the Mosel. 13  
 A family with several branches with different call-names (plain Senheim, Vogt v.S., Sünder v.S., Mönch v.S.), and arms in varying tinctures held co-ownership of the Vogtei of Senheim (Kr.Zell, R-P). They were named for Senheim on the right bank of the Mosel (Kr.Zell, R-P).  
 In 1370 one or more branches acquired co-ownership with the Liebensteiner to Burg Liebenstein am Rhein (Amt Braubach, Kr.Loreley, R-P, 99-5, nas) adjacent to Burg Sterrenberg. These included the Sünder von Senheim, extinct by 1500.  
 L&M 150 (sigil, 1380, Herman); Gruber MR 125 (BTB); Sieb 20/6.7:29+t45 (sigil, 1304, Friedrich Vogt v.S, field Er) ;
- 185** otto de ditze 293  
*A G 2 lions passt guard* nas  
 Otto von Dietz gt von Breisig / Brilech, fl.1307-47, no details available on his presumed Montabaur fief. He also held a fief 100℔H fief in land at Steinbach (85-10) on Balduinstein (99-3), 14 km SE of Montabaur, see [206]. 99-3  
 The arms are the inverted tinctures of that of the Gf.Dietz [108], which suggest that he came from an illegitimate branch or a Dietzer ministeriales family. Gotfried Gf.Dietz witnessed for him. Breisig could be Bad Breisig (83-9) on the left bank of the Rhine above Andernach. 13  
 L&M 123 (sigil, 1315, Otto); Gruber MR 23; Beyer AT 177;

- 186 w de milen** 294  
*A S trammel* nas  
Wetzel (Werner) von Miehlen, fl.1326-41, father of Philip (fl.1342-62), held an undefined fief on Montabaur, which was improved by 40 mark (4 mark p.a.) in 1362. 99-6  
13  
Like others of the name they were probably named for Burg Miehlen (Amt Nastätten, Kr. Rhein-Lahn, R-P, 99-6), but even Miellen on the Lahn (VGem. Bad Ems, 99-2) would be possible.
- 187 ja platz** 295  
*S A eagle* nas  
Jacob Pletz von Lahnstein al. von Montabaur, 1326-52, father of Jakob jr (fl.1349-68), held a fief on, and served 1352 as the local bailif (Amtmann) on Montabaur. He came from Nieder-Lahnstein on the right bank of the Rhine, and settled later in Andernach on the left bank. 99-5  
13  
Their fief, including rents and/or property in Heiligenroth and Dernbach, went in 1368 to Heinrich von Polch, son-in-law to Jakob jr.  
L&M 115 (sigil, 1345, Jakob); Gruber MR 77 (BTB); Sieb 20/6.7:29+t44;
- 188 h specht** 296  
*S OGA lion & border roundely* nas  
Heinrich Specht von Dietz, Westert or Westerrode, no details and several possibilities: e.g. Heinrich (fl.1351-64), or Heinrich S.v.W (fl.1325-50), 99-3  
13  
A ministeriales family, noted 1234, of Gf.Dietz at Diez (Kr. Unterlahn, R-P), where they had property (Burglehen). Men of the family Specht and its branches served on Burg Westerbürg in 1220, and later on Limburg and Idstein.  
Gruber MR 31 (BTB); Sieb 20/6.7:20-21+t29;
- 189 hilg' de lägenowe** 297  
*G AB bend & label* nas  
Hilger von Langenau, fl.1327, a nephew of Dymo v.L. [181] and son of Daniel von Langenau and Jutta von Montabaur, daughter of Rorich von Montabaur (fl.1284-1302/18). He held a fief of a house on the castle, a mill in Boden and rents in Montabaur and Nomborn together with a rent from Mülhein on Burg Ehrenbretstein - probably inherited through the Montabaur. His witnesses were his uncles Dymo [181] and Johan von Werth. 99-3  
13  
see [181, 211];
- 190 p de wid' gis** 298  
*B A rose* nas  
Peter von Wirges al. Widergis, fl.1355, probably a descendant of Konrad von Wirges, who held a fief in 1235. 84-12  
13  
They were named for Wirges nr Montabaur.  
L&M 116 (sigil, 1355, Peter); Gruber MR 139 (BTB); Sieb 20/6.7:42+t70;
- 191 c de brunsbg** 299  
*G AO 3 lozenges in fess & label* nas  
A descendant of Johan von von Braunsberg [158], no details and no relevant person is documented, but Konrad was a common name at the time. 84-10  
13  
Gruber MR 23; Hauptmann MW 43;

- 192** r de brunsbg 300  
*G AB* *3 lozenges in fess & label* nas  
 Rutger / Rüdiger von Braunsberg, fl.1321-53, d.<1359, son of Johan [158] and  
 presumably brother of 'Konrad' [191], no details. 84-10  
 L&M 117 (sigil, 1332, Rüdiger); Beyer AT 171; 13
- 193** w'n süsze 301  
*O GA* *checky & label* nas  
 Werner Süss gt von Montabaur, fl. 1324-60, d.<1360, sq, held a fief including a 84-12  
 house near the church, a garden, a piece of land near Koblenzer Tor (southwestern 13  
 gate), grain and rents from Wirges and Sporkenburg nearby. His brother Engelbert  
 [13-4] was witness in 1324. Werner served as castellan in 1342 and 1346.  
 The family held a manor in Montabaur and tenths in Freindietz, Birlenbach  
 and Fachingen around Dietz (84-12).  
 Gruber MR 97 (sigil, 1348, Werner, sq; 1490, Johan S.v.M); Hauptmann MW 26;  
 Sieb 20/6.7:32+t52;
- 194** eüh susze 302  
*O GB* *checky & label* nas  
 Eberhard Süss gt von Montabaur, fl.1360-64, son of Englebert [13-4] and nephew 84-12  
 of Werner [193]. He had probably succeeded his farther sone time after 1328. 13
- 195** frid wýfdi 303  
*S AGA* *lion & border roundely* nas  
 Friedrich von Dietz gt von Montabaur, fl.1328, son of Wifried [13-5] and possibly a +  
 brother of Johan von Montabaur, no details, 13  
 Like the Specht von Dietz [188], either close bastards or a family of ministeriales  
 of Gf.Dietz.  
 J-C. Loutsch has him as Friedrich, son of Wyfried Specht von Dietz, while L&M  
 has him simply as 'von Montabaur'.  
 L&M 117 (sigil, 1347, Johan von Montabaur); Gruber MR 31 (BTB);
- 196** frid de dippg 304  
*A G* *chief embattled* hen  
 Friedrich von Dieburg al. Dipperg al. Dieperg, fl.1332, when he served with several 101-10  
 knights and squires against Heinrich von Virneburg, the dean of Bonn. There is no 13  
 mention of any fief.  
 The arms are similar to those of the Miehlen [225], but he may have been named  
 for Burg Dieburg, 25 km SSE of Frankfurt am Main (Kr.Darmstadt-Dieburg,  
 Hessen, 101-10).  
 Gruber MR 33 (BTB, per fess embattled /Zinnenmaur); Sieb 20/6.7:20 (BTB, nas);
- 197** h i h de stochei 305  
*G O* *semy of fleurs-de-lis* nas  
 Two Heinrich von Stockheim al. Stockum gt von Montabaur are mentioned in 1336, 84-12  
 but not with fiefs. 13  
 Johan [197] and Dietrich [12-10] bore the same arms with a label added. They  
 were probably descendants of the brothers Hugo and Heinrich, who were castle  
 guards in 1235.  
 The Herman in [205] used different arms.  
 Gruber MR 133 (BTB);

- 198** jo de stochêi 306  
*G OA                    semy of fleurs-de-lis & label*  
 Johan von Stockheim al. Stockum, fl.1336-49, a relative to the Heinrichs [197], who is quoted in L&M as not using the label. nas  
84-12  
13  
 Dietrich von Stockum, fl.1336-53 [12-10], castellan on Hartenfels bore similar arms with a label.  
 L&M 118 (sigil, s.d., Dietrich);
- 199** g de deribach 307  
*B A                    rose*  
 Gotfried von Dernbach, d.<12.1339, held a fief, which his heirs sold back to Kurtrier. They were Johan von Dernbach, Herman [205] and Gerhard von Stockheim. nas  
84-12  
13  
 Probably from the family, which held Burg Dernbach (Kr.Neuwied, R-P, 84-12). The present arms are similar to those of Wirges, Both places are close to Montabaur, but there is also a village Dernbach 4 km W of Dierdorf (84-8).  
 The arms could be confounded, most later armorials have *Az 3 waterlily leaves conjoined in pairle Or* or variants in different tinctures. The Dernbach spread out, to Kleve and Württemberg, a branch was created counts in 1675.  
 Gruber MR 29, 31 (BTB); Sieb 3/1.3.2A:t72 + 20/3.4:7+t6 hen + 23/2.5:6+t7 wurt; Sieb E 123;  
 BEL:436\*; LBQ:3487\*; BHM:925\*; GEL:1373\* (3 waterlily leaves conjoined in pairle);
- 200** g de deribach \ <syr frid kade> 308  
*G SA                    fess cotised*  
 Gerhard von Dernbach, d.1365, father of Gerhard and Siegfried, who were castle guards in 1365. They were probably descendants of the Gerhard von Dernbach mentioned as castle guard in 1235, and named for Burg Dernbach (Kr.Neuwied, R-P, 84-12). nas  
84-12  
13  
 The Siegfried and 'rade / kade' are slightly later additions, possibly for the sons. The latter cannot be Friedrich Rode as proposed in L&M, as he must have used different arms, as noted 5 lines below.  
 Gruber has a Kade / Rode von Dernbach as castle guard on Westerburch (Kr.Westerwald, 84-9) in 1349, who in L&M is Friedrich Rode von Dernbach, and a relative of Andreas R.v.D, who bore different arms, either *3 waterlily leaves 2:1* or the arms mentioned as proper for Gotfried von Dernbach in [199]. The description is imprecise.  
 Arnold Rost von Dernbach, noted 1368 on Montabaur, used a ram's head, while the Dernbach, who served there in 1472 used 3 crampons.  
 Gruber MR 31; L&M 119 (sigil, 1365, Gerhard, Siegfried, fess cotised);  
 L&M 119 (sigil, 1370, Andreas R.v.D, 3 Seeblätter);

- 201 lud bucher** 309  
*G AS bend ch. 3 wheels*  
 Ludwig Bucher, fl.1328, held their farm/manor in Frickhofen as castle fief with witnesses Engelbert Süss [13-4], Herman Schwalborn [202], Friedrich son of Wyfried [195], Werner/Wetzel von Miehlen [186], and the castellan Eberhard Brenner [13-6, 228]. L&M has him named of Westerbург.  
 The Bucher / Bücher named itself for 3 places: Heuchelheim (Kr.Giessen, 85-9, no arms), Burg Westerbург (84-9, bend ch. 3 roundels), and from Burg Laurenburg on the right bank of the Lahn (Amt Diez in Kr.Rhein-Lahn, R-P, 99-3, bend ch. 3 wheels), who also held a rent (Lehen) from the toll on the Rhine at Capellen from Abp.Trier.  
 Sieb 20/6.7:17+t23; Gruber MR 79 (sigil, 1362, Wolf B.v.L.; 1367, Roric B.v.L.); Gruber FK 292;  
 WIN:617; WIN:692\*;  
nas  
99-3  
13
- 202 h swalburn** 310  
*G OAS 6 crosslets & chief ch. lion iss*  
 Hermann von Schwalborn, fl.1326-45, noted as castle guard, no fief, in 1328.  
 The family was known as Swalborn 'in Thal Ehrenbreitstein' (99-2) from the Sauerbrunnen there, among the properties of the Hr.Helfenstein..  
 Johan, castellan of Hartenfels 1324-43 [12-6], a brother?, held in 1339 property in Maxsain (Amt Selters, 84-9) from Gf.Sayn, and Berno held in 1363 property around Burg Hartenfels (also Amt Selters) as Burglehn.  
 The field was often crusily or flory Or, even blazoned as '3 swords', arms similar to the Hr.Helfenstein.  
 Gruber MR 123 (Heinrich, fl.1299, kt; 'in Thal Ehrenbreitstein'); Sieb 20/6.7:38+t61 (Schwalborn von Montabaur);  
nas  
99-2  
13
- 203 c mulich** 311  
*A S 2 sword inv per saltire*  
 Konrad / Cuno / Cunemann Mulich von Limburg, fl.1317-45, provost (Schultheiss) in Limburg in 1317 and 1334. No evidence was found for a castle fief.  
 Probably non-noble from the town of Limburg a.d. Lahn (Kr.Limburg-Weilburg, Hessen).  
 L&M 119 (sigil, 1317, 1329, 1334, 1345, Konrad); Gruber MR 87 (BTB); Sieb 20/6.7:32+t52 (BTB);  
hen  
85-10  
13
- 204 jo de leymbach** 312  
*A S 3 axes*  
 Johan von Leimbach, probably son of Dietrich [13-7], a castle guard in 1299.  
 They were cadets of Elkershausen with property in Leimbach (Kr.Limburg-Weilburg, Hessen), and using the same coat of arms.  
 Gruber MR 81 (BTB); Sieb 20/6.7:29+t45;  
 GRU:2050 'von elkerhussen';  
hen  
85-11  
13

205	h de stochei	<u>313</u>
	<i>S OO 5 cross crosslets &amp; chief</i>	nas
	Hermann von Stockheim, fl.1335-52, who, with his brother Gerhard and relative Johan Dernbach, in 1339 sold the former fief of Gotfried Dernbach [199], which they had inherited. Their mother was probably a Dernbach. Burkhard von Stockheim, a relative was witness.	100-3
	They came from one of several branches of the Hr.Stockheim in Taunus, noted 1195 as ministeriales of Bp.Worms, with important possession in Nasseu and Hessen (Amt Usingen (100-3).	13
	The several branches used variant arms best described as ' <i>per fess / chief</i> ' with diapering of a variable number of crosslets, fleurs-de-lis or fretty.	
	L&M 120 (sigil, 1339, Herman, Gerhard, Burkhard); Gruber MR 133 (BTB); Sieb 20/6.7:11+t14-15;	
	GRU:1657* ; ING:1063* ; LKF:159* ; STY:271* ; BLW:342* ; RUG:2310* ; STY:646* (chief indented);	
	WIN:669* ; BHM:1483* ; GEL:54* (variants);	
	<i>Positions 314-324 are blank.</i>	



## 14 Burg Balduinstein

**Items 206-212;** 10v1-7; shields 331-337; 7 castle guards serving Burg Balduinstein (Kr. Unterlahn, R-P, 99-3). It lies on a hilltop above the river Lahn and the similar named town. Shields 325-330, 338-345 are blank.

The castle was built in 1319/20 a short distance from Burg Schaumburg, where his long-lasting opponents the lords of Westerburg resided, see [170]. The town that grew up around the town got its charter in 1321. In 1335 Dietrich von Staffel became castellan and Amtmann on Balduinstein, which lost some importance to Kurtrier, in part as Balduin in 1344 acquired half the town and lordship of Limburg a.d. Lahn, and was already in 1330 pawned off to the Staffel, who held it until their extinction in 1683.



The castle has an oval form with 1.6 m thick walls, dry moat, a three-story main building in a corner, a small tower to the SW, but no Bergfried. It was later replaced by the Niederburg in the town.

Besides the 7 entries, another 5 names are noted with fiefs on the castle:

1. Dietrich von Staffel, fl.1335-44, castellan 1335 and by 1339 de-facto owner of the castle. His witnesses were his brothers Wilhelm abbot of Arnstein and Anselm, and also Johan von Katzenellenbogen, Gerhard von Bubenheim [207] and Johan Gf.Nassau. Dietrich became castellan of Montabaur in 1344.
2. Gerhard Specht von Freindietz al. Bubenheim, fl.1341-56, remitted his fief of 8 mark p.a., which was probably inherited from Heinrich [208], and later given to Johan Specht von Bubenheim in 1356. Gerhard and Heinrich used similar arms of a *fess acc. 3 woodpeckers in chief*.
3. Markof Rödel von Reiffenberg, fl.13+2-58, with 10 £H p.a. rent in 1333 from Montabaur. The family used 2 *lions passt guard*.
4. Johan von Ruppach, fl.1343, kt, held a fief of a house and vineyard in Kamp (99-5) on the Rhine opposite Boppard and vineyards and rent in Peternach above Boppard, as witnessed by Dietrich von Hadamar (see [175]) and Johan Walpode, all three living in Andernach. The Ruppach arms on his seal are given as *sword inv per bend* (Gruber MR 117).
5. Johan von Allendorf, fl.1353, kt, with a fief of 10 'Schildgulden' on Montabaur, as witnessed by his father-in-law Johan vom Stein zu Nassau. The Allendorf arms were *Ar escutcheon Gu acc. annulet Or dx* (Gruber MR 7).

<b>206</b>	otto i ru de \ brisicke \ balduinstei	<u>331</u>
10v1	A G 2 lions passt guard	nas
	Otto (fl.1307-47) and his son Rudolph Dietz gt Breisig (fl.1327-96). Otto is also mentioned for Montabaur [185], and held 100 £H worth of land in Steinbach (85-10) nr Kloster Beselich, as witnessed by Gotfried Gf.Dietz.	99-3
		14
	<i>Positions 325-330 are blank.</i>	

- 207** g de buuêheî 332  
*O SA fess fretty* nas  
 Gerhard Specht von Bubenheim, fl.1300, d.<1329, son or grandson of Gerhard S.v.B. (fl.1253), held in 1324 100-1  
14  
 He was named for present Bubenheimer Hof outside Hünfelder-Kirberg (Kr. Limburg, Hessen) around which the family and its presumed branches, Bubenheim and Specht zu Bubenheim, had property.  
 The Specht von Dietz bore *lion & border roundely*, see [188].  
 There is much variation in the arms reported: either having the fess with or without frets and with or without one or three martlets, actually canting woodpeckers (Spechte). Arms similar to WIN:742 was used by Gerhard Specht von Freindietz *al.* Bubenheim in 1341.  
 L&M 123 (sigil, 1310, Gerhard S.v.B); Gruber MR 25; Sieb 20/6.7:17+t23, nas; www (Bub.Hof);  
 GRU:1655\*; ING:1062\*; RUG:1494\* (fret & martlet); MIL:717\*; STY:474\* (martlet); WIN:742\* (3 martlets);
- 208** h specht de bu\uenheî 333  
*O SG fess acc. 3 martlets in chf* nas  
 Heinrich Specht von Bubenheim, fl.1308, brother of Gerhard [207]. He had presumably a fief of 8 mark p.a., see [14-2]. 100-1  
14  
 WIN:742;
- 209** p de lip'g 334  
*B AA lion, billey* hen  
 Peter von Limburg, fl.1317, d.1349/50, sold a fief on Montabaur back in 1339,. No evidence on him having a fief on Balduinstein. 100-1  
14  
 The family was noted 1194-1364 in Limburg a.d.Lahn (Kr.Limburg-Weilburg, Hessen) as vassals of Stift Gmünden.  
 Gruber MR 87 (BTB); Sieb 20/6.7:29+t46 (sigil, 1340, Eberhard and Kraft, lion cr.; 1344, Peter);
- 210** h de beribach 335  
*V GO lion, billey* tre  
 Heinrich von Bernbach / Bermbach, no details. -  
 Gruber MR 15 (BTB); 14
- 211** w de lägenowe 336  
*G A bend* nas  
 Wirich von Langenau, see [181]. 99-3  
14

**212** granzoge

*GA 3 lozenges in fess*

An unnamed Grenzau, no details.

L&M speculate that it could be Siegfried von Braunsberg (fl.1316/21-61, brother of Johan [158] on Montabaur. The Grenzau were cadets of Braunsberg using identical arms. This was probably not the case. The Grenzau is noted earlier as a separate entity, in 1213, and became extinct in 1416. They held Burg Grenzau, 7 km ENE of Neuwied, (Kr.Westerwald, Amt Selters, R-P, 84-11) and acquired Burg Dernbach close to Montabaur in 1380.

XRA 1:515 (1373, Dietrich von Grenzau); L&M 103 (sigil, 1342, 1348, Johan, Siegfried von Braunsberg);

Gruber MR 47; Hauptmann MW 43; Fahne KJ 2:49 (Grensau, kurkölner vassals); Sieb 20/6.7:23+t35, nas;

BEL:250; BHM:1361; GEL:76; LBQ:3579; PGR:137;

*Positions 338-348 are blank.*

337

col

84-11

14

## 15 Burg Sterrenberg

**Items 213-227;** 10v8-32, 11v1-3; shields 349-363; 15 castle guards serving Burg Sterrenberg or Sternberg just south of Kamp-Bornhofen (Kr. Lorelay, R-P, 99-5). It lies on a hilltop, c.200 m above the Rhine. Shields 364-372 are blank.

The castle, square Bergfried and inner 12 m high partial wall, was built c.1190 by the Bolanden, which held it as an imperial fief until c.1250, when it was split among several heirs. The Bolanden did not live there, but had it cared for by at least two families: Hr.Sternberg and the Schenck von Sternberg. A 9 m high outer wall was added. This Bolanden line became extinct in 1286, and their heirs the Gf.Sponheim and Albrecht Gf.Löwenstein, a natural son of emperor Rudolf von Habsburg (r.1273-91) had in the meantime built Burg Liebenstein 250 m away.



Kurtrier acquired it during 1310-20, in part from Heinrich VII, Balduin's brother, and in part as compensation for his support of Ludwig IV, the successful candidate to the throne. It became the centre of the Kurtrier possessions on the right bank of the Rhine.

Besides the 15 entries, another 4 names are noted with fiefs on the castle:

1. Konrad Jud al. Unter den Juden von Boppard, fl.1313, recruited by an earlier co-owner, Dieter (V) Gf.Katzenellenbogen. Konrad's son Johan held fiefs in 1331 on both Ehrenbreitstein and Sterrenberg [148, 220].
2. Heinrich Beyer /Bayer von Boppard, d.1355, in 1341 appointed hereditary castellan (erblicher Burggraf) on Sterrenberg. Both Heinrich and his five sons sealed the document. Three sons: Simon (fl.1331-57), Philip (fl.1341-59) and Heinrich (fl.1341-54) held the office together until 1352, when Balduin cancelled the agreement. No fief on the castle was mentioned,
3. Lamprecht von Schönburg, fl.1352, kt, appointed castellan.
4. Peter Fuchs / Voiss, fl.1349, from Bacharach on the left bank of the Rhine (99-8), held a fief worth 90 mark (9 mark p.a.).

<b>213</b> w de stnbg \ stnberg	<u>349</u>
<i>A S</i> <i>star of 8 pt</i>	nas
Werner von Sternberg, fl.1320, no details, possibly brother of Enof [216]. The Hr.Sternberg were co-administrators of the castle for the lords of Bolanden in the 13C.	99-5 15
Vassals or castle guards (Burgmänner) serving Burg Sterrenberg in Kamp-Bornhofen (Kr.Rhein-Lahn, R-P, 99-5, nas).	
Gruber MR 131 (sigil, 1362, Conan); Möller SA 4:58; Möller SN 1:58+t39;	

<b>214</b> hart ibidē	<u>350</u>
<i>A SG</i> <i>star of 8 pt &amp; label</i>	nas
Hartmuth von Sternberg, fl.1319-45, kt, a witness for Balduin, but no information on a castle fief, see [213]. Not mentioned in Möller SN. He may have been a Bayer von Sternberg as was Hartmud, fl.1393.	99-5 15
Möller SN 1:59;	

- 215** wn schenke 351  
*O SG* *3 lozenges in bend & label* nas  
Werner Schenck von Sternberg, fl.1305-51, no details. His son Werner (fl.1351-68) served as castellan 1365. 99-5  
15  
The arms are very close to those of Schenck von Liebenstein (with label Az) and both names were used by the same family. The builders of Burg Liebenstein were also (short-lived) heirs to Sterrenburg. The S.v.S. were co-administrators of Burg Sterrenburg in early 13C together with the Hr.Sternberg mentioned in [213].  
L&M 127 (sigil, 1317, Werner); Gruber MR 85, 131 (Schenck von Liebenstein / Sternberg); Hauptmann MW 42;  
Sieb 20/6.7:29t45, nas (S.v.L.); Möller SN 1:61-62+t41 (no label);
- 216** enolph ibid 352  
*A S* *star of 8 pt* nas  
Enolf von Sternberg sr, fl.1324, also as 'von Boppard', who held a fief of Kurtrier, no mention of it as a castle fief. Hardly his nephew Enolf jr, fl.1340-62. 99-5  
15  
Loutsch TB has him wrongly as a Schenck von Sternberg, viz. the previous item with *3 losenges per bend & label*, see [213].
- 217** jo peilz 353  
*S A* *bend* tre  
Johan Pelz von Boppard, no details. 99-4  
15  
Members of the family, incl. Peter (fl.1360-63), were jurors (Schöffen) in Boppard on left bank of the Rhine (Kr.St.Goar / Rhein-Hunsrück, R-P). Some members had the field crusily, usually only 3 crosslets on the seal.  
Gruber MR 21 (sigil, 1398 Simon, sq; 1464, John, crusily); Sieb 20/6.7:16+t12;  
L&M 128 (sigillen, 1402, Johan - plain, Simon -crusily, Gerlach - crusily);
- 218** hr de winningê 354  
*G OA* *billey & chief indented* tre  
Hertwin von Winningen. fl.1316, possibly the same person as in [241] with the usual field azure. 99-1  
15  
The present arms are probably miscoloured, perhaps confused with the following item.
- 219** th de gulse 355  
*B OA* *billey & chief indented* nas  
Dietrich von Güls al. von Sterrenberg, d.1355/58, who held in 1322 a wineyard below Burg Liebenstein, another in Rech to the north, a house in the bailey between the walls and 3 mark rent from the toll. He had a son Eberold (fl.1323), a grandson Dietrich, and another Johan, who held a fief of Kurtrier in 1347 worth 50 small gulden in Gülser Mark (Gols, in southern Koblenz, 3 km N of Winningen, 99-1). 99-5  
15  
The fief was given to a Cuno von Sterrenberg in 1358.  
The family is noted 1253 as living on Burg Sterrenberg.  
The arms are identical to Winningen [241]. There were others of the name.  
Dietrich von Güls, archdeacon of Trier, fl.1372 used a large lozenge, and Johan Gauer von Güls, fl.1436, used *bend, roundely*.  
Gruber MR 49 (BTB); Beyer AT 186;

- 220** jo de bopb' 356  
*A S* *3 lozenges in fess* tre  
Johan von Boppard, fl.1322-55, kt, son of Konrad Jud von Boppard [15-1]. He had 99-5  
probably inherited his father 's fief on Sterrenberg in addition to his own on 15  
Ehrenbreitstein [148], where he held in 1331 a fief of properties (vineyards) below  
the castle, in the village of Niederberg (slightly to the north), and below Burg  
Helfenstein (slightly to the south), and a mill. He was a frequent witness for  
Balduin.  
The family was also known as Unter den Juden von Boppard (site of their  
house), from the town Boppard on the left bank of the Rhein (Kr. St.Goar, R-P).  
They held property in Osterspay (Amt Braubach) and 1/3 of Burg Liebenstein, both  
in Kr.Rhein-Lahn (R-P) on the right bank. Möller has Konrad as the brothers  
Cuno and Konrad.  
Gruber MR 19 (sigil, 1329, Johan); Hauptmann MW 42; Sieb 20/6.7:16+t21; Möller SA 4:60+t40;  
WIN:734;
- 221** frid walpodo 357  
*A G* *gironny* nas  
Friedrich Walpode von Waldmanshausen *al.* W.v. Lahnstein *al.* W.v.Ulmen, fl.1301- 99-1  
23, held fiefs on Montabaur [13-1] and on Sterrenberg, he held 1 mark rent from 15  
people in the castle, a piece of land on the castle, a vineyard in the nascent town  
below the castle and the village Prath 2½ km from the castle, worth 7 mark. The  
son, Rorich [115], of his first marriage should inherit the Montabaur fief, his  
children of the second marriage the fief on Sterrenberg.  
When his son Ludwig in 1353 is noted in the Sterrenberg fief, the Prath  
properties were replaced by a manor in Himminghofen 10 km E.  
It was probably to him, that Balduin pawned the castle in 1322 for 155 mark,  
including 50 mark for refurbishments on it.  
Gruber MR 135 (sigil,1348, 1445, Fried W.v.Ulmen, kt); XRA 4:194 (1319, Sivert  
der Walpode; 1338, Johan; 1365, Dietrich; 1405, Sivart W.v.B);  
See Rorich on Cochem [115] for general references;
- 222** sȳ de senheî 358  
*S A* *3 lions* tre  
Simon von Senheim, d.<1349, held a part of Burg Liebenstein (from Ludwig 98-9  
Schwab von Liebenstein) by marriage, which was sold in 1349 by his widow and 15  
sons to Johan von Liebenstein. No evidence for a Sterrenberg fief.  
For the various branches and fief-holders, see [184].  
Gruber MR 125 (BTB);

- 223** wn knebil 359  
*A G escutcheon*  
 Werner Knebel von Katzenellenbogen, fl.1310-37, kt, held a fief worth 100 £H (10 £H p.a.) as a wineryard in Kaub on the Rhine (99-8). hen  
99-6  
15  
 He came from one of five families of ministeriales noted 1198 on Burg Katzenellebogen (Kr.Unterlahn, R-P, nas, 99-6) with similar arms and bynames (Knebel, Turme, Sure, Piner / Pyner, Kesselhut v.K.). The K.v.K. held held Niedertiefenbach (99-6), and by 1335 Burg Heppenhof, later Rheinberg im Wisperthal (99-9) and became barons (Freiherren) in 1710 and extinct in 1816.  
 The family employed a variety of brisures, in part overlapping the other families.  
 XRA 2:230 (1381, Werner, martlet dx); L&M 130 (sigil, 1330, Werner, martlet); Gruber MR 67; Hauptmann MW 38; Möller SA 4:37-38; Sieb 20/6.7:18+t25 nas; Sieb 24/2.6:t35, bad;  
 WIN:703; GOR:264 (Or-Gu); WIN:705\* (label); WIN:704\* (martlets); BEL:217\*; BHM:1457\*; GEL:28\*; GRU:1627\*; ING:900\*; RUG:1481\* (annulet);
- 224** jo pypher 360  
*A GB escutcheon & label*  
 Johan Pypher or Pyner / Piner von Katzenellenbogen, fl.1345, no details. tre  
99-6  
15  
 See Knebel von Katzenellenbogen [223] for the relations between the five ministeriales families.  
 Gruber MR 49 (Johan Pyner von St.Goar fl.1399, *escutcheon acc. fleur-de-lis inclined in chf dx*); Hauptmann MW 37;
- 225** biern de milē 361  
*11v1 A G chief embattled*  
 Bernhard von Miehlen, fl.1335-38, sq, no details. nas  
99-6  
15  
 The present arms are the ancient arms of the same family, which has the rose in [161] according to Siebmacher - from Burg Miehlen (Amt Nastätten, Kr. Rhein-Lahn, R-P). Different families according to L&M.  
 Gruber MR 95 (BTB); Sieb 20/6.7:31+t51;
- 226** r de rens 362  
*A GG lozengy & chief*  
 Rembold von Rhens, no details, but probably from Rhens on the left bank of the Rhine above Koblenz (Kr.Koblenz, R-P). tre  
99-5  
15  
 See also Arnold and Rembold noted with a fief on Stolzenfels in 1347-53 [240], possibly using a star of 8 pts.  
 Gruber MR 113 (BTB); Hauptmann MW 18;
- 227** g de belle 363  
*A SO lion ch. escallop*  
 Gerlach von Bell, fl.1330, son of Winand 'am Graben', held a wineryard in Bopparder Hamm. tre  
99-4  
15  
 The family probably lived in Boppard (Kr. St.Goar, R-P).  
 Gruber MR 13 (sigil, 1356, Johan v.B. gt Crönchen zu Boppard, less escallop; 1360, Gerlach, less escallop);  
*Positions 364-372 are blank.*

## 16 Burg Stolzenfels

**Items 228-240;** 11v4-16; shields 373-385; 13 castle guards serving Burg Stolzenfels (Kr. Mayen-Koblenz, R-P, 99-2). It lies on a hilltop above left bank of the Rhine just south of Koblenz, across from Burg Lahneck. The name is omitted in the manuscript. Shields 386-396 are blank.

The castle was built in 1248/59 guarding the toll station in Kapellen on the Rhine and served as such until 1412. It was extended by Balduin c.1315 and connected to the River front.

Destroyed in 1689, it was rebuilt in 1836-42 by the crown-prince of Prussia in the gothic revival style. It became a UNESCO World Heritage site in 2002.



Besides the 13 entries, another 11 names are noted with fiefs on the castle:

1. Friedrich von Rheinberg, fl.1341, held a fief worth 130 £H in a wineyard nr Braubach (99-5).
2. Heinrich von Rheinberg, fl.1342, brother of Friedrich [16-1] for 100 mark. They were named for Burg Rheinberg in Wispertal (99-9) and sealed with a *Ar fess Gu* (Gruber MR 113, Möller SN 2:71);
3. Wilhem von Liebenstein, d.<1342, see [232].
4. Paul von Lahnstein, fl.1344, with a fief worth 60 mark (6 mark p.a. from the toll at Kapellen).
5. Heinrich von Liebenstein (!), fl.1344, son of Konrad Jud / unter den Juden, held a fief of 2 casks wine, see Johan, son of Konrad [148, 220] on Ehrenbreitstein and Sterrenberg.
6. Bredelin von Rhens, fl.1347, son of Brendelin, held half of a fief worth 100 gulden at 5 gulden p.a. in wineyards nr Rhens on the Rhine (99-4), 3 km S; together with his brother:
7. Gerlach von Rhens, fl.1347, at the same rate, as witnessed by the father, Heinrich Beyer von Boppard dean in Frankfurt and Dietrich von Boxberg.
8. Engelhard, von Rhens, fl.1341-51, a 3rd brother, sealed in 1341 with *3 feurs-de-lis & chief checkey*. He held a feild of 6 mark p.a.
9. Johan von Liebenstein, fl.1352, of unknown family, held a fief from the toll worth 100 £H (10 £H p.a.).
10. Rembold von Rhens, fl.1347, o.s.p. who used star of 8 pts, and probably held the fief formerly of Arnold von Rhens [240], but see also Rembold [226] on Sterrenburg.
11. Heinrich Mühl, from St.Goar (99-5/8), received in 1353 the fief lately held by Rembold von Rhens [16-10] of 8 wineyards on Tauferberg in the Mark of Brey (99-5), S of Rhens. (Beyer AT 184).

### 228 euh bren'

A G bend

373

nas

Eberhard Brenner von Lahnstein, fl.1307-44, held in 1325 the castle and town, a fief worth 110 mark house, farm and wineyard in Oberlahnstein. There is no evidence that he participated in the coronation campaign. He is mentioned as castellan on both Lahnstein and Montabaur [13-6].

99-5

16

They were named for Oberlahnstein (Kr.Loreley / Rhein-Lahn, R-P), on the right bank of the Rhine across from Stolzenfels, and for OberDiebach nr. Bacharach.

Their arms with the bend are given variously as Ar-Gu, Or-Gu, and Or-Gu roundely Ar.

Vassals or castle guards (Burgmänner) serving Burg Stolzenfels off Koblenz (Kr.Mayen-Koblenz, R-P, 99-2/4) and at Burg Thuron / Thurant.

L&M 132 (sigil, 1325, Eberhard); Gruber MR 77 (sigil, 1378, Johan, roundely);

Sieb 20/6.7:28+t44 nas (B.v.Lanstein, Or-Gu roundely); Heyen BAL #17 (fo.28b10, no.273, Or-Gu); Beyer AT 170;



- 229 sȝ beyer 374  
- *NAME ONLY* tre  
Simon Beyer von Boppard, fl.1331-57 [15-2], son of Heinrich (IV, d.1355), noted 99-4  
1333 as castle guard on Stolzenfels. He sealed in 1347 with the crowned lion. 16  
see [42, 177];
- 230 h schetzel 375  
- *NAME ONLY* hen  
Heinrich Schetzel von Lorch, fl.297-1332, kt, with a fief in 1305 worth 30 mark 99-9  
(3 mark p.a.) converted from his house in Lorch on the right bank of the Rhine (99- 16  
8/9) with further improvements in 1306 for 40 mark (6 mark p.a.). He also held a  
fief on Schmidzburg [259].  
Another Heinrich was castle guard in 1355 on the kurpfalzer Burg Stahleck nearby.  
The family used *Or fretty Gu acc. bend Gu*.  
Spiess LL 124;
- 231 fili th de schone\bg 376  
*O G* *escutcheon* tre  
A son, Rudolf or Johan, of Thilman von Schönburg, who died c.1330 soon after 99-8  
acknowledging a fief worth 120 £H in vineyards nr Oberlahnstein (99-5) witnessed 16  
by Eberhard Brenner von Lahnstein [228].  
See also Lamprecht von Schönburg [15-3] castellan on Sterrenberg 1352 (no arms  
given), and [110] with arms Ar-Sa, said to be an unnamed lord of Schönberg in  
Eifel, but like the present one of the co-owners of Burg Schönburg auf Wesel  
(above Oberwesel on the right bank of the Rhine).  
Möller SA 1:93-99+t34-t35; Gruber DA 398-400; Hauptmann MW 37;  
BEL:1713; BHM:3216; GEL:270; ING:989; BEL:1673\* (+ annulet); GRU:2221\* (qtd);
- 232 h de levenstei 377  
*O X AG* *2 chevrons checky* nas  
Heinrich von Liebenstein, d.<1343, father of Wilhelm [16-3], who had a vineyard in 99-5  
Bopparder Hamm into a castle fief as witnesses by 3 jurors (Schöffen) from 16  
Boppard.  
The family, extinct 1637, were ministeriales on Burg Liebenstein (Amt  
Braubach, Kr. Loreley, R-P). Winand v.L., deputy provost in Boppard 1320-22,  
father of Johan, fl.1340, who served as man-at-arms on Burg Liebenstein.  
Gruber MR 85; Sieb 20/6.7:29+45 nas; Möller SN 1:62;  
GRU:1686; ING:926;
- 233 s de lonstei 378  
*A G* *3 eagle's heads cr.* hen  
Johan Schilling von Lahnstein, fl.1341, kt,, held a fief worth 50 mark in farm and 2 99-5  
vineyards in Niederlahnstein. 16  
The family was noted 1312-1600, from Nieder-Lahnstein (Amt Braubach,  
Kr.Lorelei, Hessen), S of Koblenz on right bank of the Rhine, but held property on  
both sides of the Rhine. They served also on Burg Lahneck (opposite Stolzenfels)  
and was in the 15C vassals of Gf.Virneburg. Some settled later in Andernach.  
See also Lahnstein gt von Stappelrode [12] on Grimburg with the arms in Az-Ar.

- 234** r de milen 379  
*O G* *rose* nas  
 Rorich von Miehlen, fl.1326-50, held a fief worth 100 mark in a vineyard in Dieblich (99-4), 8 km W of the castle. 99-6  
16  
 The family were ministeriales of Gf.Nassau like the von Stein [180], but on Burg Miehlen (Amt Nastätten, Kr. Rhein-Lahn, R-P).  
 See Ludwig [161] on Hartenfels with arms in Ar-Gu.  
 L&M 134 (sigil, 1350, Rorich); Gruber MR 75; Sieb 20/6.7:t51; GRU:1463;
- 235** rébold de erle 380  
*B AO* *bend, crusily* nas  
 Rembold von Erlen, fl.1341, held a fief worth 40 mark in a farm nr Burg Nassau-Scheuern on the south side of the river Lahn (99-2/5) as witnessed by Johan Boos von Waldeck ad Dietrich von Staffel. 99-5  
16  
 His family came from the village Ehr (Kr. Loreley, R-P, 99-5), 2½ km NW of Burg Miehlen.  
 A relative, Gotfied v.d.Erlen gt Kutemuhl held the office of Amtmann at Hartenfels (castle 12, 84-9) in 1370. He named himself Gotfried von Schupbach on his seal. However, Herschbach / Schupbach used a cross recercely in [159].  
 Gruber MR 39 (BTB, billey); Beyer AT 181 (sigil, 1370, Gotfried);
- 236** h de gerolt\stei 381  
 - *NAME ONLY* nas  
 Heinrich von Geroldstein al. Gerstein, fl.1319-32. o.s.p.c.1340, probably held a fief of 4 mark p.a. 99-9  
16  
 The family used *Ar escutcheon Gu* and named themselves for Burg Geroldstein (99-9) in upper Wisper valley. A branch named itself for Burg Hohenstein (100-4).  
 Gruber MR 43+59; Hauptmann MW 39; SIE:133n7 (Geroldstein); Sieb  
 BEL:980\*; BHM:1016\*; GEL:1158\*; GOR:426\*; GRU:1689\*; LBQ:2643\*; MIL:910\*; PGR:171\*; RUG:1482\*; GRU:1664\*;
- 237** jo de ders 382  
 - *NAME ONLY* nas  
 Johan von Derschen al. Ders, d.1362, possibly the one that served as provost in Koblenz c.1345 84-6  
16  
 L&M prefers the family, which used *fess Er & label* possibly from the village of Derschen (Kr.Altenkirchen, 84-6/85-4) nr Burg Friedewald 16 km SSW of Dillingen.  
 Another possibility is the family, noted 1272 with *Azure 3 lozenges in bend argent*, which came from Derschen nr Freusburg .a.d. Sieg, and at the time sold property at Heuchelheim (Amt Hadamar, 85-10) and the manor Kudelbach (Amt Hackenberg, Kr.Westerwald, R-P, 84-6/9). They may be the family that served Gf.Leiningen as castle guards on Burg Battenberg (Kr.Worms, 110-7), 11 km W of Frankenthal. Two members were canons in Worms 1403.  
 Gruber MR 31 (sigil, 1342, Johan von Ders, sq, fess Er & label); Wolfert WO 330; Sieb 20/6.7:20+t29 (3 lozenges per bend); Wikipedia (Burg Battenberg);

<b>238</b>	<b>sȳ de b'getor</b>	<u><b>383</b></u>
	<i>S A</i> <i>lozenge (large)</i>	tre
	Simon von dem Burghthor, fl.1324-31, d.<1346, a patrician (Stadtadel) living on the gates of Koblenz before Burg Stolzenfels. He held a fief worth 100 £H.	99-1
	Gruber MR 25 (sigil, 1282, Simon; 1389, Simon, mayor of Koblenz);	16
<b>239</b>	<b>jo de archa</b>	<u><b>384</b></u>
	- <i>NAME ONLY</i>	nas
	Johan von der Arken al. Arcken gt von Laenstein, fl.1314, kt, with property in Lahnstein, a knightly / patrician family from Koblenz. His fief of wineryard nr Burg Sayn was worth 60 mark.	99-5
	The family used <i>Gules fess Ar</i> , sometimes with an escarboucle (Glevenrad) over all (sigil 1248) or with a mullet dx (sigil 1332).	16
	Gruber MR 9 (sigil, 1450, s.n.); Sieb 20/6.7:43+t71 nas; Beyer AT 163-164; Bast MT 7; ING:896*;	
<b>240</b>	<b>ar de rense</b>	<u><b>385</b></u>
	- <i>NAME ONLY</i>	tre
	Arnold von Rhens, who possibly had the fief held in 1347 by Rembold von Rhens [16-10], who used star of 8 pts, and in 1353 by Heinrich Mühl [16-11].	+
	See also Rembold von Rhens [226], who used <i>lozenge &amp; chief</i> for his fief on Sterrenburg.	16
	L&M 135 (sigil, 1347, Rembold, star); Gruber MR 114-115 (several families); <i>Positions 286-396 are blank.</i>	

## 17 Burg Thurant

**Items 241-246;** 12v1-6; shields 397-402; 6 castle guards serving the Kurtrier part of Burg Thurant in Alken (Kr. Mayen-Koblenz, R-P, 99-4). It lies on a hillock above the right bank of Mosel with vineyards on the sunny side. Shields 403-408 are blank.

The castle was built c.1200 by the Welfer count palatine (Pfalzgraf) during the contest between the Staufer and Welfer for the crown. After the defeat of the Welfer, the county palatine came to the Wittelsbacher after 1214. After trouble that ended in 1248, it was transferred into joint property of Kurtrier and Kurköln. Both parties kept their own castellan with separate garrison, Bergfried, and gate, though the Kurtrier part was larger. A wall separated the interiors.



Besides the 6 entries, another 3 names are noted with fiefs or service on the castle:

1. Hertwin von Winningen, castellan 1297, see [241].
2. Heinrich, castellan 1303, family unknown.
3. Friedrich von Loef / Löf, fl.1340, brother of Johan [246], held a fief worth 35 mark.

<b>241</b>	hr de winīngē \ thoro	397
12v1	B OA <i>billey &amp; chief indented</i>	tre
	Hertwin von Winningen, fl.1316, father of Dietrich (fl.1327), and grandfather of Hertwin (fl.1346, sq), served as provost (Schultheiss) in Koblenz, and was probably a confidential associate of Balduin. All three held a castle fief on Thurandt, but there is no other evidence than [218] for Hertwin sr having a fief on Sterrenberg. The arms in the latter place has the field gules, which is probably a mistake. In 1318 he sealed as provost and witness for Agnes, widow of Herman Hr.Helfenstein.	99-1
	Hertwin could be the same or a son of Hertwin (fl.1297), castellan of Thurant [17-1], and related to Herman (fl.1320, kt), who held vineyards at Winningen an der Mosel (Kr.Koblenz, R-P) in vassalage to Gf.Katzenellenbogen. His neighbour was Heinrich Kind von Pfaffendorf.	17
	Jéquier WIN has the family on the Mosel, but in Luxembourg, which did not reach that far into present Germany.	
	Vassals or castle guards (Burgmänner) serving BurgThurandt in Alken (Kr.Mayen-Koblenz, R-P, 99-4). The name was noted in the margin.	
	XRA 4:264 (1318, Hertwin); L&M 128 (sigil, s.d., Hertwin fl.1316); Gruber MR 141 (sigil, 1266, H.v.W); wiki;	
	WIN:696, 699; WIN:697* (label, lux);	

- 242 r de waldecke** 398  
*GA 3 buckles in bend* tre  
 Rudolf Boos von Waldeck, fl.1331-64, held a fief worth 60 mark in wineyard nr 99-7  
 Winnigen in 1341, increased to 100 mark by 1350. He was in the Eltzer Fehde. 17  
 This ministeriales family with several lines was named for Burg Waldeck on the  
 Hunsrück, 15 km SW of Boppard (Kr.Simmern, R-P).  
 A Hertwin von Waldeck [19-1], also named for Burg Waldeck, is noted 1347 on  
 Burg Balduinseck.  
 XRA 1:287; L&M 138 (sigil, 1331, Rudolf);  
 Gruber MR 137; Hauptmann MW 7; SIE:125n10; Sieb 22/2.1:t.2 + 20/2.7:t1 +  
 14/3.1:t4 + Anh.:t22 + 28/4.6:t3; Möller SA 1:110; Bosl R 1:329; HHStD 5:7 a.o.;  
 GRU:1448; ING:987; RYN:1061; STY:153; STY:162\* (qtd); WIN:644\* (Gu-Or);
- 243 th de eltz** 399  
*A GO chief ch. lion iss* tre  
 Dietrich von Eltz, fl.1320-36, held a fief of vineyards and farm in Alken worth 100 98-6  
 ⚔H as witnessed by his father-in-law Hertwin von Winnigen [241]. 17  
 See Lancelot [126] on Mayen with identical arms.  
 L&M 138 (sigil, 1328, Dietrich);  
 GRU:1592; ING:866; RUG:1460; WIN:637; RUG:1459\*; WIN:636\* (Or-Gu-Ar);
- 244 frid de oirspg** 400  
*O G 2 bends embowed* tre  
 Friedrich von Arsbürg, fl.1330, kt, held a fief of 4 mark p.a. which was changed by 99-4  
 1343 for his son Friederich from the tax on jews in Koblenz to rents from 17  
 Münstermaifeld and Alken.  
 Two families von Arsbürg / Oirspurg / Airsburg lived in Boppard (99-4), the  
 present and one with *barruly Ar-Sa*.  
 L&M 139 (sigil, 1333, Friedrich); Gruber MR 9 (barruly);
- 245 th hoyse** 401  
*A S 3 eagles* tre  
 Theodor Hoyse / Heschin von Lehmen, fl.1343, no details. 99-4  
 He came from Lehmen (Kr. Mayen, R-P) on the left bank of the Mosel. 17  
 Gruber MR 79 (BTB);
- 246 jo de loue** 402  
*A SG gironny & border* tre  
 Johan von Loeff / Löf al. Leef al. Loven, fl.1323, son of the late Herman von Löf & 99-4  
 Elisabeth, held a fief of rent and property in Löf, Alken and in Kerben nr Polch. 17  
 He had a brother Friedrich, who also became castle guard on Thurant [17-3].  
 He was named for Löf (99-4) on the left bank of the Mosel, 5 km E of  
 Münstermaifeld.  
 Gruber MR 87 (sigil, 1242, Johan, no border); L&M 139 (sigil, 1389, s.n)  
*Positions 403-408 are blank.*

## 18 Burg Treis

**Items 247-254;** 12v7-15; shields 409-416; 8 castle guards serving Burg Treis (Kr. Cochem, R-P, 98-6). It lies on a hilltop 70 m above the confluence of the Flambach and Dünnbach on the right bank of the Mosel, 8 km E of Cochem and 1 km S of Treis.

Shields 417-426 are blank.

The castle, and the nearby Wildburg, was built before 1120 and came to Kurtztrier c.1150. The square Bergfried was built c.1160. The castle and lower baileys covered about 50 x 50 m reaching down four plateaus with the entry path winding upwards.

The castellany was heritable in a family regarded as Edelfreie until Werner Frei von Treis married the daughter of an imperial ministerial, when the then king of the Romans, Richard of Cornwall, in 1263 transferred the family to the ranks of Trier ministeriales.

No other names are noted with fiefs on the castle.



### 247 jo de wildibg \ trijs

*E G escutcheon*

Johanetta von Wildenburg, fl.1323-58, widow of Philip Hr.Wildenburg (o.s.p.m.<1329) held a fief including a house on the castle in her own right. Their daughter and heir Katharina, d.1368, married firstly Oyst (II) von Born zu Elsloo (d.1337) and secondly Reinhard (I) von Schonvorst/Schönau-Mascherell (d.1375).

The family came from Wildenburg-im-Eifel (Kr.Schleiden, N-W) and were cadets, separated 1195, of the lords of Reifferscheid.

An earlier relative, Philip Hr.Wildenburg married Irmgard von Braunshorn and acquired a part of Burg Braunshorn (99-7), which was sold in 1273 and the proceeds used for buying properties on the Hunsrück range.

Vassals or castle guards (Burgmänner) serving Burg Treis in Treis-Karden on the left bank of the Mosel (Kr.Cochem-Zell, R-P, 98-6).

Gruber MR 141; Hauptmann MW 33; Hemricourt M 54; Fahne KJ 1:458, 2:203-204; Möller SA 2:155-156; Stokvis MH 3A:377-378, t151; ESNF 7:157; 29:137; BEL:271; BHM:1413; GEL:112; GOR:1107; LBQ:3600; MIL:1463; UFF:524; URF:2351;

409

jul

82-12

18

### 248 h de erëbg

*B O bend*

Heinrich (III) von Ehrenberg gt 'der Alte', fl.1301-39, d.<1344, of the senior line, farther of Gerhard, whose wife witnessed 1353 on a fief of properties in Treis and Nörtershausen. Participant in the Eltzer Fehde 1331-37.

The family, 2 branches, held Burg Ehrenburg on the Ehrbach, 1km upstream of its entry into the Mosel, 5 km S of Burg Thurant. This line became extinct 1363 into Pyrmenot (Schönberg) with the bend dancetty.

L&M 140 (sigil, 1331, Heinrich); Gruber MR 39 (sigil, 1242, Conrad, field flory; 1270, Heinrich, not flory); Möller SN 2:110-111;

WIN:682\* (flory); WIN:683\* (flory & label);

410

tre

99-4

18

- 249 jo de brunshorn** 411  
*GA 3 bugle-horns (2:1)* tre  
 Johan von Braunshorn, Hr.Braunshorn, fl.1284-1347, magister curiae to Heinrich VII, continued as a close confidant of Balduin. He held the chase (Wildbann) at Treis. He was witness for Peter Bart, sq [282]. 99-7  
 Johan took part in the coronation campaign of 1310-13 in Italy, viz. the banner on fo.15a in BAL. 18  
 The family, noted 1098 as edelfreie, held a small lordship Braunshorn / Brunshorn on the Hunsrück, 4 km NE of Kastellaun (Kr. Simmern, R-P) and 17 km SE of Treis. They also held Burg Beilstein as a Kurkölnier fief from 1268. Burg Braunshorn, but no the title, was sold to the count palatine in 1273. Extinct 1362 into Winneburg.  
 Gruber MR 23 (sigil, 1277, Johan); Möller SN 2:74-85 (Brunshorn);  
 RIV:38; BAL:81/15a1;
- 250 w vrie de tris** 412  
*A GS fess dancetty acc. mullet in chf dx* tre  
 Werner Frei von Treis, fl.1341, see [85]. His brother Dietrich named as Burggraf in 1321 was probably dead at the time. 98-6  
 The family held the heritary castellanship (Burggrafamt) of Treis, see [85] with confounded arms (bend replacing the fess, and the mullet placed sn). 18  
 Gruber MR 133; Hauptmann MW 21;
- 251 hédes c keis** 413  
*A S wing terminating in trefoil* tre  
 Konrad Keyser von Uhler, fl. 1325-30, kt, - actually 'heredes de keyser', i.e. heirs of Konrad Keyser. Konrad held by 1325 a fief of 9 £H p.a. and a house on the castle as witnessed by Johan Hr.Braunshorn []. 99-7  
 He was named for Uhler or Oweiler (Kr.Rhein-Hunsrück / Simmern, R-P). The present arms are part of the modern municipality arms. 18  
 Gruber MR 153; wiki;
- 252 w de trijs** 414  
*GA 3 fleurs-de-lis* tre  
 Walter von Treis, fl.1319, kt, held a fief worth 80 £H in vineyards in Tries formerly of Nikolaus Vrobose von Ulmen [125]. 98-6  
 Gruber MR 132 (sigil, 1478, Clais Stetzgis von Treis); 18
- 253 wilh de triz** 415  
*GA 3 fleurs-de-lis* tre  
 Wilhelm von Treis, fl.1329, sq, of same family as Walter [252], and probably succeeded by a relative, Gerhard (1331-42). 98-6  
 L&M 142 (sigil, 1340, Wilhelm); 18
- 254 cono grin** 416  
*VA 3 fleurs-de-lis* tre  
 Konrad Grün von Treis, d.<1325. His fief went to Konrad Keyser von Uhler [251]. 98-6  
 His badly cut seal of 1323 has been interpreted as 2 birds. 18  
 The field is almost black.  
 Gruber MR 133 (BTB);  
*Positions 417-426 are blank.*

## 19 Burg Balduinseck

**Items 255-257**, 12v16-19, shields 427-429, 3 castle guards serving Burg Balduinseck above Buch (Kr. Rhein-Hunsrück, R-P, 99-7). It lies on a 20 m mound on the western side of the Hunsrück range, 13 km NE of Zell and 10 km SSE of Burg Treis, both on the south bank of the Mosel.

The building of the castle began in July 1325 on lands acquired from two brothers and Kurtrier vassals Richard and Wirich von Buch, and intended to put pressure on the counts of Sponheim-Kreuznach, who resided at Burg Kastellaun, 6 km to the east. The pressure worked, so land and fealty was exchanged within months. The building of the castle continued until 1331 and Balduinseck became a seat of local administration in a small, but strong castle (60 x 20 m) with a donjon of 10 x 20 m guarding the entrance (frontispiece), which could be held with a very small garrison and still intimidate the Sponheims. Details of the references to the castle are in *Appendix A*.



Besides the 3 'name-only' items and the two landowners (no details available), a further 8 persons are known to have had fiefs related to Balduinseck:

1. Hertwin von Waldeck, fl.1314-37, received in 1331 a fief worth 90 £H i Sabershausen 5 km NNE. He was named for Burg Waldeck (99-4) 10 km NNE.
2. Konrad von Strimming *al.* Stremich, received in 1347 the vineyards in Zell worth 40 mark formerly belonging to his uncle Emich. He used 2 *keys per saltire* as arms (Gruber MR 133, sigil, 1347, Konrad).
3. Brendelin von Werlau, sq, received in 1347 lands and money worth 80 gulden. He had Simon Bayer von Boppard and his (half)brother Dietrich von Boxberg as witnesses. He bore *wing fesswise* (Gruber MR 139, sigil, s.d., Brendelin).
4. Johann Frei von Oberwesel *al.* Frei von Pfaffenau *al.* Pfaffenau got 40 marks worth of property in Oberwesel on the left bank of the Rhine (99-8, Kr.St.Goar, R-P). They bore *vairy c° fess* (Gruber MR 155).
5. Johann gt Warckengel von Sabershausen, mentioned 1347 with a money fief of 6 gulden, by 1357 also a house. He bore 3 *buckles per bend acc. bird in chf sn* (L&M 145, sigil).
6. Cuno gt Weckolter, mentioned 1349 with a money fief of 10 £H.
7. Johann von Zell, mentioned 1350 with a money fief of 6 £H.
8. Heinrich von Bockenheim, mentioned 1352 with a money fief of 6 £H.

<b>255</b>	h sunder \ baldeiike	<u>427</u>
-	NAME ONLY	tre
	Herman Sunder von Senheim held fief at Balduinseck in 1330 of wine from Zell exchangeable with 60 £H. See also Heinrich Sunder [273].	19
	L&M 144 (sigil, 1330, Herman); Zobel MR 54	
<b>256</b>	hedes keyser	<u>428</u>
-	NAME ONLY	tre
	An heir to Konrad Keyser von Uhler [251], a former Burgmann on Treis (castle	+
		19
<b>257</b>	otto de senhei	<u>429</u>
-	NAME ONLY	tre
	Otto von Senheim, fl.1323-35, held a money fief of 5 £H.	98-9
	See Senheim [184, 222] and Sunder von Senheim [255, 273].	19
	<i>Positions 430-432 are blank.</i>	



## 20 Burg Schmidtburg

**Items 258-279**, 13v1-22, shields 433-468, 22 castle guards serving Burg Schmidtbug in Schneppenbach (Kr. Kreuznach / Rhein-Hunsrück, R-P, 109-1). Both its parts, Oberburg and the lower Unterburg, lie on a hill on the eastern side of the Hunsrück range, 19 km SE of Bernkastel on the south bank of the Mosel.

There has been fortifications in the hilltop from around 976 from when the ancestor of the Wildgrafen settled there. The branch Wildgrafen von Schmidtburg had their seat there until extinct. In 1324, a few years before his death, the last of the branch, Heinrich gave it up as a fief of Kurtrier. The agreement was disputed by other branches, Wildgraf von Kyrburg and Wildgraf von Dhaun, until 1342.

The two parts of Schmidtburg was one of the largest fortifications in the area, and became a major administrative seat of Kurtrier with an Amtmann in the Oberburg, while most of the Burgmannen had places in the Unterburg.



Several of the Burgmannen of the late Wildgraf continued in the service of the archbishop-elect. Schmidtburg, Kellenbach, Ryme, and Schetzel von Lorch are names that occur both in 1316 before the transfer of allegiance and later. Werner von Panzweiler, a squire (Knappe) named for the village (99-10) 7 km NE of the castle is noted 1316 as a witness.

Besides the 22 entries, another 12 names are noted with fiefs on the castle:

1. Rüdiger Monsheimer, from Eisenberg (20 km SW of Worms), was contracted to stay during the troubles of 1339 for 9 £H p.a.;
2. Emmerich von Diebach, also in 1339, got a farm (Haus und Hof) in Diebach (99-8).
3. Herden von Manubach, in 1339, got land in Manubach (VG.Maunubach-Diebach, Kr.St.Goar, now Kr.Mainz-Bingen, R-P, 99-8), 32 km NE of the castle.
4. Georg Snepper,, d.1350, held a rent fief of 10 £H p.a., which went to
5. Peter Beyer von Kirchberg, in 1350.
6. Werner Kircheler von Schornsheim, shared a fief in 1343 with
7. Jakob von Scharfenstein gt von Graseweg, formerly of their father-in-law Ludolf von Schmidtburg (fl.1316). The inherited fief was reduced to rents on the village Laufersweiler (99-12). The house in the castle reverted to Kurtrier. (Beyer AT 184). He may have used *fess ch. mullet, billey*.
8. Giselbert von Dhaun, who renewed his fief in 1343, was probably a relative to Walter Waldhase von Dhaun [275].
9. Ludwig von Tholey, held a fief in 1347 of properties in Heddesheim and Sulzbach (108-3), and by 1354 also a place in the castle.
10. Johan Schweifkrusel von Partenheim got in 1350 a money fief of 10 goldpieces (Schilde) p.a.
11. Gottfried von Schmidtburg, received in 1353 the fief formerly of
12. Konrad von Fürfeld, who held rents from Hottenbach and Wickenroth (108-3). Witnesses were Wilhelm Hr.Manderscheid and Nikolaus von Schmidtburg.

<b>258</b>	jo de basenhef \ smydebg	<u>439</u>
13v1	B O            fleur-de-lis	tre
	Johan von Bosenheim, fl.1343-47, son of Johan (fl.1326-30, kt). The elder Johan held fiefs both in person and for services rendered on both Schmidzburg and Baldenau (castle 21) 15 km apart. For the latter he got 200 £H and in addition he had a lien worth 300 £H in 2 villages: Morscheid and Hoxel 20 km SW of Schmidzburg and 7 km SSW of Baldenau.	109-3
	The family came from Bosenheim nr Bad Kreuznach, and had this castle fief already when it belonged to the Wildgrafen. They also held rents and rights (Gült und Gefälle) in 6 villages up to 7½ km away to the W-NW-N, which was sold back to Kurtrier in 1347.	20
	Vassals or castle guards (Burgmänner) serving Schmidzburg in Schneppenbach (Kr.Bad Kreuznach, R-P, 109-1).	
	The positions 433-438 are blank, though the top row has smudges indicating a transfer of entries to the next row.	
	L&M 146, 153 (sigil, 1345, Johan, a helmet); Gruber MR 11; Zwiebelberg BS 4;	
<b>259</b>	h schetzel	<u>440</u>
	X G OG            fess, fretty	nas
	Heinrich Schetzel von Lorch, fl.1350, when he apparently left Kurtrier service and returned his castle fiefs at Stolzenfels (see segment 16) and Schmidzburg.	99-9
	By 1355, he is noted as castle guard on the kurpfalzer Burg Stahleck.	20
	His father, Heinrich (fl.1297-32), had married a daughter of a Schmidburger Burgmann, and was enfeoffed in 1316 for 100 mark, the manor or farm (Hof) of Schneppenbach close by the castle, the village of Bundenbach on the other side of the castle, as well as further benefits. Before that, he had a fief on Schmidzburg and a fief on Stolzenfels in 1305 worth 30 mark (3 mark p.a.) converted from his house in Lorch on the right bank of the Rhine (99-8/9) with further improvements in 1306 for 40 mark (6 mark p.a.).	
	The family was noted 1297-1415 from Lorch (Kr.Rheingau-Taunus, Hessen).	
	L&M 146; Gruber MR 89 (sigil,1349/50, Heinrich S.v.L); Hauptmann MW 7; Sieb 20/6.7:31+t49, nas; Zwiebelberg BS 31; Spiess LL 124;	
<b>260</b>	w ryme	<u>441</u>
	A BG            barry of 4 & chief	thu
	Wilhelm von Ryme, fl. 1325, noted as Burgmann with rents from villages SW of the castle. His family came from Horburg nr Worbis in Thüringen according to Zwiebelberg.	74-1
	Gruber MR 117 (BTB); Zwiebelberg BS 35;	20

- 261 r de ansébruch** 442  
*A G* *checky* pal  
 Rudolph von Ansenbruch al. Ansenburg. d.1356, kt, married Greta Kammerer von Worms in 1354. She married secondly Hartmann Beyer von Boppard. He became a Kurtrier Burgmann in 1334 for 100 £H and 10 £ annuity from lands at Heddesheim / Hedensheim (110-9, nr Mannheim, Kr. Rhein-Neckar, B-W). 109-9  
20  
 Besides serving Kurtrier, the family had also been in the service of and in the council of the counts of Sponheim-Kreuznach, e.g. a Rudolf v.A. gt Sulzen, kt & Burgmann, for settling debts in 1301. The family held the small motte-castle Anselburg nr Schloss Wittgenstein in Neuheimsbach in Gem. Enkenbach-Alsenborn (Kr.Kaiserslautern, R-P) from end 12C, and also the manor Sulzen nr Bad Kreuznach (109-3).  
 The arms are similar to Sponheim-Starkenber.  
 Zwiebelberg speculated that the family came from Ansembourg in Luxembourg, which is hardly likely.  
 L&M 147; Gruber MR 67 (sigil, 1325, s.n.); Hauptmann MW 25; Back KR 172; Humbracht ZT 102; Bay HStA, Gft.Sponheim Urkunden 101; Zwiebelberg BS 1; www.alleburgen.de; Beyer AT 163 (from allods, on Schneydeburg in Kurmainz);
- 262 bouo de lapide** 443  
*O GO* *barry semy of billets* pal  
 Bovo von Sien gt von Stein, employed 1332 to after 1342 for initially 6 £ annuity. 109-4  
 The family probably came from Sien (Kr.Birkenfeld, R-P), but the call-name indicates that he had property around either Stein-Kallenfels or Martinstein, as he is known to have had a vineyard nr Dhaun, in between the two places, 4 km SE of Schmidtburg. 20  
 The arms are noted by Gruber as Or-Sa with ermine spots Sa on alternating bars, no reference to BTB.  
 L&M 147; Gruber MR 125 (sigil, 1393, Gerhard); Zwiebelberg BS 52 #63-64;
- 263 h de bollëbach** 444  
*G A* *buckle* pal  
 Heinrich von Bollenbach, fl.1342; from nearby Bollenbach (Kr.Birkenfeld, R-P). He, or a relative served before 1324 during the Wildgraf ownership. 108-3  
20  
 Loutsch BTB 148 (sigil, 1342, Heinrich); Gruber MR 19 (BTB); Zwiebelberg BS 6;
- 264 n de smýdebg** 445  
*S A* *buckle* pal  
 Nikolai von Schmidtburg al. Schenk von Schmidtburg, fl.1336, named for the castle, where the family served - above Schneppenbach (Kr. Bad Kreuznach, R-P). He, and his brother Friederich, sold rights in some surrounding villages to the archbishop, but held similar judicial rights as fiefs of him. 109-1  
20  
 His relatives Ludolf, Wilhelm and Giselbrecht, all knights, are noted as witnesses 1316. The family were still living there in 16C, when most others had moved out.  
 Gruber MR 121 (sigil, 1369, Fritz, kt); Zwiebelberg BS 54; Loutsch BTB 145, 148;

- 265** p de holbach 446  
*O G* *pale*  
 Peter von Holbach von Gondorf, fl.1333-36, al. Guntreve von Hoilbach al. von Gondorf gt Holbach, from a branch of Holbach al. Hoilbach, which from 1235 supplied Burgmänner to Burg Montabaur (84-12) and held property at Gross-Holbach 3 km to the east. Peter sold a house in the Oberburg for 150 £H and settled in the Unterburg together with having a house and vineyard at Merl on the right bank of the Mosel (98-9), 25 km to the NW across the Hunrück range. The present branch settled at Gondorf ajoint to Koblenz (Kr.Mayen-Koblenz, R-P, 99-1) on the Mosel. tre  
99-1  
20
- Greuse von Gondorf, fl.1330, sq., hereditary master of crossbowmen of Kurtrier (Erbschützenmeister) sealed with a {pale}, as did Marsilius von Gondorf in 1266, Engelbert Puppe von Gondorf (no date), and Peter von Gondorf gt Staffel in 1366.
- It was itself a branch of a family, all using the {pale}, widespread along the lower Mosel, which named itself from various settlements. The most illustrious was the von Leyen, which became counts and princes, used *Az pale Ar* and held Leyen Oberburg on the Mosel nr Koblenz (Gem. Gondorf, Kr. Mayen, R-P).
- Another branch was Hase von Dieblich [146] at Münstermaifeld with the pale in Gu-Or or Or-Gu.
- Gruber MR 45 (BTB, crest); Sieb 20/6.7:26+t39; Zwiebelberg BS 16; Bast MT 17-18;
- 266** b de sotren 447  
*O G* *cramp per pale*  
 Berthold von Soetern, see [5] for Berthold on Grimburg and on Schmidburg, where he served as castellan (Burggraf) during the attempts of the Wildgraf to retake it in 1336 and 1341. pal  
108-5  
20
- Gruber MR 27; Zwiebelberg BS 60;
- 267** volk de wiltpg 448  
*S O* *fess*  
 Volker von Wildburg al. Wiltberg, fl.1340-43, held property close to the castle, but came from Wildburg in Soonwald, 25 km WSW of Bingen (Kr.Kreuznach, R-P). pal  
99-10  
20
- L&M 149 (sigil, 1343, Volker); Gruber MR 141 (BTB, crest); Zwiebelberg BS 73;
- 268** eg i emic de \ leyê 449  
*S A* *chevron*  
 Emmerich von Leyen al. Layen, fl.1338, and Egenulf or Enolf von Leyen, fl.1326, probably his father. pal  
99-12  
20
- The family was also known as Leyen an der Pforte zu Leyen from Burg-Leyen bei Bingen and on the Nahe (Kr. Kreuznach, R-P), extinct 1732. They held a castle fief for generations, first from the Wildgraf, then from Kurtrier. The actual fief was changed several times, either money extracted from dues at Rhaunen, or vineyards at Diebach.
- Gruber MR 83; Sieb 20/6.7:29+t46; Back KR 282; Zwiebelberg BS 28; GRU:1619\*; STY:155\* (billety);

- 269** n de kellebach \ i johs gul 450  
*O B chief*  
 Nikolai and Johan Gul von Kellenbach, fl.1326-38, held wineyard and other property at Merl on the Mosel as castle fief. 99-10  
20  
 They were cadets of Stein-Kallenfels (109-1), 5 km SE of Schmidzburg, probably named for Kellenbach nr Simmern (Kr.Kreuznach, R-P). Nikolai was probably brother of Friedrich, castle guard at Bernkastel [286].  
 The arms are unfinished. The Erenbach in MIL:1248 and UFF:211 probably refers to the same family.  
 Gruber MR 69 (Ar chief Az ch lion isst Ar; crest); Zwiebelberg BS 21 (sigil, s.d., Nikolai); Sieb 24/2.10:t25 als (Stein-Kallenfels, Or-Vt-Ar);  
 GRU:1948\* (Or-Az-Ar);
- 270** lāb de schone\bg 451  
*G A 6 escutcheons*  
 Lambrecht von Schöenberg al. Schöenburg. He, or his father, was mentioned as knight in 1316 and 1326 and Burgmannen on Schmidzburg. 99-8  
20  
 The family was named for Burg Schöenberg a.d. Wesel, the old Reichsburg on the left bank of the Rhine nr Oberwesel (Kr. St.Goar, R-P). It was later called Schmidzburg von Schöenburg.  
 L&M 150 (sigil, 1326, Lambrecht); Gruber MR 123; Hauptmann MW 37; Zwiebelberg BS 55; Möller SA 1:93-99+t34;  
 BEL:268; BHM:1411; GEL:110; GRU:1922; NLU:61; STY:142; MIL:869\*; WIN:675\*;
- 271** jo struphaue 452  
*O X AG saltire checky*  
 Johan (III) Struphauer al. Struppenhaber von Dill (98-12) and von Starkenburg. He, or possibly a son, was retained as Burgmann in 1348 with an annuity of 7 gulden. 98-12  
20  
 An relative Philip, fl.1334, was Burgmann on Starkenburg nr Heppenheim (110-6) opposite Worms. Dill and Starkenburg were castles belonging to the Sponheimer counts.  
 Gruber MR 133 (sigil, 1334, Philip, ); Zwiebelberg BS 66; Loutsch TB (Johan III);
- 272** .. 453  
*O X AG saltire checky*  
 Possibly Johan (IV) Struppenhaber, son of [271]. 98-12  
 L&M mentions that Mulenstein von Grumbach used a similar figure of arms, tinctures unknown. 20
- 273** h sundere 454  
*A G 3 lions*  
 Heinrich Sünder von Senheim, noted 1326 as Burgmann on Schmidzburg. 98-9  
 See [184] for origin and relations between people using the Senheim name. 20  
 Loutch TB and L&M has him as Herman. He, or another 'h sunder' is noted at Burg Baulduinseck [255].  
 Gruber MR 125; Zwiebelberg BS 58; L&M 150 (sigil, 1380, Herman);

- 274 jo de stege 455  
*G A* *cramp per bend* tre  
 Johan von Steeg, fl.1326, sq, named for Steeg nr Bacharach (Kr.St.Goar, R-P). His 99-8  
 tenure at Schmidzburg was probably shortlived. 20  
 Gruber MR 131 (BTB); Zwiebelberg BS 62;
- 275 w waltasse 456  
*Y G OS* *barry* pal  
 Walther Waldhase von Dhaun al. Dune, fl.1338, when he was a confidant 109-1  
 (Vertrauensmann) of the Wildgraf von Dhaun and active participant in the 20  
 disagreement between the Wildgrafen von Kyrburg, and von Dhaun and Kurtrier.  
 The family were probably old ministeriales of the Wildgrafen from Burg Dhaun NE  
 of Kirn (Kr.Kreuznach, R-P) and 9 km SE of Schmidzburg.  
 Walther may have ceased employment with Kurtrier as proposed by L&M, but the  
 family kept a money fief of 8 gulden until 1360, so this may only have been one of  
 many conflicts of interest, which haunted the landowning and infeudated nobility.  
 Philip, who died in 1360 was succeeded by his (half)brother Bove von Ulmen, see  
 [111].  
 The arms are barry erminois and gules.  
 Gruber MR 35 (sigil, 1351, Philip, kt); Zwiebelberg BS 69;
- 276 ja de landesbg 457  
*B X AG* *cross checky* pal  
 Jacob von Landsberg, fl.1331, when he received the former fief of the knight 109-2  
 Gerhard von Mosheim. In 1333 he was also Burgmann on Burg Moschel-Landsberg 20  
 above Obermoschel (Kr.Kreuznach, R-P) 30 km SE of Schmidzburg, probably a  
 heritable fief from the Gf.Veldenz, who had their main seat at Burg Veldenz on the  
 Mosel (Kr.Bernkastel, 98-11).  
 Gruber MR 79 (BTB); Zwiebelberg BS 25;
- 277 ja de kirch\bg 458  
*S A* *3 geese* tre  
 Jacob von Kirchberg, d.<1357, left a son Peter. Jacob had another fief at Kyllburg 99-10  
 (castle no.04), where he served as castellan (Burggraf). The name may refer to 20  
 Kirchberg (Kr.Simmern, R-P), 10 km N of Schmidzburg.  
 The son may be identical to Peter Beyer von Kirchberg, who in 1350 acquired  
 the Schmidburger fief previously held by Georg Snepper.  
 L&M 151 (sigil, 1357, Peter, only1 goose); Gruber MR 71 (BTB, 3 geese, possibly  
 swans or doves); Zwiebelberg BS 22;
- 278 h de ygelsbach 459  
*O X AG* *bend checky* pal  
 Hermann von Igelsbach, no details, but probably holding the now waste Vogtei 109-2  
 Igelsbach nr Bad Sobernheim (Kr.Kreuznach, R-P), which was later held by the 20  
 Lander von Sponheim. The Igelsbach arms appear to be part of a Sponheim  
 derived group of arms.  
 Gruber MR 63 (BTB); Zwiebelberg BS 24;

279	ja mīnīg		<u>460</u>
	-	<i>NAME ONLY</i>	tre
	Jacob Mimming, fl.1333-56. His annuity of 6 gulden was changed in 1356 to one in		+
	Cochem (castle no.08).		20
	Zwiebelberg BS 34;		
	<i>Positions 461-468 are blank.</i>		

## 21 Burg Baldenau

**Items 280-283**, 14v1-4, shields 469-480, 4 castle guards serving Burg Baldenau in Gem. Morbach (Kr. Bernkastel, R-P, 108-2), on the Hunsrück range 10 km SE of Bernkastel, which is on the right bank of the Mosel. Positions 473-480 are blank.

The castle is a moated fortification (Wasserburg) of 52 x 20 m with a main gatehouse and a 24 m high Bergfried of 10.5 m diameter at the opposite end. It was built around 1315 as an administrative seat (Amt Baldenau) for 15 villages, but mainly for controlling the main road along the Hunsrück range as well as protection against the Sponheimers.



Besides the 4 entries another name is known with service on Baldenau:

1. Wirich Lander von Sponheim, d.1330, sq, son of the knight Wiric sr., got his fathers fief of 2 casks of wine and 6 £H p.a. in 1324. On his death the fief passed on to his widow Elisabeth von Ellenz and again to her second husband Rüdiger Mosheimer von Eisenberg, who in 1339 gave it up, and became castle guard on Schmidzburg (B 20).

<b>280</b>	basenhei \ baldenowe	<u>469</u>
14v1	B O fleur-de-lis	tre
	Johan von Bosenheim al. Basenheim, probably identical to either of the Johans [258]	109-3
	serving on Schmidzburg (B 20).	21
	Gruber MR 11 (sigil, 1345/46, s.n.);	
<b>281</b>	euh de lapide	<u>470</u>
	- NAME ONLY	tre
	Eberhard von Steinkallenfels, fl.1328, held a fief worth 100 £H in vineyards. His brother Brenner was a witness on the deed.	109-1
	The multi-branch family used <i>Or chief Gu ch. lion issst Ar</i> , see [3].	21
	L&M 154 (sigil, s.d., Eberhard);	
<b>282</b>	p bart	<u>471</u>
	- NAME ONLY	tre
	Peter Bart, fl.1332, sq, got af fief worth 60 £H as 6 £H p.a. and pardon for any complaints during his time as servant of the late Heinrich Wildgraf von Schmidzburg. Peter was not armigerous, and Johan Hr.Braunshorn [249], a castle guard in Treis on the Mosel (castle 18) 37 km NNE, acted as his witness on the deed. Braunshorn (99-7) is 45 km NE of Baldenau and 17 km SE of Treis.	-
		21



283 jo de adewilre

472

*NAME ONLY*

tre

Johan von Ottweiler gt von Hunolstein, noted 1347 with a fief of 5 gulden p.a., probably increased in 1355 for his son Peter to 8 gulden.

108-12

21

L&M has them as members of a family of castle guards descended from the Vogt von Hunolstein [19, 284], and using quartered arms {2 bars; 2 bars, billey, =; =}, though no reference is given for the arms. Q2 & Q3 could be the arms of the Vogt von Hunolstein. The Ottweiler is given by L&M as Klein-Ottweiler (108-12, Kr. Saar-Pfalz, Saarland) between Bexbach and Homburg, 55km SSE of Baldenau. Hunolstein lies 10 km SW on the Hunsrück range. Gruber MR 5 (sigil, 1357, Adelwilre, 2 bars, );

## 22 Bernkastel

**Items 284-286**, 14v5-7, shields 481-486, 3 castle guards serving Bernkastel (Kr. Bernkastel, R-P, 98-11) on the right bank of the Mosel. Positions 484-486 are blank.

The castle, known since 1505 as Burg Landshut, sits on a hilltop above Bernkastel on the right side of the Mosel on foundations of a Roman fortification from the 4th century of 60 x 30 m. It has thick walls, a Bergfried and two large building for administration and quarters. It has been a Kurtrier district centre with an Amtmann from when Kurtrier got it in 1280. The present structure was finished c.1300.



Besides the 3 entries, a further 7 names are known as castle guards or in service:

1. Wirich Lander von Sponheim, fl.1313, kt, with a fief of 100 mark kölnisch, changed in 1324 in favour of his son Wirich jr as a fief for Baldenau. Sponheim (109-2).
2. Konrad von Löslich, fl.1313, kt, with 100 £H worth of Bernkastel fief as well as a fief on Burg Neuerburg (castle 07), see [88].
3. Nikolai von Kellenbach, fl.1324, accepted a money fief of 6 £H, seconded by his brother Friedrich [286].
4. Hugo von Steinkallenfels, fl.1334, kt, held fief worth 100 £T in Kautenbach (2½ km E), witness Eberhard von Steinkallenfels.
5. Johan von Schwarzenberg, fl.1352, sq, got a castle fief, but traded his properties in, which meant the end of the family's status as ancient nobility (Edelfreie). Relatives are [21, 22] at Grimburg (castle 01).
6. Gerhard Lander von Sponheim, fl.1353, fief of a cask of wine p.a., worth 100 £H.
7. Balduin BGf. / castellan of Bernkastel, fl.1337, held his house 'Wartberg' on Vogelsberge nr Trier as fief. He sealed with 3 talons (Beyer AT 167-168).

<b>284</b>	hunoltstei \ bncastel	<u>481</u>
	<i>O GG 2 bars, semy of square billets</i>	tre
	Johan (III) von Hunolstein S.Neumagen, 1321-71, son of Johan (II, fl.1293-1321)	108-2
	and grandson of Johan (I) Spies von Hunolstein and Christine, sister of Bohemund	22
	von Warsberg Abp.Trier 1286-99. Johan (II) served as Burggraf on 3 castles:	
	Bernkastel, Manderscheid (no.6), and Neuerburg (no.7). During the minority of	
	Johan (III) in 1323, his guardian Gerhard von Blankenheim administered his	
	Bernkasteler fief of 20 £T worth 200 £T.	
	Gruber MR 61; L&M 156 (sigil, s.d., Johan III);	
	see [19] Vogt von Hunolstein;	
<b>285</b>	h muditze	<u>482</u>
	<i>NAME ONLY</i>	tre
	Heinrich Muditz von Trarbach, fl.1323-50, sold the archbishop 3 vineyards in	98-11
	Trarbach (98-11) for 40 £H, and received it back as a fief. Hugo von Steinkallenfels	22
	was a witness, see [3] for this family.	
	Gruber MR 133 (a buckle); L&M 156 (sigil, 1323, Heinrich, buckle);	
<b>286</b>	frid kelinbach	<u>483</u>
	<i>NAME ONLY</i>	pal
	Friedrich von Kellenbach, fl.1324-30, son of Dietrich, sold property and rents worth	99-10
	70 £ to the archbishop and received it back as a fief. His brother Nikolai /	22
	Nikolaus was witness as was Johan Hr.Braunshorn (also for [282]), who sealed the	
	deed. see [269]:	

## 23 Burg St. Wendel

**Items 287-293**, 14v8-15, shields 487-504, 7 castle guards serving St.Wendel (Kr. St.Wendel, Saarland, 108-8), a fortified town S of the Nahe 25 km NE of Saarbrücken. The castle was built in the 10th century, destroyed in 1677, all traces obliterated ([www.alleburgen.de](http://www.alleburgen.de)). It was acquired in 1328 from the Gf.Saarbrücken. Positions 494-504 are blank.

Besides the 7 entries, a further 5 names are noted with fiefs on the castle:

1. Baldemar von Odenbach, fl.1340, sq, for 20 £H p.a. worth 200 £H, with Johan von Randeck as witness. The name-giver Odenbach is 43 km NE (109-5) and 8 km SE of Randeck.
2. Reinhard von Baldenau, fl.1341, as Burggraf, no details.
3. Sibodo von Eckersweiler, fl.1343, sq, when imprisoned received his properties in Wiesbach (109-10), Linxweiler (108-8) and Wald-Mohr (108-12) as fiefs on the castle. The name-giver Eckersweiler is 13 km NE (108-9). (Beyer AT 179).
4. Johan von Bliesen, fl.1346, sq, held 30£T worth in Bliesen (108-8), Tholey a.o., as witnessed by the knight Thomas von Schaumburg. (Beyer AT 169).
5. Thomas von Meperdingen, fl.1349, received 5 £H and propeties in Meperdingen (possibly Marpingen, 108-8) and Tholey (108-8) surrendered by his relative Michael von Meperdingen (Beyer AT 180).

<b>287</b>	tho de schowe\bg \ s wendel	<u>487</u>
	NAME ONLY	pal
	Thomas von Schaumburg, fl.1333, held part of the village of Winterbach (108-8) 5 km W of St.Wendel worth 50 £T. The family named itself for Burg Schaumburg al. Schauenburg on the Schaumburg in Tholey 9 km WNW of St.Wendel, which was built by the abbey of Tholey and now belonged to the D.Lorraine since 13C. Loutsch BTB 158 (sigil, 1333, Thomas, <i>fess betw 3 lions</i> ); <a href="http://www.alleburgen.de">www.alleburgen.de</a> ;	108-8 23
<b>288</b>	theod de schp \ <wêpg>	<u>488</u>
	NAME ONLY	pal
	Theoderic / Dietrich von Schaumburg, brother of Thomas [287]. His part of the fief was worth 45 £T.	108-8 23
<b>289</b>	w de witbach	<u>489</u>
	NAME ONLY	pal
	Werner von Winterbach, fl.1346, named for Winterbach 5 km NW of St.Wendel. The arms in GRU and ING are <i>Sa fess embattle Or, billey Or</i> . The family later became mebers of the TG.Wolf. Gruber MR 159 (1392, Wigand v.W, <i>chief ch. 2 pales, W</i> ); L&M 158 (1346, Werner, <i>fess embattled</i> ); GRU:2064*; ING:991*;	108-8 23
<b>290</b>	lud de linde	<u>490</u>
	- NAME ONLY	pal
	Ludwig al. Ludemann von der Linden, fl.1334, held fief in Linden (108-8, N of Biesel) worth 30 £H. He was apparently not armigerous, and the abbot of Tholey witnessed.	108-8 23
<b>291</b>	jo de harsboom	<u>491</u>
	- NAME ONLY	pal
	Johan (Hennekin) Harsbaum, fl.1324, noted as castle guard on Burg Schaumburg, otherwise no details. Loutsch TB adds 'von Lichtenberg'.	108-8 23

<b>292</b>	ph de wiskichê	<u>492</u>
-	<i>NAME ONLY</i>	pal
	Philip von Weiskirchen, probably the same person [10] as at Burg Grimberg (castle 1).	108-4
		23
<b>293</b>	g apêhêbre	<u>493</u>
-	<i>NAME ONLY</i>	pal
	Gerhard Apenherber, not identified.	-
		23

# - # - #

## Kurtrier castles not mentioned in the *Burgmannen* armorial

### Arras, B 24

On the confluence of the Alf and Uessbach close to the right bank of a tight bend of the Mosel, 10 km S of Cochem (Kr.Cochem, R-P, 98-8).

The place was noted 1100, from 1137 a castle belonging to Kurtrier. A knightly family living there, probably as castle guards named itself von Arras. It is now a hotel-museum & ruin with a Bergfried and part of the wall.



---

### Boppard, B 25

toll castle on river bank, Bergfried behind railroad station in Boppard on the left bank of the Rhine (Kr.St.Goar, R-P, 99-5).

Free imperial city (Reichsstadt) from 813, pawned 1309/12 to Abp.Trier, an insurrection in 1327 was defeated, town walls and toll castle reinforced; town and district were administered by 2 senates, patricians and citizens respectively.



---

### Freudenkoppe, B 26

5.5 km W of Daun on Nerother Kopf (Kr.Vulkaneifel, R-P, 98-4);

Noted 1337, built by Johan I R.Bohemia & C.Luxemburg (d.1346), transferred to Abp.Trier 1346, used during siege of Burg Daun in 1353, donjon built c.1440, abandoned c.1470, destroyed 1689.



---

### **Klotten, B 27**

Burg Coraidelstein above Klotten on the left bank of the Mosel (Kr.Cochem, R-P, 98-6);

Noted 996, expanded 1338, 1545; villa & ruin since 1905.



---

### **Koblenz, B 28**

Alte Burg on the river bank in Koblenz Altstadt (Kr.Koblenz, R-P, 99-1) on the confluence of Mosel and Rhine. Now used as town archive.

Part of Kurtrier before 900, commanded the traffic on the Rhine in conjunction with Burg Ehrenbreitstein on the right bank of the Rhine and Burg Stolzenfels with the toll site Kapellen 5 km to the south. The former town house belonged to the patrician family von Arken [239], who sold it to archbishop Heinrich von Finstingen in 1281.



---

### **Koblenz, B 29**

Niederburg and Oberburg above Koblenz (Kr.Mayen, R-P, 99-1) on the left bank of the Mosel;

Both noted c.1200 as belonging to the C.Isenburg.

The Niederburg went c.1250 to C.Neuenburg (Vianden), extinct 1309, then sold to Abp.Trier, destroyed 1688;

The Oberburg, 110 m x 40 m with Bergfried 9 m x 9 m, was sold to Abp.Trier c.1350.



Herman von Bassenheim, d.<1350 [11-5] held a fief on Alt-Koblenz (Beyer AT 166), but is noted in L&M on Ehrenbreitstein.

## Appendix A (a): Castles and districts of the Archbishop-Elector of Trier, c.1340

From Koblenz, HLA, Codex Balduineum, fo. 1v-14v; Kreise 1964 or modified 1967-78; 'nas' in Gft.Nassau on right bank of Rhine. Sources: Loutsch BTB; wiki-de; www: AlleBurgen.de, Burgenlexikon.de, DeutscheBurgen.org, EuroEbidat.

**add:** additional Burtlehen mentioned for the castle, not in the armorial;

castle		map	BTB items	total + add	BTB page	comments
Grimburg	01	108-4	1-30	30 + 4	1r	on the Hunsrück 20 km SE of Trier (Kr.Trier, R-P); - - - ruin
Saarburg	02	107-6	31-40	10 + 14	2v1-10	Kr. Saarburg, R-P;
Welschbillig	03	97-12	41-46	6 + 6	2v11-16	9 km S of Bitburg (Kr.Trier, R-P);
Kyllburg	04	97-9	47-49	3 + 6	3v1-3	7 km NNE of Bitburg on right bank of the Kyll (Kr.Bitburg, R-P);
Mallberg	05	97-9	50-65	16 + 3	3v4-19	on left bank of the Kyll, opposite Kyllburg (Kr.Bitburg, R-P);
Manderscheid	06	98-7	66-79	14 + 14	4v	13 km NNW of Wittlich (Kr.Wittlich, R-P).
Neuerburg	07	98-7	80-107	28 + 10	5v1-28	3 km NE of Wittlich (Kr.Wittlich, R-P).
Cochem	08	98-8	108-120	13 + 6	5v29-34 6v1-7	on left bank of Mosel (Kr.Cochem-Wittlich, R-P);
Mayen	09	98-3	121-143	23 + 15	6v8-31	Kr.Mayen-Koblenz, R-P.
Münstermaifeld	10	98-6	144-146	3 + 1	7v1-3	2 km off left bank of the Mosel (Kr.Mayen, R-P);
Ehrenbreitstein	11	99-2	147-152	6 + 7	7v4-9	on right bank of the Rhine, opposite Koblenz (nas);
Hartenfels	12	84-9	153-165	13 + 14	7v10-21 8v1	20 km NNE of Koblenz (Kr.Neuwied, R-P, nas);
Montabaur	13	84-12	166-205	40 + 20	8v2-15 9v	12 km NE of Koblenz (Kr.Westerwald, R-P, nas);
Balduinstein	14	99-3	206-212	7 + 5	10v1-7	on the south bank of the Lahn SW of Diez and Limburg (Kr.Unterlahn, R-P, nas);
Sterrenberg	15	99-5	213-227	15 + 4	10v8-32 11v1-3	Sternberg, in Kamp-Bornhofen (Kr.Loreley, R-P);
Stolzenfels -Kapellen	16	99-2	228-240	13 + 11	11v4-16	nr Koblenz (Kr. Mayen-Koblenz, R-P), rebuilt as a palace; the name was omitted from the table of arms;
Thurandt	17	99-4	241-246	6 + 0	12v1-6	in Alken (Kr. Mayen-Koblenz, R-P);
Treis	18	98-6	247-254	8 + 0	12v7-15	8 km E of Cochem on right bank of Mosel (Kr.Cochem, R-P);
Balduinseck	19	98-9	255-257	3 + 8	12v16- 19	in Buch (Kr.Zel), 4 km W of Kastellaun (Kr. Simmern/Rhein-Hunsrück, R-P),
Schmidtburg	20	109-1	258-279	22 + 12	13v	ruin, Ober- and Unterburg, in Schnepfenbach (Kr. Bad Kreuznach, R-P);
Baldenau	21	108-2	280-283	4 + 1	14v1-4	in Gem. Morbach (Kr. Bernkastel-Wittlich, R-P);
Bernkastel	22	98-11	284-286	3 + 7	14v5-7	Bernkastel-Kües (Kr. Bernkastel-Wittlich, R-P);
St.Wendel	23	108-8	287-293	7 + 5	14v8-15	Kr.St.Wendel, Saarland;

Arras	24	98-8		hotel-museum & ruin, on the confluence of the Alf and Uessbach close to the right bank of a tight bend of the Moselle, 10 km S of Cochem (Kr.Cochem, R-P).
Boppard	25	99-5		toll castle on river bank, Bergfried behind railroad station in Boppard on the left bank of the Rhine (Kr.St.Goar, R-P).
Freudenkoppe	26	98-4		ruin, 5.5 km W of Daun on Nerother Kopf (Kr.Vulkaneifel, R-P);
Klotten	27	98-6		villa & ruin, Burg Coraidelstein above Klotten on the left bank of the Moselle (Kr.Cochem, R-P);
Koblenz	28	99-1/2		town archive, Alte Burg on the river bank in Koblenz Altstadt (Kr.Koblenz, R-P) on the confluence of Moselle and Rhine.
Koern	29	99-1		ruins, Niederburg and Oberburg above Koern (Kr.Mayen, R-P) on the left bank of the Mosel;

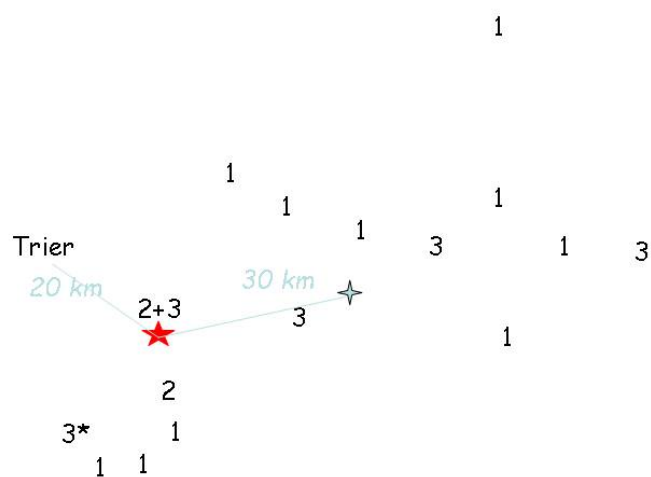
**Appendix A (b):** Additional castles and Amter noted with the above on the map in Heyen BL 95.

Bitburg	30	97-12		in Eifel
Daun	31	98-4		in Eifel
Hillesheim	32	97-3		in Eifel
Baldeneltz = Trutz Eltz	33	98-6		built 1331 during the Eltzer Fehde for the siege
Rauschenburg	34	99-4		built 1331 during the Eltzer Fehde
Zell	35	98-9		in Moselle valley
Wittlich	36	98-10		in Moselle valley
Kirschberg	37	99-10		in Hunsrück region
Oberstein / Zum Loch	38	108-3/6		in Hunsrück region, on the Nahe
Freudenburg	39	107-8/9		on the border with Kurpfalz
Liebenberg	40	108-8		on the border with Kurpfalz
Blieskastel	41	119-3		on the border with Kurpfalz
Zweibrucken	42	119-3		on the border with Kurpfalz
Bergzabern	43	120-6		on the border with Kurpfalz
Stauf	44	109-9		on the border with Kurpfalz, nr Eisenberg
Kaiserlautern	45	109-8		on the border with Kurpfalz
Wolfstein	46	109-4		on the border with Kurpfalz
Bacharach	47	99-8		on the Rhine
Oberwesel	48	99-8		on the Rhine
Limburg	49	100-1		in Nassau
Schadeck	50	100-1		in Nassau
Grenzau	51	99-2		in Nassau
Dierdorf	52	84-8		in Nassau

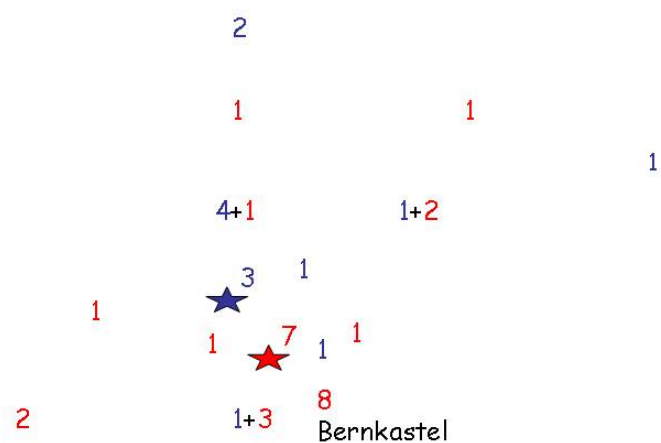


### Appendix A (c): Examples of the distribution of seats of castle guard families

distribution of 30 castle guards on Burg Grimborg, places of origin, 1 off map



castle guards on Oberburg Manderscheid (14), and Burg Neuerburg (28), 15 km apart



**Appendix A (d):** Distribution of castle guards in KurTrier, c.1340

castle		map	BTB items	total + add	on castle	< 20 km	20-70 km	further out	unplaced
<b>Grimburg</b>	<b>01</b>	108-4	1-30	30 + 4	5	11	13	1	
Saarburg	02	107-6	31-40	10 + 14		5	3	1	1
Welschbillig	03	97-12	41-46	6 + 6	2		4		
Kyllburg	04	97-9	47-49	3 + 6	1			1	1
Mallberg	05	97-9	50-65	16 + 3	9	4			3
<b>Manderscheid</b>	<b>06</b>	98-7	66-79	14 + 14	3	7	4		
<b>Neuerburg</b>	<b>07</b>	98-7	80-107	28 + 10	7	13	8		
Cochem	08	98-8	108-120	13 + 6	1	8	4		
Mayen	09	98-3	121-143	23 + 15	12	9	2		
Münstermaifeld	10	98-6	144-146	3 + 1	2	1			
Ehrenbreitstein	11	99-2	147-152	6 + 7	1	1			4
Hartenfels	12	84-9	153-165	13 + 14	2	6	5		
Montabaur	13	84-12	166-205	40 + 20	6	16	17		1
Balduinstein	14	99-3	206-212	7 + 5	2	3	1		1
Sterrenberg	15	99-5	213-227	15 + 4	7	6	2		
Stolzenfels -Kapellen	16	99-2	228-240	13 + 11		8	4		1
Thurandt	17	99-4	241-246	6 + 0	4	2			
Treis	18	98-6	247-254	8 + 0	4	3	1		
Balduinseck	19	98-9	255-257	3 + 8	2				1
Schmidtburg	20	109-1	258-279	22 + 12	2	8	10	1	1
Baldenau	21	108-2	280-283	4 + 1			3		1
Bernkastel	22	98-11	284-286	3 + 7	1		2		
St.Wendel	23	108-8	287-293	7 + 5	3		1		3
<i>in toto</i>					<b>76</b> 26%	<b>114</b> 39%	<b>81</b> 27%	<b>5</b> 2%	<b>17</b> 6%

94 with references to armorials; 65% of castle guards came from less than 20 km from castle

## Appendix B: Abbreviations & terminology

£St	Pound sterling (£, <i>libra</i> ) of 20 shilling (s, sol, <i>solidus</i> ) à 12 pence (d, deniers, <i>denarius</i> , Pfennige), an amount of silver money, the value changed with time due to fluctuations in silver content; here: English standard coinage. <input type="checkbox"/> <b>mark</b> silver (or other money) were for accounting. <input type="checkbox"/> silver coinage was the most common currency, usually minted as pennies, groats and witte. <input type="checkbox"/> gold coins were minted in several variants, the typical ones were the <b>gulden, florin, and ducat</b> .
£H a.o. money	£H = Pfund Heller, a standard German coinage; £K = Pfund köln Pfennige, money of Cologne; £T = money of Trier; £t = money of Tours, a standard French coinage, kleiner turnosen; £p = paris, a French coinage;
Ab	Abbot, abbey.
Abp	Archbishop.
acc.	Accompanied.
Add.	Addorsed, back-to-back.
Amt	Administrative district of variable size, headed by an Amtmann. In modern Germany superseded by Kreis.
AMu	Archive municipale, municipal archive.
AnF	Archives nationale de France, Paris
AOTdO	Archive of the Order of the Golden Fleece, in the Haus, Hof und Staatsarchiv, Vienna.
ar	Arrondissement; modern french administrative division, see departement.
BA	Bibliothèque de l'Arsenal, Paris, division of BnF.
BA	Bezirkamt, see Amt.
BAV	Bibliothèque Apostolique, Vatican.
BGf	Burggraf; sometimes translated as vicomte, <i>castellanus</i> or <i>praefectus</i> , a higher ministeriales office, usually heritable, later a noble title or used as part of a name. He was responsible for the upkeep of the castle and usually administered a district belonging to his overlord.
BL	British Library, London
BMu	Bibliothèque municipale; municipal library
BnF	Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris.
Bp	Bishop.
BSB	Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, München
Burgmann	Person acting as castle guard and living in or close by the castle. He was in the 14C remunerated with a fief (Lehen) in money and/or property.
Bz.	Bezirk; Austrian and (older) German administrative unit.
C	Count; <i>comes</i> , used interchangeably with comte and Graf.
CA	College of Arms, London.
can	Canton; French, Belgian and Swiss administrative division, see also departement.
cch	Counterchanged, parts in opposite colours.
ch.	Charged.
chf	In chief.
c-l-a	Chef-lieu de l'arrondissement, center of the administrative subregion.
c-l-c	Chef-lieu de canton, center of the administrative subregion.
cne	Commune ; lowest french administrative unit, like a municipality.
Cs	Countess; wife of a count or an earl, possibly the heiress holding the fief.
cs	Counterseal or signet, a smallish seal.

CTdO	Chevalier de la Toison d'or; knight of the order of the Golden Fleece.
D	Duke, <i>dux</i> , used interchangeably with duc and Herzog.
dep	Département; the modern French administrative divisions are region, département, arrondissement, canton, commune.
dim.	Dimidated.
Dm	Dame; lady in possession of a lordship.
Ds.	Dutchess.
E	Earl; noble rank similar to count.
Fhr	Freiherr; German equivalent of baron
fl.	<i>Floret</i> ; living and noted.
Ganerben	Co-owners and co-dwellers on a castle, branches of a family or different families, often intermarried. The Ganerben were usually former Burgmannen or ministeriales of the lord holding the castle.
Gem.	Gemeinde, rural municipality or community.
Gf	Graf; German equivalent of count.
Gfn	Gräfin, countess.
Gft	Graftschaft, county, comté.
GStA	Geheime Staatsarchiv Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Berlin.
gt	Genannt; named, called or known as; <i>dit</i> in French.
Gült und Gefälle	Rents and rights from and over certain villages and/or peasants, also as Güter und Gülten (property and rents).
HLAKO	HauptLandesArchiv Koblenz, also with Bestand-Nr (manuscript number).
Hr	Herr, manorial lord, same as Seigneur (S).
HRR	Heilige Römische Reich; Holy Roman Empire, a collection of semi-sovereign Principalities and towns, in principle ruled by the emperor with the assent of the imperial Diet.
Hrt	Herrentum, lordship.
HStAD	HauptStadtsArchiv Dortmund.
Hz	Herzog; German equivalent of duke.
Hzt	Herzogtum, duchy.
inv	Inverted, either a figure placed upside down or having the colours of field and figure exchanged (inversions). Less precisely used interchangeably with reversion / reverted, changing the order of quarters.
isst	Issant, naissant.
j.u.	Jure uxoris; in right of his wife.
juror	<i>see</i> Schöffe
Lehen	Lechen, fief, either as money (usually rents, Gült), or in land. Lehenmann, Lechenmann, vassal.
lien	A Pfand, land mortgaged (verpfändet) with conditions.
KBR	Koninglike Bibliotheek / Bibliothèque Royale Albert 1er, Bruxelles.
Kf	Kurfürst, elector, one of the seven princes, who elected the emperor of the HRR.
KG	Knight of the Order of the Garter.
Knappe	Knabe, same as squire (sq, esq).
KoA	King of Arms, the most senior rank of for a herald.
Kr.	Kreis; principal administrative district in the German federal states (Bundesländer), subdivided in Verbandsgemeinde and Gemeinde. In a few Länder there are Bezirke in between.
Ks.HRR	Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire.
kt	Knight.
ktd	Knighted.
Ktr	Komthur; head of district in military orders, e.g. Teutonic Knights.
MGf	Markgraf; German equivalent of marquis.
Ministeriales	Dienstmänner, <i>servientes, familia major et melior</i> , a higher class of servants.

NYPL	New York Public Library.
OA	Oberamt, see Amt.
o.s.p.	<i>Obit sine prole</i> ; died without heirs, without legitimate male issue (o.s.p.m.l.).
P	Prince.
pf[.]	Per fess, horizontal partition in composite shield, listing quarters
PfGf	Pfalzgraf; imperial office with regional authority over matters of nobility and arms, or the title of the ruler of Pfalz, until replaced by Bayern also elector / Kurfürst
pp[.]	Per pale, vertical partition in composite shield, listing quarters
pq[.]	Per quarter, partition into four quarters in composite shield, listing quarters
ps[.]	Per saltire, inclined partition into four quarters in composite shield, listing quarters
Q1	1st Quarter of a composite shield
Q1a	1st Quarter of 1st Grand-Quarter, then Q1b,...; then Q1a1, Q1a2;
qf	Queue fourchy, split tail
Qn	Queen.
qtd	Quartered.
qtg	Quartering.
qtly	Quarterly, a simple shield partitioned into four parts, one or more of which may be charged.
R	Rex; king of ..
r.	<i>Regnit</i> , reigned.
rev.	Reversed, reversion, changing the order of quarters or the facing of a figure of arms, e.g. from lion facing dexter (normal) to sinister (unusual).
Rt	Ritter, same as knight (kt).
S	Seigneur; lord of the locality mentioned, among the untitled nobility. In full as seigneur (sieur or sire), Herr, dominus and signore
SA	Society of Antiquaries, London.
s.d.	<i>Sine datum</i> ; no date available.
Schöffe	Juror, assisting the judge in court cases, an office held by a sworn experienced individual.
sejt	Sejant, sitting.
s.n.	<i>Sine nomen</i> ; no name.
TG	Turniergesellschaft, tournament society.
Türhüter	Doorkeeper al. janitor al. janitor, an office in some princely households.
V	Vicomte; viscount, noble rank, and earlier an imperial administrative office (vice-count).
Vogt	
Walpodenamt	An office, mostly in Rheinland, held as fief of a prince (count, archbishop) with powers of policing and fining, taking part of fines as payment. The holder proclaimed major sentences and also provided the executioner when needed.
www	the website of the holding institution, e.g. BSB, BnF.
ÖNB	Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, Vienna.

## Appendix C: Facsimile of the *Trier Burgmannen* armorial

Koblenz, HLA, *Codex Balduineum*, fo.1v-14v; c.1340.

fo. 1v ✕ BTB:1-30 ✕ 01 Grimburg; shields 1-36

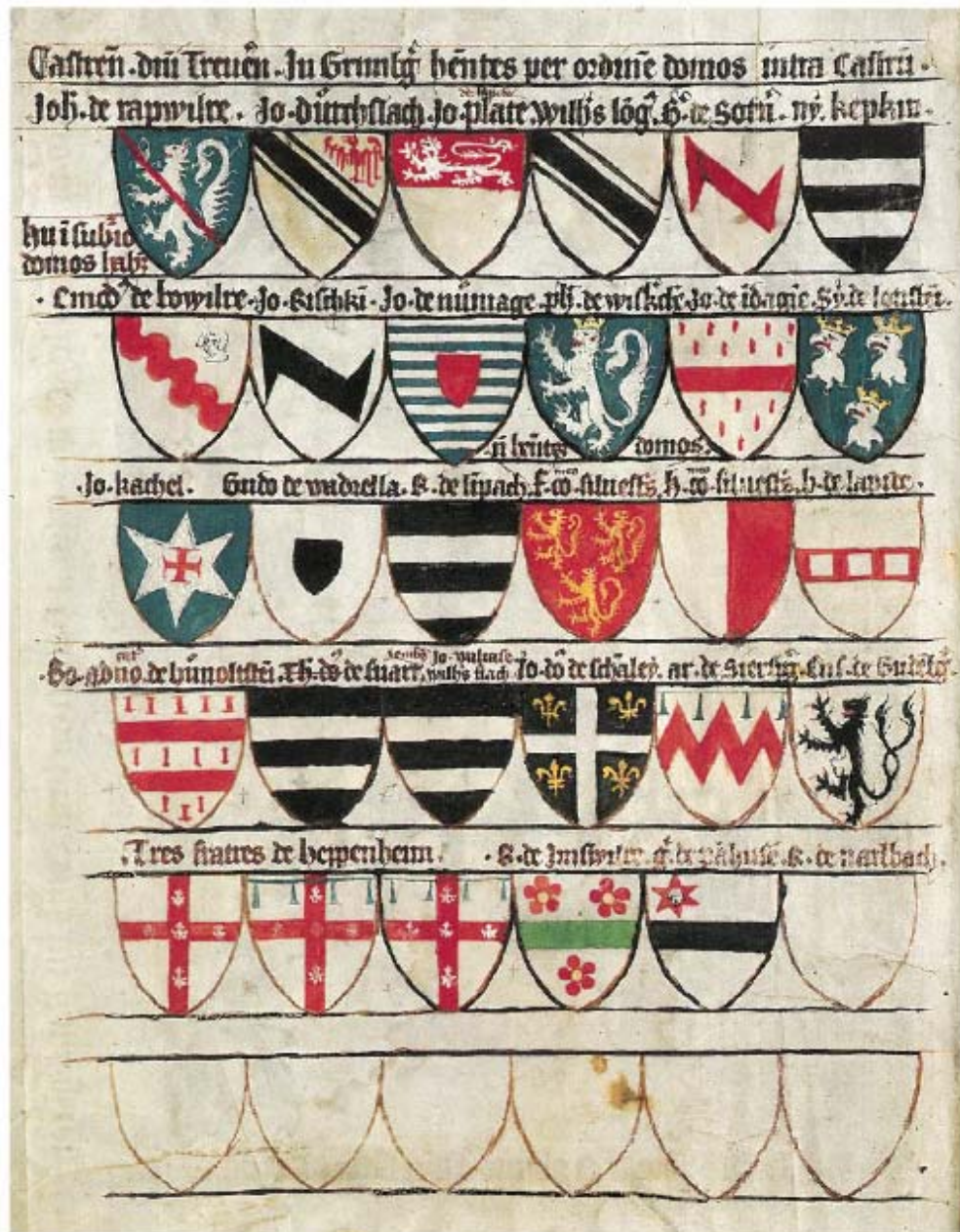
1

7

13

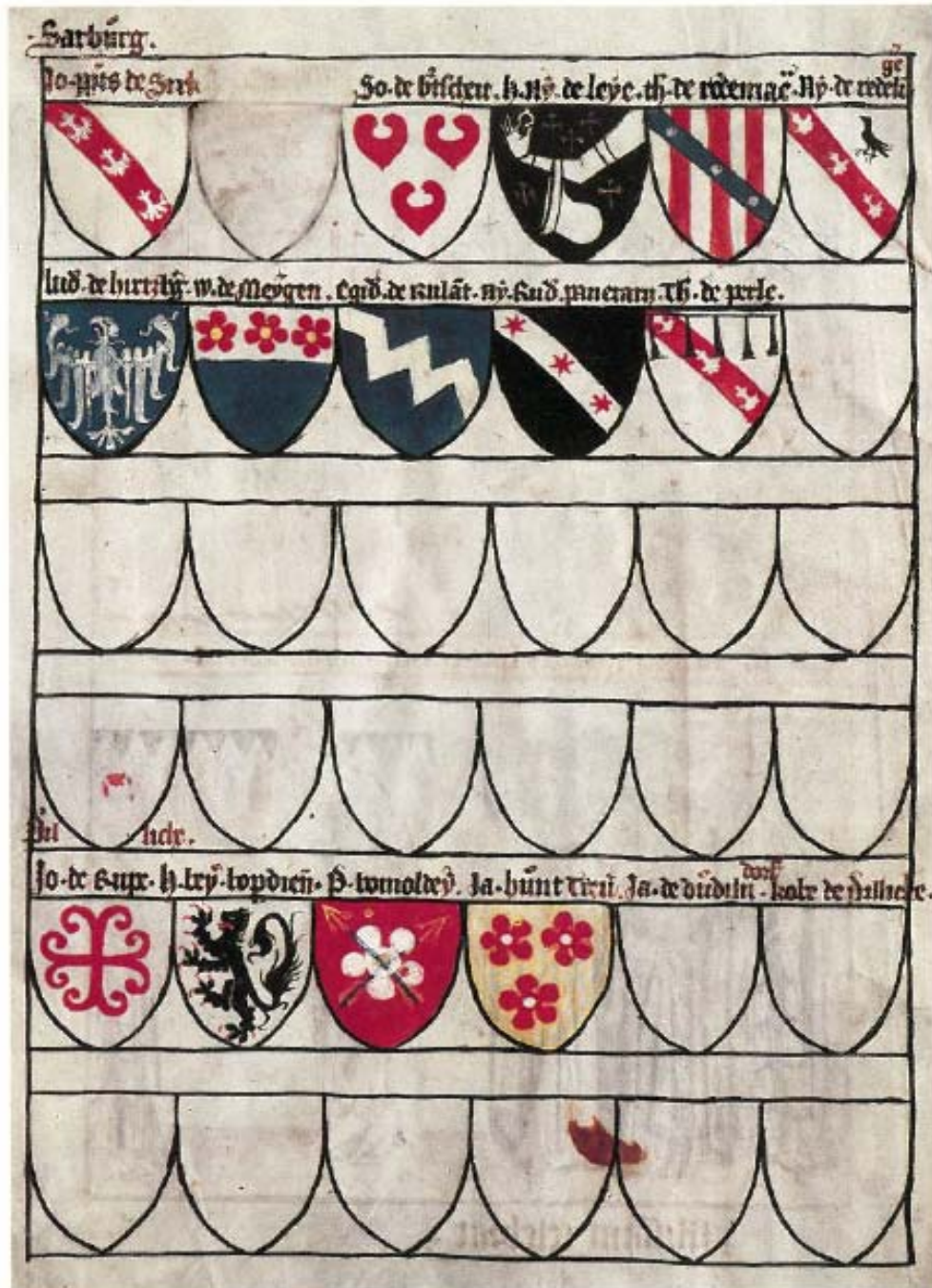
18

24



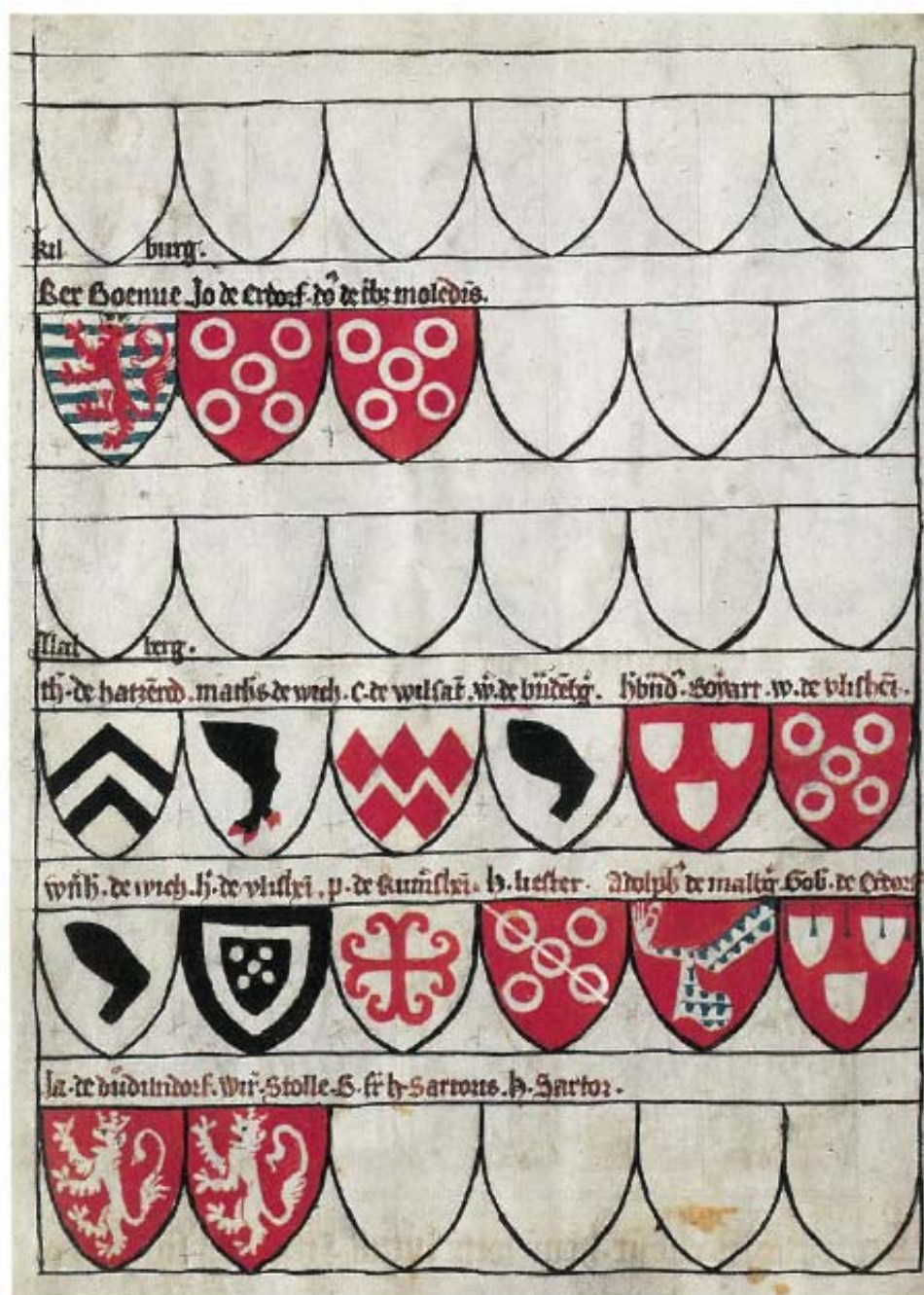
Fol. 1 v°





Fol. 2 v°

47



50

56

62

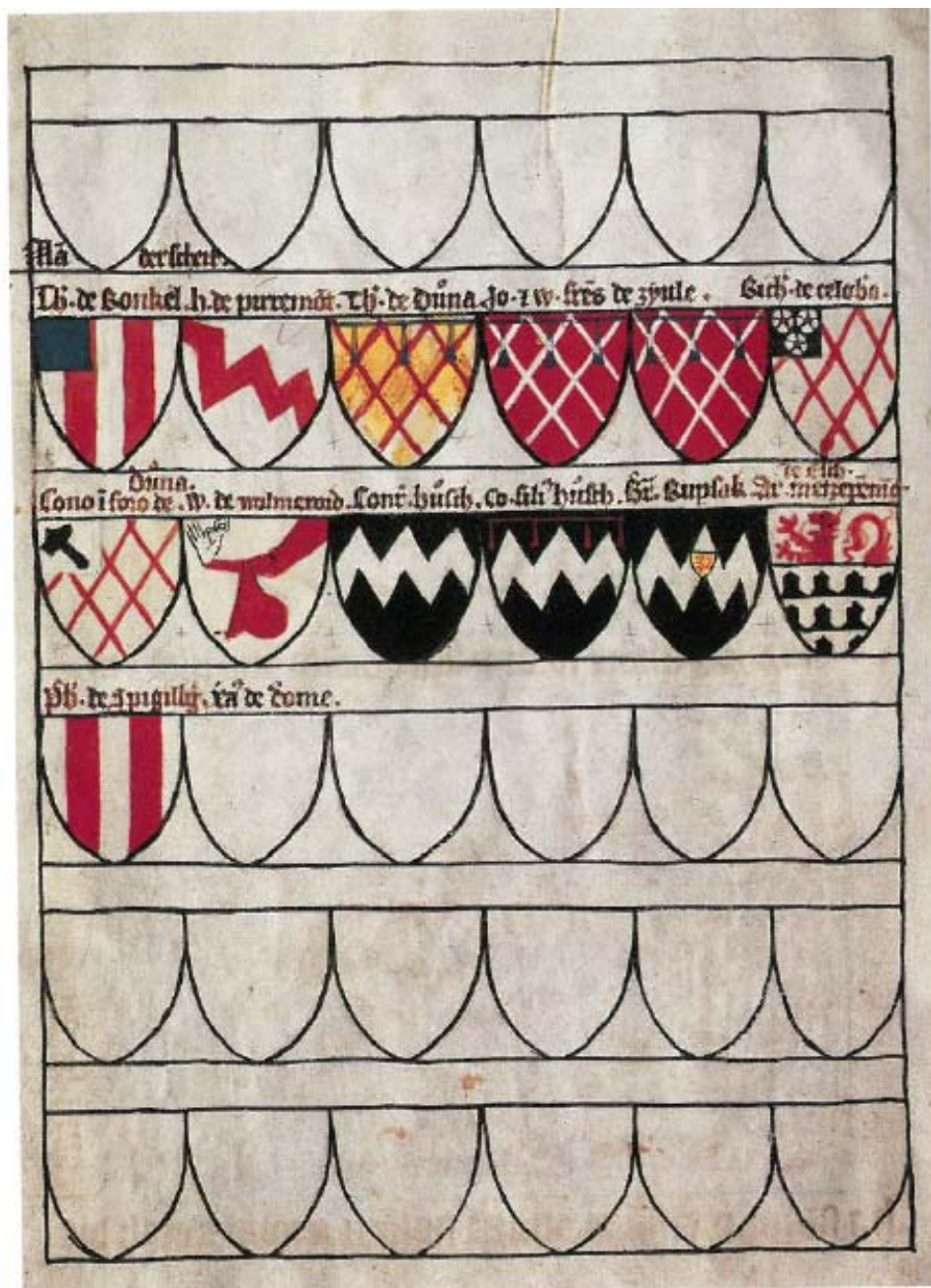
Fol. 3 vº



66

72

78



Fol. 4 vº

80

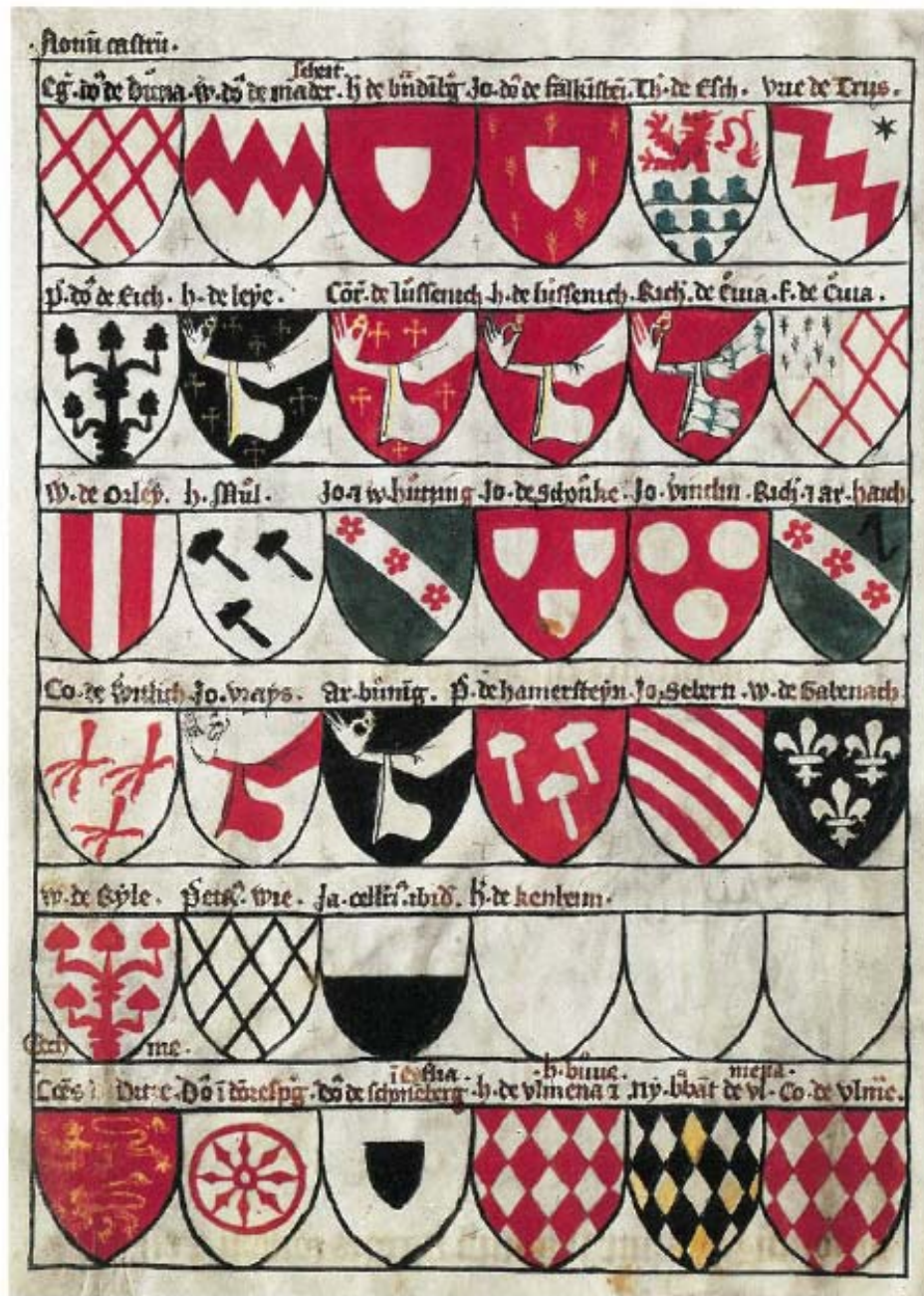
86

92

98

104

108



Fol. 5 v°



114

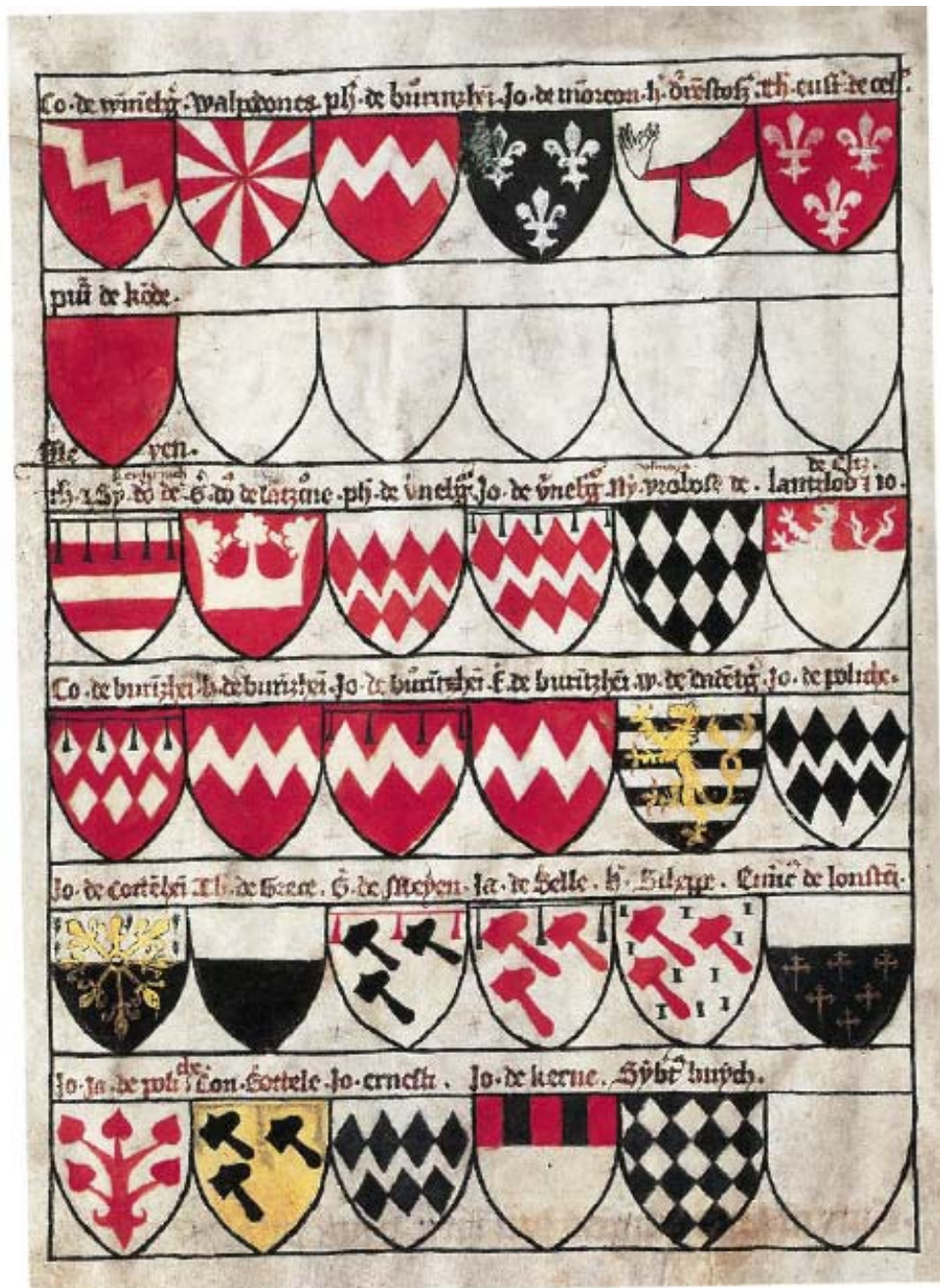
120

121

127

133

139



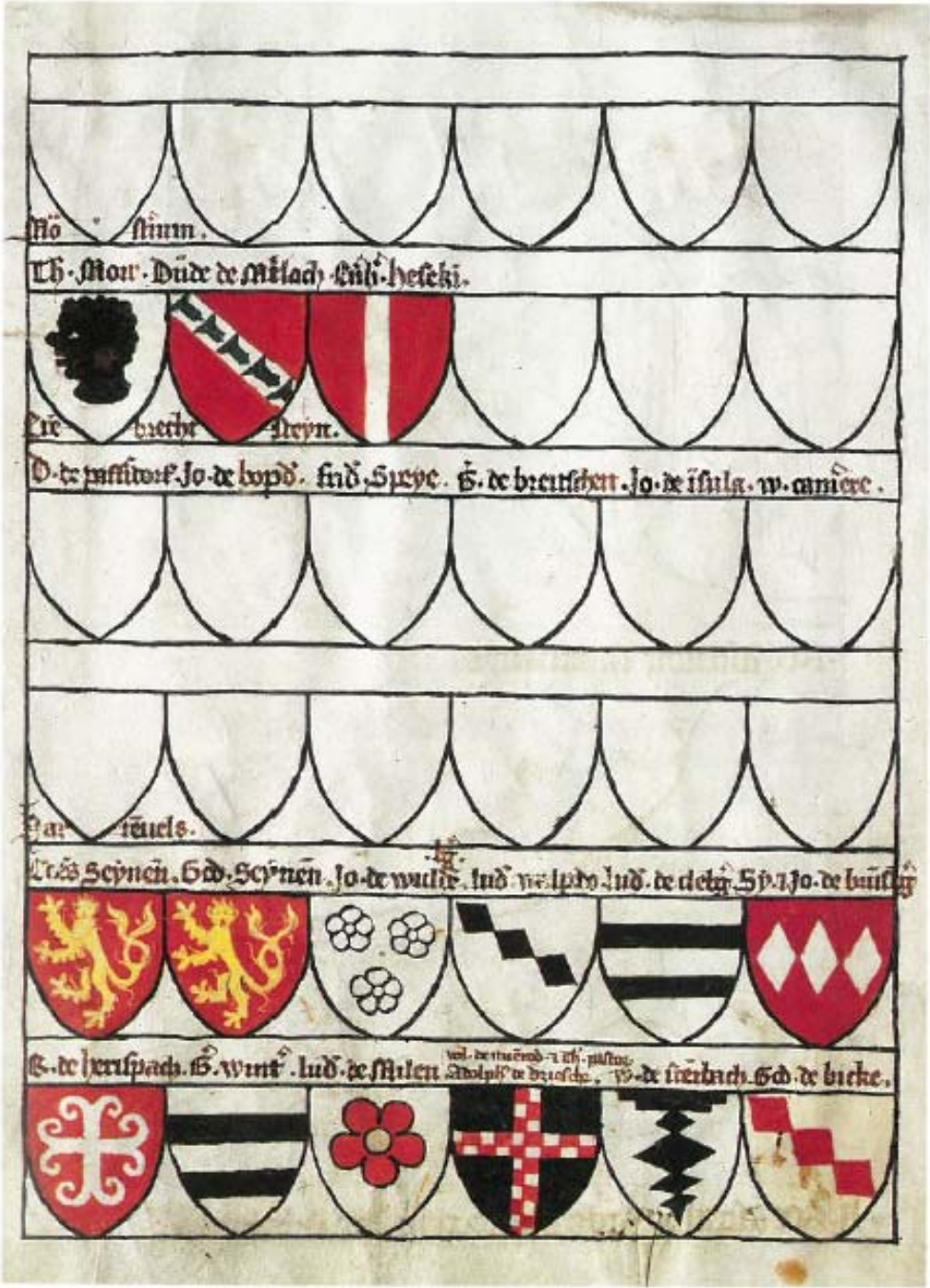
Fol. 6 v°

144

147

153

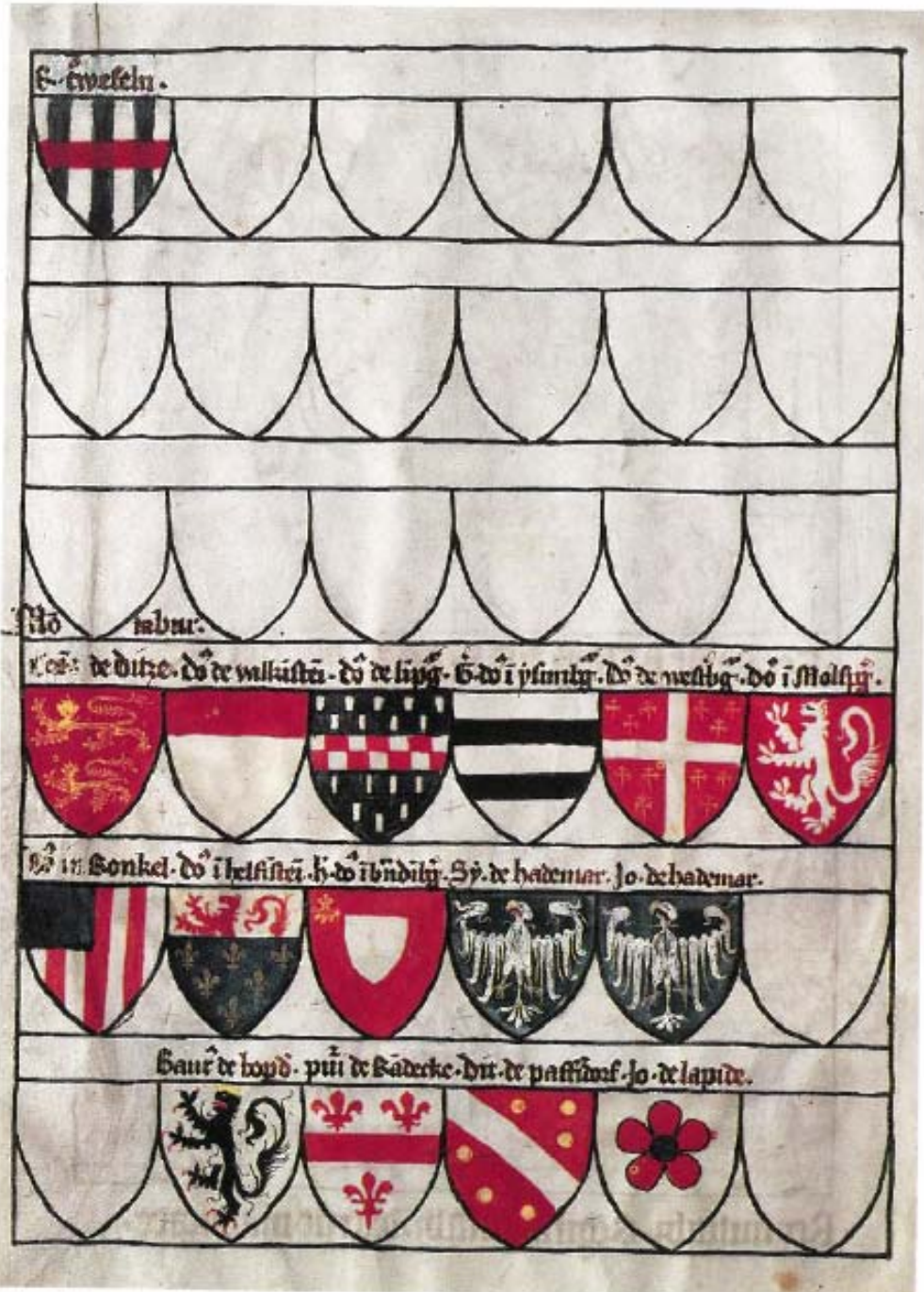
159



Fol. 7 v°



165



166

172

177

Fol. 8 v°

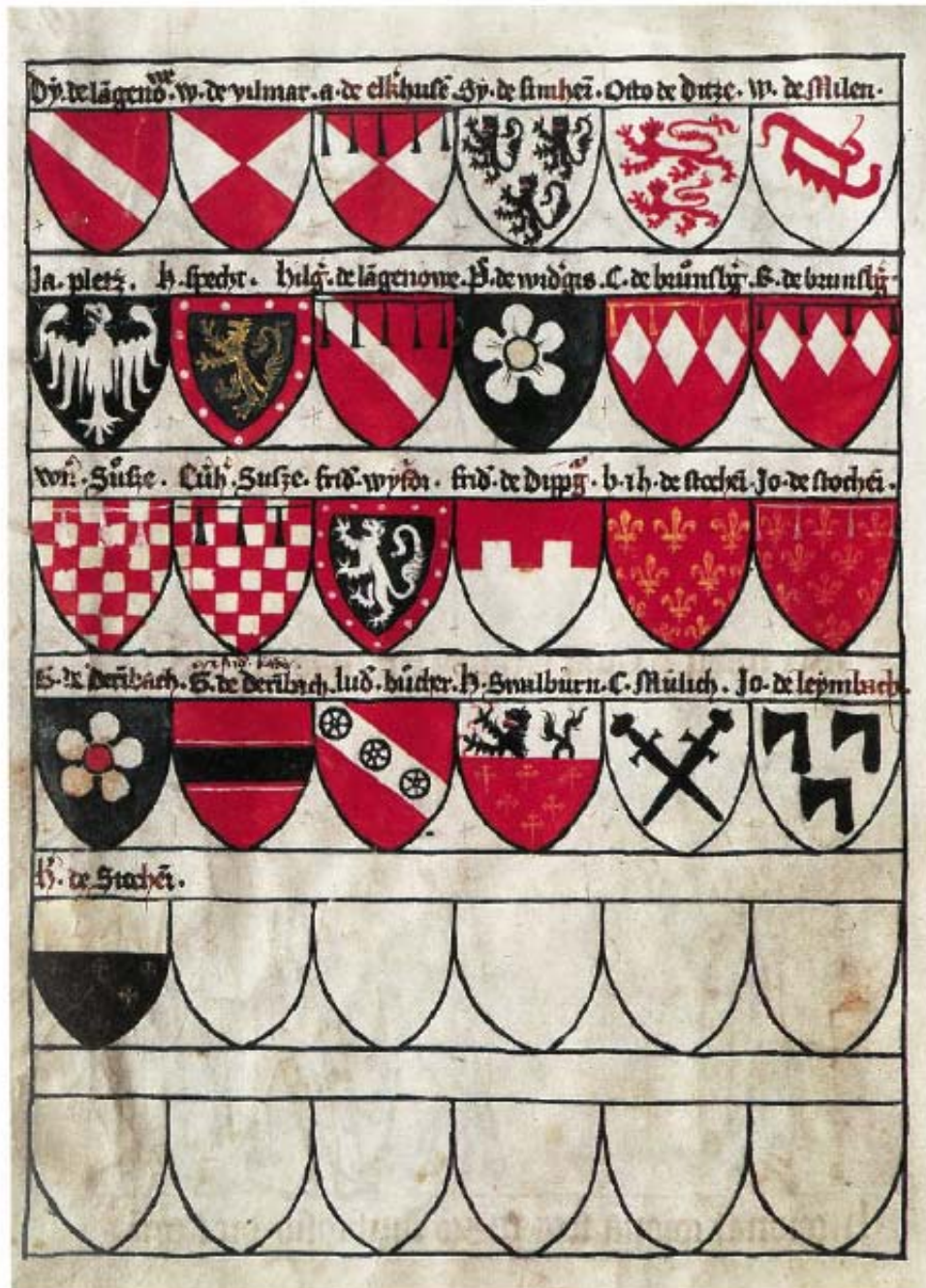
181

187

193

199

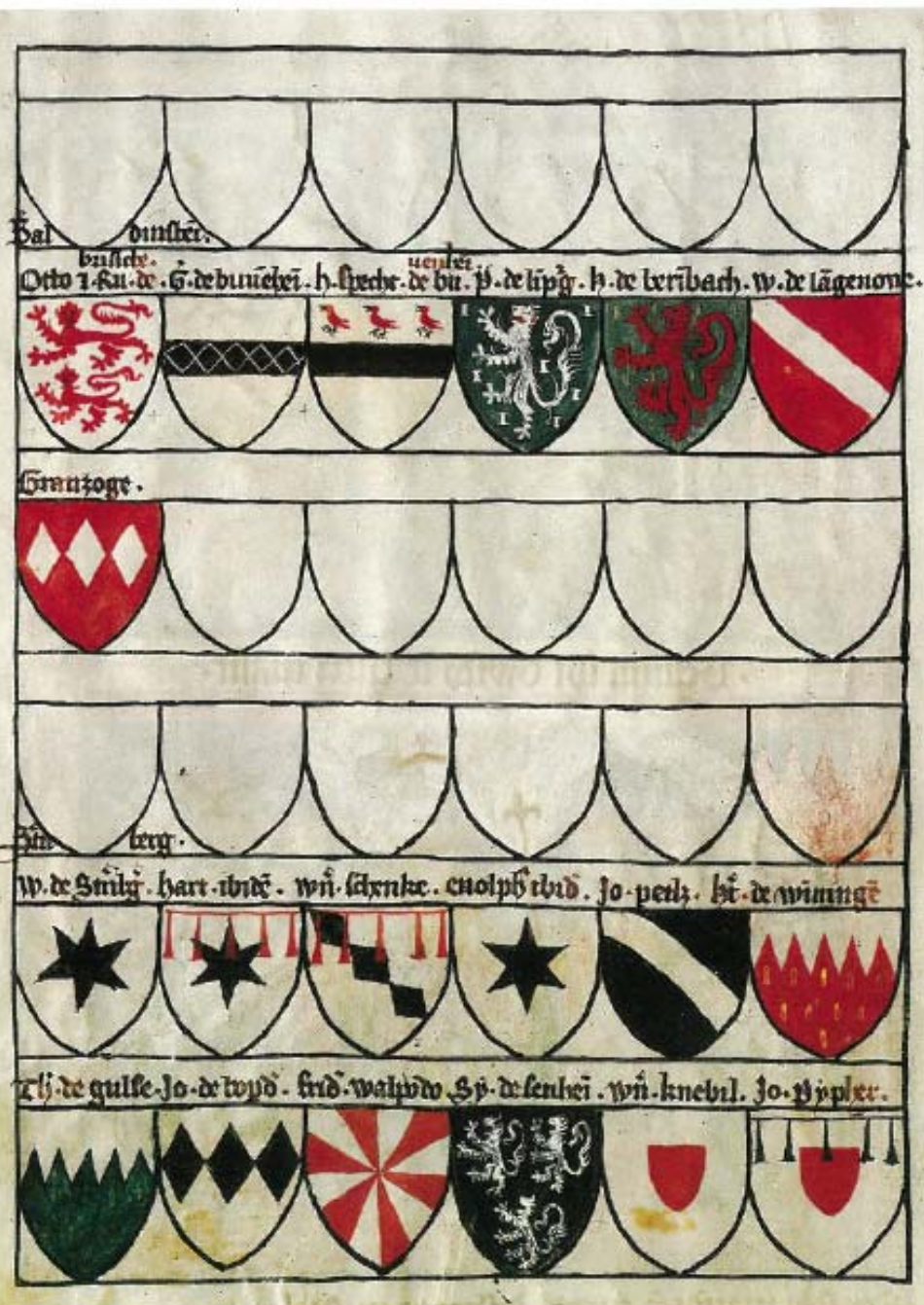
205



Fol. 9 v°



206



212

213

219

Fol. 10 v°

225

biern de Mule. S. de Bens. S. de belle.



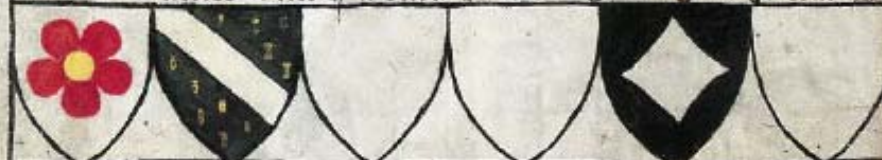
228

Cus. biern. Sy. Beier. h. schetzel. Au. th. de schone. h. de lenest. S. de lonst.



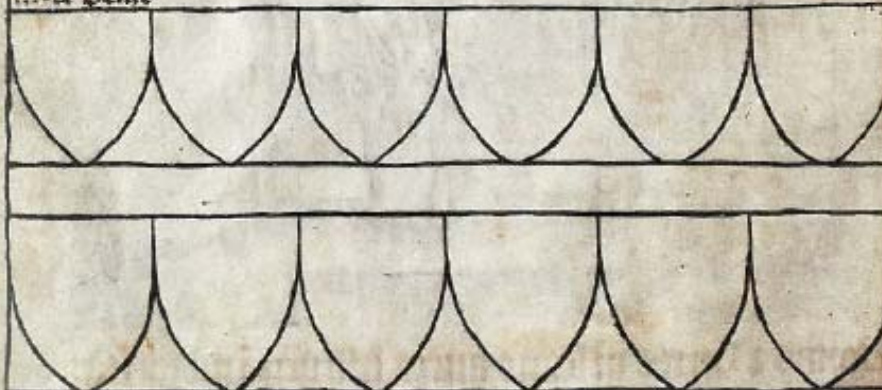
234

S. de Milen. Kätold de erle. h. de Gerolt. Jo. de dors. Sy. de Ugedot. Jo. de arcl.



240

ar. de Bensc



Fol. 11 v°

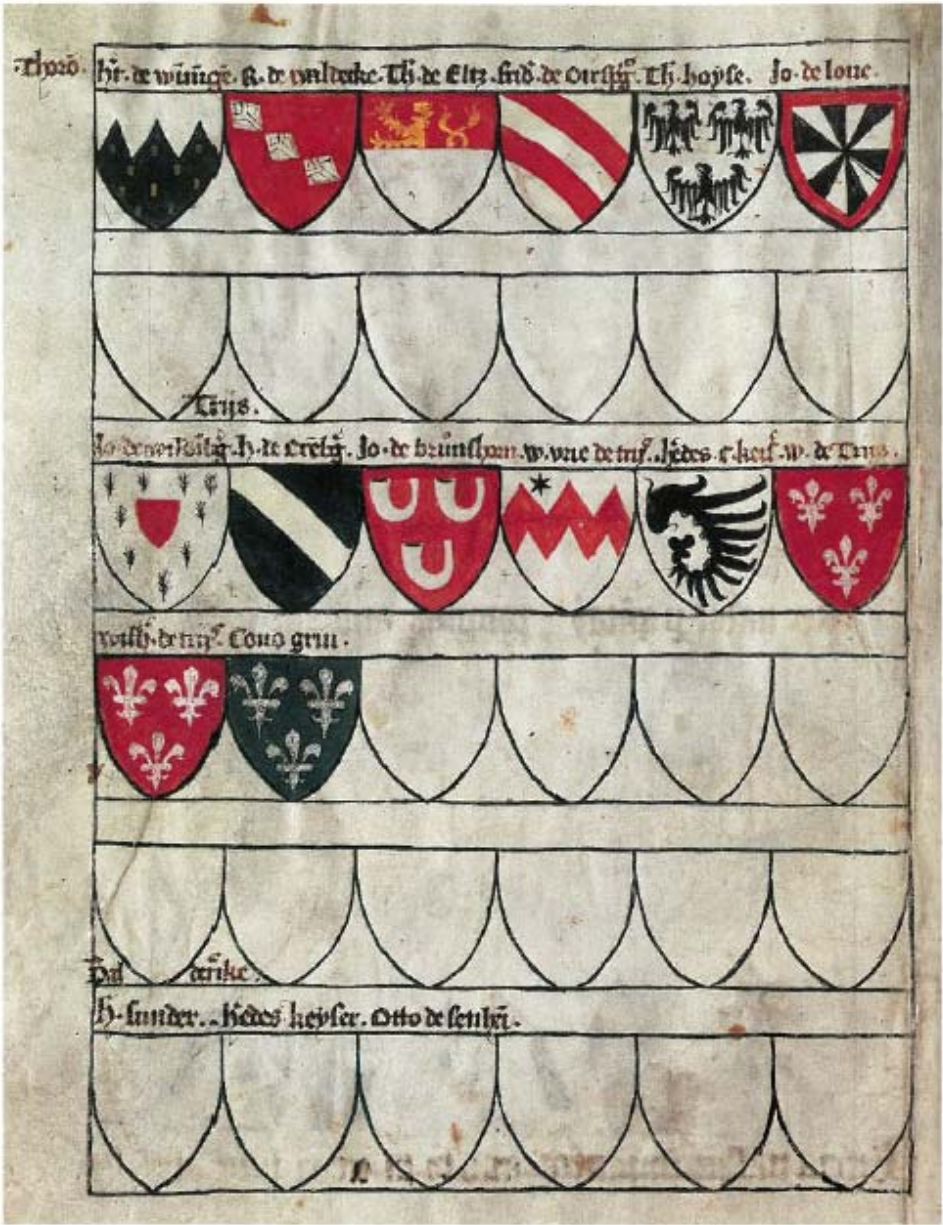


241

247

253

255



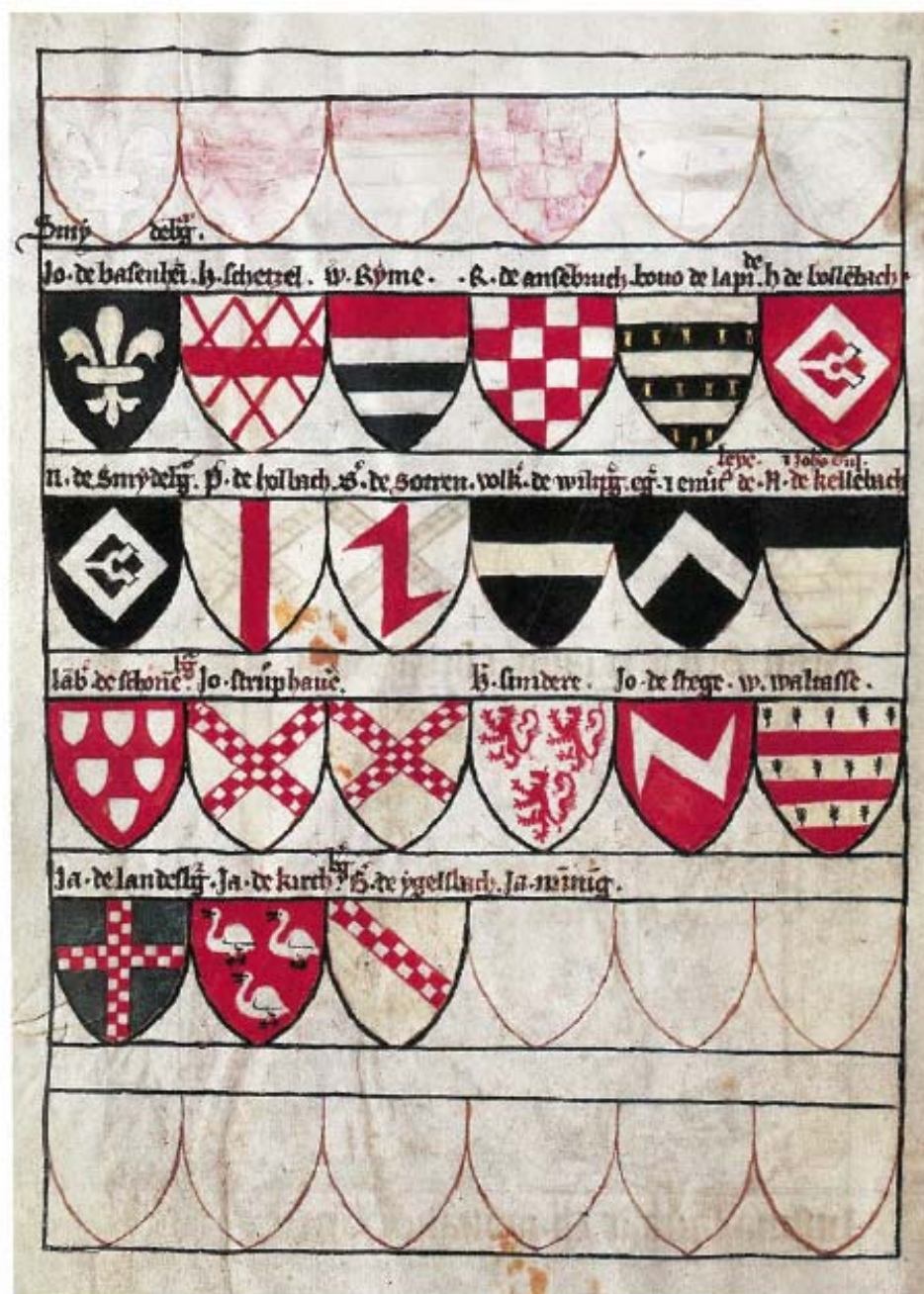
Fol. 12 vº

258

264

270

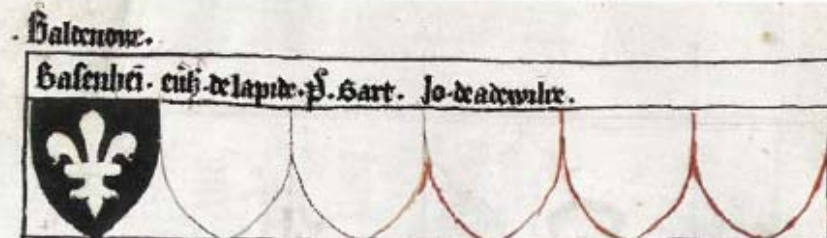
276



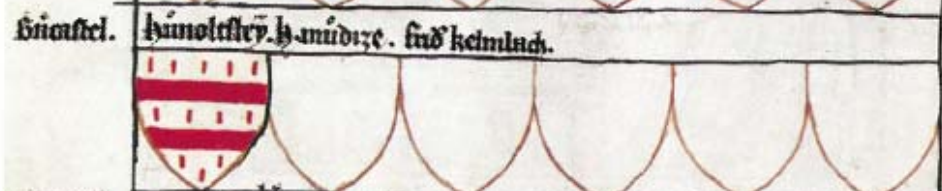
Fol. 13 v<sup>c</sup>



280



284



287



293



Fol. 14 v°

## Appendix D: Selected groups of arms

The examples were extracted from Hauptmann MW (Ha), Wolfert WO (Wo), Gruber FK, Gruber MR, Ledebur WG, Raneke MV, Galbreath LH, Seyler Sieb A, and Ulmenstein UU.

Arms	Map	Description	WG	Members	Ha	Wo
<b>2 axes addorsed</b>	113-11	canting arms, hardly a group of arms	<b>55</b>	Lesch, Habern; Stickel; (Sturmfeder; Bartenstein; Stetten; Schott)		Q2
<b>2 bars</b>	101-5	family gp	<b>136</b>	Isenburg, Kleeberg; Kempenich		
<b>2 bars embattled-counterembatt</b>	68-12	Berg ministeriales	<b>64</b>	Quad, Nesselrode, Schöller. Lüllsdorf, Bottlenberg, Opladen		
<b>2 bars of lozenges</b>	98-2	variant: lozengy; family and ministeriales	<b>24</b>	Virneburg; Kaltenborn; Bürresheim; Monreal; (Besselich, Ettringen, Mertloch, Eckinc); (Wilsacker);	4	
<b>3 eagles</b>	99-4	ministeriales; Gruber 24,	<b>11</b>	Kobern, Bassenheim; Caan, Hammerstein; Romlian; Hoyse von Lehmen;		
<b>annulets per saltire</b>	97-9	Malberger affinity; Gruber 33	<b>57</b>	Fliesheim, Bam, Budisheim, Breitscheid, Dreimuhlen, Erdorf, Liester von Malberg, Maren von Bitburg, Melbaum von Kastelberg, Wiesbaum, Winneburg	11	
<b>antler</b>	101-10	WG Hirschstange; subgroups	<b>41</b>	Krieg von Altheim, Geiling von Altheim, Mosbach von Lindenfels, Synolt / Senand; Breitenbach; Hirschhorn, Hirschberg		B2
<b>antlers</b>	122-12	Or-Sa; family gp	<b>1</b>	Württemberg, Veringen, Nellenburg; Waldhausen, Münsingen;		
<b>attire</b>	103-2	family gp, also	<b>100</b>	Brenden, Bunner von Babenhausen, Stockar		B7
<b>barry &amp; bend undy</b>	104-8	family gp	<b>103</b>	Redwitz, Marschal von Ebneith, Kunstadt, Marschal v.K.		
<b>bend / fess betw roundels</b>	99-8	Bacharach area	<b>6</b>	Reichenstein; Kellerhals von Heimbach, Müditz von Diebach,		
<b>bend / fess roundely</b>	99-8	Bacharach area Gruber 11, bend roundely (semy of pebbles);	<b>5</b>	Brenner von Lahnstein / Diebach; Dietzmann von Manubach; Fuchs von Diebach; Vos von Sayn / Diebach; Breitscheid von Reichenstein	13	
<b>bend ch. 3 annulets</b>	111-5	NW Odenwald & Bergstrasse	<b>42</b>	Echter von Mespelbrunn, Weckbach; Brensbach, Dubhorn, Starkerad, Reckershausen		C3
<b>bend checky</b>	109-2	Sponheim affinity; Gruber 11;	<b>109</b>	Montfort, Brendel von Sponheim, Monxhorn vS, Sponheim gt Bacharach, Lander vS, Sponheim, Igelheim, Ring von Armsheim,		

Arms	Map	Description	WG	Members	Ha	Wo
<b>bend dancetty</b>	98-6	Schneifel area, hardly in Manderscheid group	<b>108</b>	Pyrmont, Schönberg; Reuland, Winneburg, Polch; Kammer von Prüm; (Bettingen)	5.c	
<b>bend, roundely</b>	99-2	Gruber 12	<b>61</b>	Pfaffendorf; Muditz von Diebach; Spyser von Kruft; Geuwer von Güls; Müden;		
<b>checky</b>	109-2	Or-Az, Ar-Gu;canton; family and ministeriales	<b>26</b>	Sponheim / Spanheim; Koppenstein, Wolf von Sponheim; Argenswang; Wolman / Ulener v.S, a.o.; Ansenbruch, Allenbach; Faust von Stromberg	6	
<b>checky</b>	130-2	Zähringer / Teck vassals; Galbreath;	<b>62</b>	Teck; Baden von Liel, Mansberg, Dachenhausen, Sperberseck		
<b>checky Ar-Sa</b>	133-4	Ar-Sa; Galbreath 28; Zähringer ministeriales	<b>8</b>	Sperberseck, Mansberg, Baden von Liel; Dachenhausen		
<b>chief ch. lion isst</b>	111-1	possible Katzenellenbogener vassals, mostly barry & chief ch. lion isst	<b>43</b>	Clebitz von Nalsbach, Kalb von Reinheim, Illbach; Bache, Kilian; Stumpf von Asbach, Schade von Altheim		D2
<b>chief ch. lion isst</b>	111-2	Breuberg or Katzenellenbogener vassals, mostly plain field;	<b>44</b>	Rosenbach, Bernhold; Raibach, Rimhorn; (Wiesenfeld)		E1
<b>chief ch. lion passt</b>	101-8	fess & chief ch. lion passt; ministeriales of the Hr.Kälberau-Rannenber;	<b>45</b>	Gondsrod, Schick von Albstadt		F1
<b>chief ch. lion passt</b>	86-4	Marburger area	<b>65</b>	Vogt von Fronhausen; Engel von Gambach; Lune gt Mor; Engelhausen; Windhausen; a.o.		
<b>chief ch. lion passt gd</b>	109-1	family gp Gruber, Möller;	<b>15</b>	Steinkallenfels, Plate v.Stein, Brenner v.S, Kellenbach		
<b>cross moline</b>	84-12	Sa-Ar; ministeriales	<b>14</b>	Montabaur, Schupbach, Erlen, Herschbach	7	
<b>cross moline</b>	107-1	family gp	<b>27</b>	Fels / Feltz; Ouren, Pittingen, Buchel v.d.F, Boulay / Bolchen, Berbourg / Beaurepaire; Lellich; (Septfontaines, Rommersheim); (Born)	7	
<b>escutcheon</b>	82-12	Eifel-subgroup; Ar-Gu & label Az	<b>29</b>	Reifferscheid; Malberg; Milendonk; Wildenberg, Falkenberg; Allendorf; Boyart, Erdorf; Lissingen; Hole; Brandenburg; Reder von Hohenstein; Gerolstein; Glymenteil*; Hohenstein; Larheim; Neuerburg; Schoenecken; Wadrill; Nattenheim;	9.a	
<b>escutcheon</b>	99-6	Nassauer subgroup, Ar-Gu, sub-brisures; ministeriales,	<b>30</b>	Knebel von KatzenellenbogenM Allendorf, Knebel v.Neuerburg; Pyner v.K, Sure v.K, Turme v.K; Kesselhut v.K; Glimmendal; Braubach; Gerolstein, Hohenstein; Larheim	9.b	

Arms	Map	Description	WG	Members	Ha	Wo
<b>escutcheon</b>	97-10	Vianden subgroup, Gu-Ar;	<b>31</b>	Vianden; Schöneck; Brandenburg, Falkenstein; Grimmelscheit, Hartelstein, Weiler; (Hamm, Lissingen);	9.c	
<b>escutcheon</b>	53-8	Kleve - affinity, mostly family	<b>111</b>	Luf von Hülchrath, Solbruch, Hessen, Blitterswich, Gronstein, Kollenburg, Werthausen, Holtmühlen, Keldonk,, Broich		
<b>fess / 2 bars</b>	100-7	family gp; Seyler; variable arms,	<b>2</b>	Grüne von Scharfenstein; Schwarze v.S; Scharfenstein 'mit Steinen', Kratz v.S, Genne v.S		
<b>fess dancetty</b>	98-7	family and ministeriales; Or/Ar-Gu, label;	<b>25</b>	Manderscheid; Kerpen; Bürresheim; Husch, Rupsach;	5	
<b>fess dancetty</b>	107-12	family group	<b>107</b>	Siersberg, Kirkel, Dillingen; (Hillbringen)	5	
<b>fess dancetty</b>	60-9	Ledebur Gp 4	<b>118</b>	Blankenburg, Elbingerode, Heimbürg, Truchseß von Braunschweig, Campe, Herzberg / Hertesberg, Herlingeberg, Schenk von Nendorf / Neindorf, Steckelberg, Lauenburg / Lewenberg, Gersdorf, Berg, Volkmarode, Bodendick, Meding		
<b>fess per fess indented</b>	116-8	in Oberpfalz	<b>60</b>	Pfreimdt, Falkenstein zu Falkenfels; Morsbach, Obernburg, Trautenberg, Wild von Wellenreuth,		
<b>flory &amp; chief</b>	99-12	family gp	<b>19</b>	Brömser von Rüdesheim, Kammerer von Worms, Dalberg; Foro v.R; Kind v.R		
<b>fretty</b>	98-4	family gp and ministeriales; Or-Gu, a.o. tints;	<b>21</b>	Daun, Zievel, Kröv, Zolver, Kinheim, Frielingen; Clotten, Hohenstein, Schetzal,	1	
<b>greyhound</b>	68C2	ministeriales of Murbach abbey; Seyler;	<b>7</b>	Ostein; Hungerstein; Schultheiss von Gebweiler; Ongersheim		
<b>ibex horn</b>	111-6	Rienecker vassals	<b>48</b>	Adelsheim, Dürn, Amorbach, Ripperg; Seckach, Fechenbach, Meinloch, Kodebuz, Kottwitz, Pfeil, Aulenschach; Lurz, Kuntich		J2
<b>lozenges</b>	100-11	WG Drei Raute; 3-4 subgroups; tint problem	<b>40</b>	Dornberg, Küche von Dornberg; A2 Ramstadt, Walbrunn; A3 Heppenheim, Wolf von Dolgesheim; A4 Ders		A1
<b>lozenges per bend</b>	84-8	surbrisure; Westerwald nobles	<b>20</b>	Walpode von Neuerburg / zu Reichenstein; Bicken; Derschen, Langenbach; Braunsbach; Geilar; Gevertzhahn; Hönningen; Schenck v.Liebenstein / Sterrenburg; Selbach,	10	

Arms	Map	Description	WG	Members	Ha	Wo
lozenges per fess	84-10	possibly a subgroup of WGp.20 (lozenges per bend)	<b>114</b>	Braunsberg, Weyer zu Nikenich; Vallendar; (Holzheim)	10	
lozengy	98-5	Ganerben on Burg Ulmen, hardly from Daun	<b>105</b>	Ulmen, Ellenz; Bove v.U, Fröbos vU, Mail v.U	4.2	
lozengy & chief	83-2	Rheinecker cadets and ministeriales, hardly a Daun subgroup;	<b>106</b>	Rheineck; Hönningen, Schweppenburg; Horscheim, Leutesdorf; (Rhens)	4.3	
maunch	98-11	kurtrier ministeriales	<b>22</b>	Lössnich; Lieser; Kröv, Malberg; Buning, Leyen; Arras, Wolmerath; Fraes / Vrays; Haller; Conz; (Wolfskehl)	2	
pale	99-1	family group; Möller,	<b>12</b>	Leyen von Gondorf, Gondorf gt Holbach; Hase von Dieblich; Puppe von Niederfell		
pale	102-11	Zimmern ministeriales	<b>53</b>	Karsbach, Horant / Harant; Zimmern		O3
paly	70-11	Möller; Saurland area, variable number of pales, variable tints;	<b>13</b>	Wittgenstein, Battenberg; Bilstein; Graftschaft; Gaugreben;		
per pale & fess	115-1	Trockau (OFr) area	<b>101</b>	Gross von Trockau, G.v.Predsfeld, Christianz, Luchner		
pily-barry	34-12	Ledebur Gp 3	<b>117</b>	Königsmark, Rohr / Rohrbeck, Möllendorf, Kehrberg, Kratz (?), Plate / Platow, Beust / Büste / Buz, Burckersrode, Heßler		
pily-barry Ar-Gu	105-7	Ar-Gu, variants, questionable group	<b>34</b>	Förtsch von Thurnau; Motschieder		
pily-barry Ar-Sa	153-11	Frohburger vassals; Galbreath-Ulmenstein;	<b>32</b>	Marschalk von Frohburg, M.v.Wartenberg, M.v.Liestal; Truchsess von Frohburg; Hr.Hägendorf, Hr.Gubendorf;		
rose	99-3	Gruber 28;	<b>38</b>	Krumenau, Dernbach, Mielen, Stein zu Nassau, Wiergies		
talon	33-12	Altmark settlers; Ledebur Gp 1,	<b>115</b>	Knesebeck, Gartow, Jeetze (v.Jeditz), Kerkow, Gladow (v. Gladigau), Schulenburg, Bodenstede, Walstawe, Chüden (v. Gutow?), Bindauf (v. Bindow?), v. Drieberg (?), v. Krockow		
tower	112-4	Dürner ministeriales	<b>50</b>	Hartheim, Stumpf von Schweinburg; During, Seman von Königsheim; Krautheim; Königheim		L3
trefoil slipped	85-5	Taunus-Wetterau area; Wolfert;	<b>104</b>	Lesch von Mülheim, Kleen, Troye, Krieg von Voitsberg, Nordeck zu Rabenau, Dermbach zu Dermbach, Schlaun von Linden, Holzapfel von Fetzberg, Haiger		

Arms	Map	Description	WG	Members	Ha	Wo
<b>unicorn</b>	46-2	Altmark settlers; Ledebur Gp 6 -	<b>120</b>	Knesebeck, Wrestedt, Restorff, Retzdorf, Leipzig, Barby, Ahlimb, Gülen;		
<b>violin</b>	110-1	ministeriales; Wolfert;	<b>39</b>	Truchsess von Alzey, Winter von Bolanden / Alzey / Alzheim, a.o.		
<b>wing</b>	99-9	Ganerben; Seyler;	<b>35</b>	Marschall von Waldeck; Saneck M.v.W; Rost M.v.W; Walbot von Waldeck; a.o.	14	



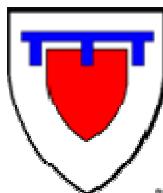
## Appendix E (a): Variations within the *escutcheon* groups of arms

Selected coats of arms used by one or more families or branches living in Rheinland-Pfalz and its borderlands.  
It is probably artisan's choice whether the brisure is in chf dexter or sinister.

WG 29 Nassau (Katzenellenbogen); WG 30 Eifel (Reifferscheid); WG 31 Südeifel (Vianden);



Malberg, WG 29  
Reifferscheid, WG 29  
Allendorf, WG 30  
Gerstein, WG 30  
Glimmendal, WG 30  
Knebel v. Katzenellenbogen, WG 30  
Schöneck, WG 31 (inv. !)  
☐ **no tints:**  
Wulfertwils, WG 29



Reifferscheid, WG 29  
Lissingen gt Jegen, WG 29  
Allendorf, WG 30  
Pyner von Katzenellenbogen, WG 30  
☐ **Gules-Argent:**  
Vianden, WG 31  
☐ **variant:**  
Wildenberg, WG 29  
(field Ermine)  
Breder von Hohenstein, WG 30  
(roundely Or)  
Knebel von Katzenellenbogen,  
WG 30 (castely Or)  
☐ **no tints:**  
Hole, WG 29  
Hamm, WG 31



Brandenburg, WG 31  
Schöneck, WG 31  
Vianden, WG 31



Schönberg, WG 29  
Knebel v. Katzenellenbogen, WG 30  
(possibly miscoloured)



Breder von Hohenstein, WG 30  
Knebel v. Katzenellenbogen, WG 30  
☐ **annulet Or:**  
Allendorf, WG 30  
☐ **variant:**  
Wildenberg, WG 20  
(field Ermine)  
☐ **Or-Gules:**  
Schönberg, WG 29



Nattenheim, WG 29  
Schönberg in Eifel, WG 29  
Wadrill, WG 29  
Braubach, WG 30



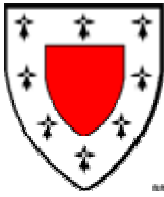
Rost von Glimmendal, WG 30 (Or)  
☐ **rose azure:**  
Allendorf, WG 30  
☐ **rose sable:**  
Breder von Hohenstein, WG 30



Kesselhut v. Katzen'bogen, WG 30



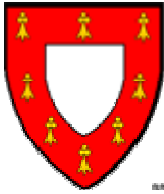
☐ **Gules-Argent:**  
Falkenstein, WG 31 (Ar)



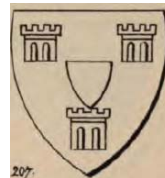
Wildenberg, WG 29  
 ☐ **variant:**  
 Brandenburg, WG 31 (Er-Or)



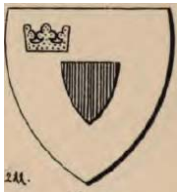
Donner von Larheim, WG 30  
 ☐ **variant:**  
 Knebel v. Katzenellenbogen, WG 30  
 (4 martlets)



Falkenstein, WG 31



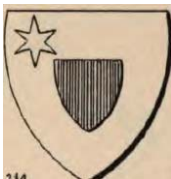
Schönberg gt Ortenburg, WG 29



Rost von Glimmendal, WG 30  
 Sure v. Katzenellenbogen, WG 30



Heppe von Glimmendal, WG 30



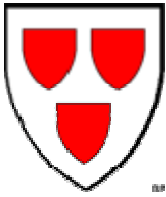
Glimmendal, WG 30  
 ☐ **Gules-Argent:**  
 Brandenburg, WG 31  
 ☐ **no tints:**  
 Hartelstein, WG 31



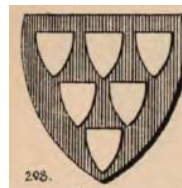
Brandenburg, WG 31  
 ☐ **Argent-Gules:**  
 Milendonk, WG 29 (Sa)  
 Knebel v. Katzenellenbogen, WG 30



Glimmendal, WG 30 (dx)  
 Pyner v. Katzenellenbogen, WG 30  
 ☐ **variants:**  
 Knebel v. Katzenellenbogen, WG 30  
 (martlet dx)  
 Pyner v. Katzenellenbogen, WG 30  
 (crescent dx)



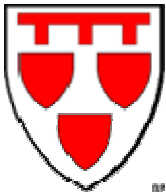
Lissingen, WG 29  
 ☐ **no tints:**  
 Grimmelscheit, WG 31  
 Weiler, WG 31



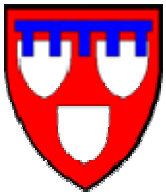
Schönberg, WG 29  
 ☐ **Argent-Gules:**  
 Schönberg, WG 29 (inv.?)



Boyart, WG 29  
 Grimmelscheit, WG 31  
 Schöneck, WG 31



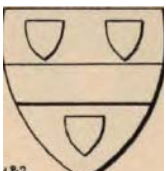
Lissingen gt Jeggen, WG 29  
 ☐ **no tints:**  
 Hole, WG 29  
 Ehlenz, WG 31



Boyart, WG 29  
 Erdorf, WG 29

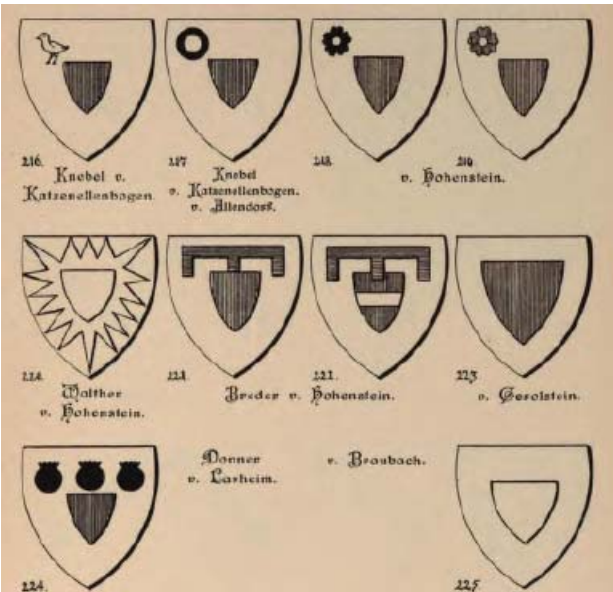
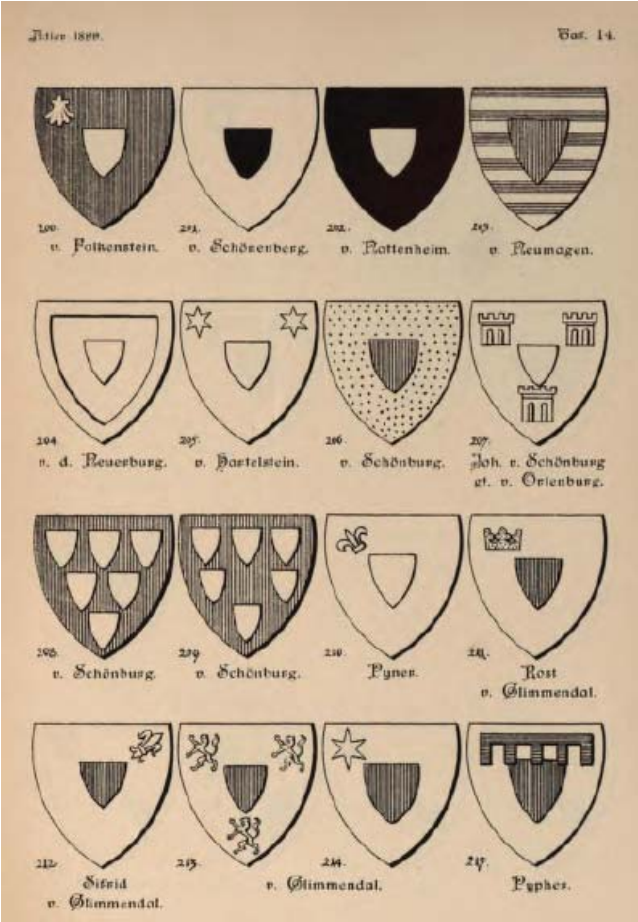
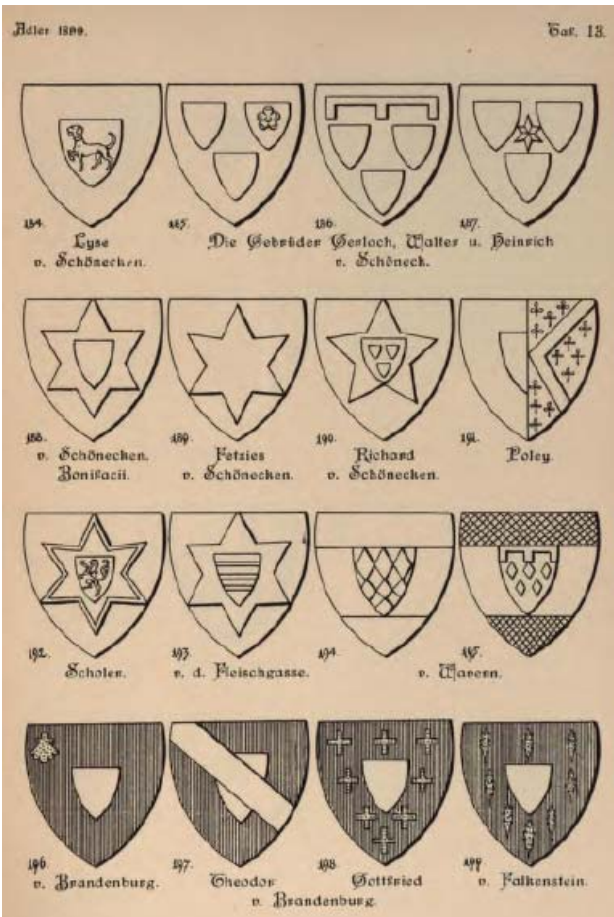
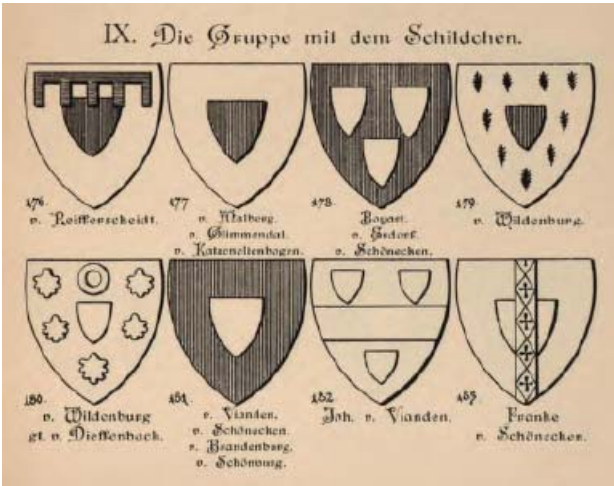


Grimmelscheit, WG 31  
*other proposals, see WG 31*



Heistard gt Vianden, WG 31  
 (Gu-Ar-Ar)

Appendix E (a.2): Groups with  
escutcheon according to Hauptmann



## Appendix E (b): Evidence for the variations of arms in WG 29 *escutcheon*

The origin of this group is assumed to be **Burg Reifferscheid** in Eifel, where several vassals, ministeriales or castle guards adopted arms of the same basic pattern as those of the dominant magnate, Reifferscheid.

blazon	tint	abbr	item	legend	comment
<b>Boyart</b> ☐ 97-9, tre ☐ castle guards in Burg Malberg by 1357, and probably before 1320, also on Kyllburg Beyer AT 170;					
3 escutcheons	G A	BTB	54	<i>brbñd boyart</i>	
3 escutcheons & label	-				sigil, 1357, Heinrich (Gruber MR 91)
<b>Erdorf</b> ☐ 97-9, tre ☐ castle guards in Burg Malberg (97-9) by 1320, named for the village Erdorf, 5 km S of Malberg. Gruber MR 39 and Hauptmann MW 33;					
3 escutcheons & label	G AB	BTB	61	<i>gob de erdorf</i>	
<b>Hoildenart</b> van Reifferscheid ☐ n.a. ☐ 'homme' in service of Malberg,					
escutcheon & bend & label	-				sigil, 1390, Jean H.v.R (XRA 3:204);
<b>Hole</b> ☐ 97-3, tre ☐ fl.1363, castle guard at Burg Junkerode in Junkerath, 4 km ESE of Stadtkyll. The Hr.Junkerode used <i>Az lion Ar, flory Or &amp; label Gu</i> in 1412. Gruber MR 65;					
3 escutcheons & label	-				
<b>Malberg</b> ☐ 97-9, tre ☐ cadet of Reifferscheid, acq Malberg-sur-Kyll (Kr.Bitburg, R-P) 1274; Möller SA 4:9; ESNF 7:158, 29:136; HHStD 5:222;					
escutcheon	A G	BHM	1705	<i>vâ malborch</i>	1374, Wm S.Malberg (XRA 1:475t48n1); 1290, Johan S.Malberg (XRA 3:203); XRL:4776-4783; XCM:874-883;
	A G	CLE	131	<i>mylleberch</i>	
	A G	GRU	981	<i>hern von maulberch</i>	
	A G	JHA	158	<i>melleberch</i>	
	A G	LYN	1451	<i>die vâ malborch</i>	
	A G	NLU	764	<i>melleberch</i>	
	A G	RYN	202	<i>melleberch</i>	
	A G	SAV	146	<i>melleberch</i>	

blazon	tint	abbr	item	legend	comment
<b>Lissingen gt Jegen</b> ☐ 97-6, tre ☐ probably for Burg Lissingen in Gerolstein in Eifel built by Reifferscheid, re <i>WG 30 nassauer Gerstein</i> ; Gruber MR 87; Hauptmann MW 34; Zobel MR 205 (roundels);					
3 escutcheons & label	A G-				1478, Johan
<b>Milendonk</b> ☐ 67-9 ☐ cadet of Malberg, subcadet of Reifferscheid, noted in 2 generations, 1302-1350, seat in Milendonk 4 km NW of Mönchen-Gladbach (N-W),					
escutcheon & bend	AG S				1306 Rudolf, 1346 Friedrich (XRA 3:203)
<b>Nattenheim</b> ☐ 97-9, tre ☐ named for Nattenheim, 6 km N of Bitburg Hauptmann MW 36; Gruber MR 99;					
escutcheon	A S				sigil, 1448, Clais;
<b>Neumagen</b> ☐ 98-10/108-1, tre ☐ vassal of Abp.Trier 1340; from Neumagen, Kr.Bernkastel, R-P; <i>probably not a member, the escutcheon might be a brisure on a Barry base, as e.g. 'barry &amp; bend dancetty' for a sigil, 1231, 1240, Meffried von Neumagen (Hauptmann MW 23);</i> Gruber MR 103; Hauptmann MW 36;					
barruly & escutcheon	XG AB	BTB	9	<i>jo de numage</i>	sigil, 1329, Johan (L&M 55); also in BAL 8 / 27a;
<b>Reifferscheid</b> ☐ 82-12, jul ☐ Reiferscheid Hr.Reiferscheid & Bedburg, cadets of Limburg, notede 1195, by 1456 Gf.Salm, had their original seat at Burg Reifferscheid (Kr.Schleiden, NW) on the Roer in Nordeifel, 5 km SSW of Schleiden in Jülich. ESNF 7:157-158; 29:135-136/143, 29:100; Möller SA 2:155; Sieb 27:t82; Fahne KJ 1:356;					
escutcheon	A G	BHM	971	<i>vâ riperseit</i>	sigil, 1273, Friedrich (XRA 3:203)
	A G	BIG	27	<i>li siree de ripese, lescu blanc a un escuchon de geule, baneres et rujers</i>	
	A G	ERS	41	<i>riferscheyyt</i>	
	A G	LBQ	2588	<i>&lt;riposes&gt;</i>	
	A G	LYN	19	<i>riarsceit</i>	
	A G	MIL	1461	<i>ber von rinschit</i>	
	A G	PRT	1941	<i>&lt;le sr de riposes, dargent a lescu de geulle&gt;</i>	
	A G	SIC	424	<i>le sieur de riposer</i>	
	A G	UFF	522	<i>die herren von riverschit</i>	
	A G	URF	2334	<i>celui de riposses, d argent a l escusson de gueles</i>	
	A G	VER	387	<i>le sire de riposoe</i>	
escutcheon & label	A GB	BEL	981	<i>ripersceit</i>	1290, 1306 Johan S.M&R (XRA 3:203); 1254, Heinrich S.ReiPd (Sieb A 239);
	A GB	BEL	1388	<i>riperssceit</i>	
	A GB	CLE	995	..	
	A GB	GEL	1130	<i>die be' van rifiersceydt</i>	
	A GB	GOR	216	<i>die here van nyversheyt</i>	

blazon	tint	abbr	item	legend	comment
	A GB	ING	844	<i>der ber von ryffer/ scheytt</i>	
	A GB	LBQ	2644	<i>rippersceit</i>	
	A GB	NLU	486	..	
	A GB	PGR	125	<i>domig de ryvaschert</i>	
	A GB	STU	163	<i>vó riffelsed</i>	
	A GB	VER	388	<i>roulee de rifflechy</i>	
<p><b>Schönberg</b> a.d.Wesel <i>al</i> Schaumburg / Schomburg ☐ 99-8, tre ☐ imperial ministeriales since 1159, Vogt in Oberwesel c1166-1237; on Reichsburg Schönburg above Oberwesel (Kr.St.Goar, R-P), built 12C, rebuilt in 3 sections, each with a Bergfried;</p> <p>☐ at least 8 ministeriales families or branches as Ganerben on Burg Schönburg.</p> <p>☐ Humbert v.S, fl.1265 has an escarbuckle (gp.28) or {escutcheon &amp; escarbuckle over all}, as do Friedrich (fl.1391) and his son Eberhard (Hauptmann MW 30);</p> <p>Bosl R 1:318, 320; Möller SA 1:94-99+t34-35; ESNF: 10:26-28; Hauptmann MW 36; Gruber MR 123;</p>					
escutcheon	O G	BEL	1713	<i>sconeberch</i>	sigil, 1291, Fried BGf.Lahneck (XRA 3:393)
	O G	BHM	3216	<i>sconenberch</i>	
	O G	BTB	231	<i>fili th de schone\bg</i>	
	O G	GEL	270	<i>sconenberch</i>	
	O G	ING	989	<i>dye von/ schonberg</i>	
escutcheon acc. annelet in chf dx	O GO	BEL	1673	<i>sconéberch</i>	
escutcheon; bend, flory; =; = {OG, BOO}		GRU	2221	<i>von schaumburg</i>	
<p><i>branch of Schönberg (Or escutcheon Gu)</i> ☐ 99-8, tre ☐ Ganerben on Burg Schönburg a.d. Wesel;</p> <p>Möller SA 1:94-99+t34-35; Bosl RS 1:320; Gruber MR 123 (also as Or-Gu); Zobel MR 300-301;</p>					
6 escutcheons	G A	BEL	268	<i>scoenborch</i>	sigil, 1326, Lambrecht (L&M 150); sigil, 1266, no details (Möller SA 1:93-99);
	G A	BHM	1411	<i>winsberch</i>	
	G A	BTB	270	<i>lâb de schonê\bg</i>	
	G A	CLE	1465	<i>wirilberch</i>	
	G A	GEL	110	<i>wijnsberch</i>	
	G A	GRU	1922	<i>von schiltheim und von schönnberg</i>	
	G A	LBQ	3597	<i>sconembergh</i>	
	G A	NLU	61	<i>nynsberch</i>	
	G A	STY	142	<i>schonburckh</i>	
6 escutcheons	A G	MIL	869	<i>schönberg</i>	<i>inverted tinctures</i>
	A G	WIN	675	<i>le sengeur de roispel./ b</i>	
6 escutcheons	O G				Merbod (Zobel MR 300);

blazon	tint	abbr	item	legend	comment
<i>branch of Schönberg (Or escutcheon Gu) ☐ 97-2, tre ☐ either from Schönburg a.d. Wesel, 99-8, or from Burg Schönenberg nr Bleialf (97-5) in Eifel, possibly Schönberg (97-2) on the German-Belgian border, 5 km N of Bleialf; Hauptmann MW 36 (in Eifel);</i>					
escutcheon	A S	BTB	110	<i>dô de schoneberg \ î eyflia</i>	1359, BM Hr.Schönburg (Zobel MR 301);
<b>Wavern / Wabern</b> ☐ 97-5, tre ☐ noted 1364-1458, held a castle fief on Burg Schöneck (97-5). They may have served the lords of Schöneck (Vianden), but the inescutcheon appears to have the arms of Virneburg (gp.24). <i>Hardly a member of the group.</i> Hauptmann MW 35; Gruber MR 137;					
fess ch. escutcheon {2 bars of lozenges & label}	-				sigil, 1358, Johan + Albert, brothers, no label; 1458 Bernhard, label
<b>Wildenberg</b> ☐ 82-12, jul ☐ separated 1195, extinct 1329, cadet of Reifferscheid with seat at Wildenburg-im-Eifel (Kr.Schleiden, N-W); label used for younger sons; <i>The post-1329 entries Johan in BTB and Philip could be either junior cadets, illegitimate or ministeriales.</i> Fahne KJ 1:458; Stokvis MH 3A:377-378, t151; ESNF 7:157; 29:137; Möller SA 2:155-156; Gruber MR 141;					
escutcheon	E G	BEL	271	<i>br diederic vā wildēberch</i>	
	E G	BEL	336	<i>b'dieder vā wildēberch</i>	
	E G	BEL	1398	<i>trier b dieder' vā wildeb</i>	
	E G	BHM	1413	<i>wildēberch</i>	
	E G	BTB	247	<i>jo de wildibg \ trijs</i>	L&M proposed Joanna von Mark, widowed 1329
	E G	GEL	112	<i>wildenberch</i>	
	E G	GOR	1107	<i>wildenberche</i>	
	E G	LBQ	3600	<i>beer dirich van wildembergh</i>	
	E G	MIL	1463	<i>her von wildenberg</i>	
	E G	PRT	1951	<i>&lt;le sr de wilemberghe, dermines ..</i>	
	E G	SIC	432	<i>le sieur de vitemberg, d bermine a l escu de gueulle</i>	
	E G	UFF	524	<i>die herren von wildenberg</i>	
	E G	URF	2351	<i>celui de wilembergue, d ermine..</i>	
escutcheon & label	E G-				1254, Philip (III) (Sieb A 239); 1277, Gerhard
escutcheon acc. annelet in chf dx	E G-				sigil, 1430, Philip v.W.gt Diefenbach, kt (Hauptmann MW 33)



## Appendix E (c): Evidence for the variations of arms in WG 30 *escutcheon*

The origin of this group is assumed to be **Burg Katzenellenbogen** in Nassau, where several ministeriales or castle guards for unknown reasons adopted arms of the same basic pattern.

blazon	tint	abbr	item	legend	comment
<b>Allendorf</b> <i>al.</i> Kraft von Oudendorf <i>al.</i> Altendorf ☐ 99-6, nas ☐ Allendorf (Amt Nastätten, Kr. Unterlahn, R-P); noted 1295, ext.1568; claimed as cadets of Erbach im Rheingau, or as cadets of Knebel von Katznellenbogen; Kindler OB 1:9 nas-sou; Sieb 20/6.7:t18;					
escutcheon	A G	BHM	1406	<i>oudendorp</i>	
escutcheon & label	A GB	MIL	1065	<i>von allendorf</i>	
escutcheon acc. annulet in chf dx	A GO	BEL	227	<i>b craft vâ oudêdorp</i>	annulet Sa dx / Or sn (Gruber MR 7);
		BEL	1709	<i>br craft vâ oudêdorp</i>	
		CLE	629	<i>adeoef</i>	
		GEL	104	<i>br cras van oudendorp</i>	
		GRU	1678	<i>von aldendorff</i>	
		LBQ	3557	<i>beer crast van ondendorp</i>	
		LKF	179	<i>craft vâ altendorff</i>	
		LYN	1428	<i>aldeof</i>	
		NLU	1233	<i>adcoef</i>	
escutcheon acc. rose in chf dx	A GB	GRU	1635	<i>von altorff</i>	rose Sa (Kindler OB 1:9);
<b>Braubach</b> ☐ 99-5, nas ☐ Burg Braubach <i>al.</i> Marksburg above Braubach on the Rhine, 10 km upstream from Koblenz; Gruber MR 20-21; Sieb 20/6.7:t22; Hauptmann MW 39;					
escutcheon	A S	GRU	2225	<i>von brunbach</i>	sigil, 1359, Ebrolf v.B;
<b>Donner von Larheim</b> , bynames Lunenburg, Wilsdorf ☐ 99-3 / 100-1, nas ☐ noted 1384, extinct 1571, named for the village Lohrheim 3 km SE of Dietz, 5 km NE of Katzenellenbogen. Hauptmann MW 39; Gruber MR 79; Sieb 20/6.7:44;					
escutcheon acc. 3 escallops in chf	AGS				
<b>Gerstein</b> = Gerolstein = Gerstein gt Hohenstein = Gerhardstein ☐ 99-9, nas ☐ ministeriales of Katzenellenbogen on Burg Geroldstein / Gerhardstein / Schwarzenberg (Kr.Untertaunus, Hessen) in upper Wisper valley; They and their cadets, noted 1240, also served on Burg Hohenstein, (Amt Langenschwalbach, Kr.Untertaunus, Hessen, 100-4); ☐ Ledebur proposed Burg Gerolstein in Eifel, built by Reifferscheid as Stammsitz -- Hauptmann MW 38; Sieb 20/6.7:23+t33, 26+t40, Sieb 14/3.2:t184 rhe; Gruber MR 43, 59; Hauptmann MW 38; Vogel HN;					
escutcheon	A G	BEL	980	<i>gerenste'</i>	
		BHM	1016	<i>van gerenstein</i>	
		GEL	1158	<i>gherensteyn</i>	
		GOR	426	<i>die her van [..]</i>	
		GRU	1689	<i>von gerhartstain</i>	
		LBQ	2643	<i>gerensten</i>	
		MIL	910	<i>gernstein</i>	

blazon	tint	abbr	item	legend	comment
escutcheon	A G	PGR	171	<i>de gericstein</i>	
		RUG	1482	<i>die von hohenstein</i>	
		RUG	2721	<i>gebollffstein</i>	
<b>Glimmendal</b> ☐ 100-7, nas ☐ noted 1226, Burg Glimmendal <i>al.</i> Martinthal bei Neudorf-Walluf, Amt Eltville, a Ganerbenburg; Gruber MR 45, Sieb 20/6.7:t34; Bodman RA 314-315; Hauptmann MW 37; Vogel HN 577; Bodman RA 314;					
escutcheon	AG				Fried v.G, notary, 1351, painted arms; sigil, 1351, Henne v.G
escutcheon acc. fleur-de-lis in chf dx	AG-				<i>most common version</i> ; sigil, 1401, Siegfried (sn), glass window;
escutcheon acc. mullet in chf dx	AG-				Hauptmann MW 37 (sigil, 1363, Gerhard v.G, sq);
<b>Breder von Hohenstein</b> <i>al.</i> Hohenstein gt Breder ☐ 100-4, nas ☐ cadet of Gerstein gt Hohenstein; noted 1358-1482; Burg Greifenstein below Burg Hohenstein (Amt Langenschwalbach, Kr. Untertaunus, Hessen), They are also claimed as cadets of von Laufenselden, Gruber MR 59 (label uncol.); Hauptmann MW 39; Zobel MR 49. www;					
escutcheon & label	A GB				mistaken for LKF:237 by Gruber and Hauptmann; other uses are not documented
escutcheon & label castely roundely	A GBO	LKF	237	<i>philips breder von boenstein</i>	
escutcheon acc. annelet in chf sn	A GS	GRU	1651	<i>von hochenstein</i>	
		KCR	1005	..	
escutcheon acc. rose in chf dx	A GS	GRU	1664	<i>von hochenstein</i>	sigil, 1344 Richwin v.H
		LKF	238	<i>philips vō hohenstein</i>	
		LKF	239	<i>johann von hohenstein</i>	
escutcheon acc. rose in chf dx	A GG				Boemund vH 1393 (Eltester)
escutcheon Gu ch. fess Ar	A+				Nic B.v.H gt Boeckler, fl.1445;
<b>Heppe von Glimmendal</b> ☐ 100-7, nas ☐ noted 1339-1386, inherited Glimmendal; Bodman RA 315; Hauptmann MW 37					
escutcheon acc. 3 lions in corners	AG-				sigil, 1283, Heinrich v.G, kt
<b>Kesselhut von Katzenellenbogen</b> ☐ 100-7, nas ☐ noted 1277-1387, Burgmänner auf Lahneck (99-2/5), held, with Sure v.K., Wambach nr Bad Schwalbach (100-7); same origin as Turme von Katzenellenbogen (arms not known). Sieb 20/7.6:18+t25;					
escutcheon	S A	CLE	1126	<i>klos von ntrc</i>	sigil, c.1387, Marcolf KvK
		GRU	1688	<i>die kessler</i>	

blazon	tint	abbr	item	legend	comment
<b>Knebel von Katzenellenbogen</b> ☐ 99-6, nas ☐ noted 1245, ext. 1816, Freiherren in 1710, held Niedertiefenbach (Kr. Unterlahn, R-P, nas, 99-6), moved 1245 to Burg Rheinfels bei St.Goar (99-8, left bank); and by 1335 Burg Heppenhof, later in Rheinberg im Wisperthal (99-9, nas). Hauptmann MW 32-39; Sieb A 134; Möller SA 4:37; Sieb 20/6.7:18+t25 nas; Sieb 24/2.6:58+t35, baden; Vogel HN 626;					
escutcheon	A G	BTB	223	<i>vn knebil</i>	
		WIN	703	<i>pierre de cassenele</i>	
escutcheon	O G	GOR	264	<i>b oip kneuel</i>	
escutcheon & label	A GB	WIN	705	<i>fredric de neboe</i>	
escutcheon & label castely	A G GO	WIN	718	<i>henri de ..</i>	
escutcheon acc. annelet in chf dx	A GS	ARL		<i>wernber knebel</i>	sigil, 1385, Dammo KvK;
		BEL	217	<i>knebel knebel</i>	
		BEL	1616	<i>b ot kneul</i>	
escutcheon acc. annelet in chf dx	A GS	BHM	1457	<i>knebel</i>	
		GEL	28	<i>ber otte knuevel</i>	
		GRU	1627	<i>knebel von katzenellenbogen</i>	
		ING	900	<i>der knebell kenigt</i>	
		ING	1043	<i>knebell</i>	
		LKF	104	<i>johann knebel von kaczenelnbogen</i>	
		LKF	105	<i>volmar vó kaczenelnbogen</i>	
		PGR	166	<i>..alli de knebl</i>	
		RUG	1481	<i>die knebel</i>	
escutcheon acc. martlet in chf dx	-				sigil, 1381, Werner (XRA 2:230); sigil, 1352, Gerhard (Gruber MR 67);
escutcheon acc. 4 martlets in chf	A GS	WIN	704	<i>henry de queue noire</i>	
escutcheon acc. millrind dx	A GS	LBQ	3548	<i>knuerel</i>	
escutcheon ch. bend	A GO	WIN	706	<i>de cassenerboe</i>	
<b>Pyner von Katzenellenbogen</b> ☐ 99-6, nas ☐ ministeriales, little information available; Sieb 20/6.7:18+t25;					
escutcheon acc. fleur-de-lis isst inclined in chf dx	-				Johan Pyner v.St.Goar, 1399 (Gruber MR 49, cit. Eltester; Hauptmann MW 37);
escutcheon acc. crescent in chf dx	-				sigil, 1397, Johan P.v.K (Gruber MR 67)
escutcheon & label	A GB	BTB	224	<i>jo pypher</i>	

blazon	tint	abbr	item	legend	comment
<b>Rost von Glimmendal</b> ☐ 100-7, nas ☐ Sieb 20/7.6:23 + t34 nas; Bodman RA 315;					
escutcheon acc. rose in chf dx	AGO				Johan, tombstone 1341 sigil: Johan vG 1395, Wm vG 1406
escutcheon acc. crown in chf dx	AGO				Rost d.1341, sigil
<b>Sure von Katzenellenbogen</b> ☐ 99-6, nas ☐ noted 1262-1376; held in Wambach with Kesselhut v.K; Sieb 20/6.7:18+t25;					
escutcheon acc. crown in chf dx	A GO	GRU	1680	<i>sur</i>	

## Appendix E (d): Evidence for the variations of arms in WG 31 *escutcheon*

The origin of this group is assumed to be **Burg Vianden** in Luxembourg, where several cadets, vassals, ministeriales or castle guards adopted arms of the same basic pattern as those of the dominat magnate, Graf von Vianden.

blazon	tint	abbr	items	legend	comment
<b>Brandenburg</b> ☐ 97-10, lux ☐ cadet of Vianden, noted c.1220, seat in Brandenburg im Eifel, 30 km W of Bitburg, 5 km SW of Vianden in Luxembourg. ESNF 7:37-38, 26:79-81; Möller SA 2:t60; Sieb 20/6.7:2+t2 nas; Hauptmann MW 35;					
escutcheon	G A	BAL	49	..	XRA 1:319, 4:407; XDD:10358;
	G A	BHM	1703	<i>van brandenborch</i>	
	G A	BTB	82	<i>b de bndîbg</i>	
	G A	BTB	174	<i>b dô i bndîbg</i>	
	G A	CLE	219	<i>brandenbourch</i>	
	G A	CLE	1452	..	
	G A	CSG	198	<i>brandeberch</i>	
	G A	LYN	1449	<i>jonch van/ brandêborch</i>	
	G A	NAN	186	<i>brandeberch</i>	
	G A	NLU	48	< <i>brandebourg</i> >	
	G A	NLU	1185	<i>brandenbourch</i>	
	G A	RYN	189	<i>brandeberch</i>	
	G A	RYN	1487	<i>seigneur de bradebourg .b.</i>	
	G A	SAV	133	<i>brandeberch</i>	
escutcheon acc. mullet in chf dx	G AO	ERS	42	< <i>brandeborch</i> >	sigil, 1302, Dietrich (Sieb)
	G AO	GOR	833	<i>die b. van brandenborch</i>	
escutcheon	E O	GRU	2232	<i>von brandenberg</i>	
escutcheon & bend	-				sigil, Dietrich Hr.Brdbg, sq (Hauptmann MW 35)
<b>Ehlenz</b> ☐ 97-8, tre ☐ cadet of Schöneck; from Ehlenz, 8 km NNW of Bitburg; Gruber MR 37;					
3 escutcheons & label	-				1344, Walter de Elsezze / Ehlenz
<b>Falkenstein</b> ☐ 97-10, lux ☐ cadet of Brandenburg, sub-cadet of Vianden, noted 1320-51, Burg Falkenstein, 3 km N of Vianden; <i>see Brandenburg;</i>					
escutcheon acc. escallop in chf dx	G AA	GRU	2224	<i>falkenstain by lutzelburg</i>	sigil, 1340/48, Herman (Sieb)
escutcheon, semy of ermine tails	G AO	BTB	83	<i>jo dô de falkêstei</i>	sigil, 1348, Johan, b/ archdeacon Gottfried (Sieb, Gruber MR 39)

blazon	tint	abbr	items	legend	comment
<b>Grimmelscheit gt Vianden</b> ☐ 97-5, tre ☐ noted 1426-1478/84, castle guard 1478/84 on Burg Schöneck; Hauptmann MW 36; Gruber MR 47;					
3 escutcheons	-				sigil, 1426 Reinheard + Jakob;
3 escutcheons acc. mullet in fess pt	-				sigil, 1478, Johan;
3 escutcheons	G A				1425, Johan von Vianden (Zobel MR 346)
<b>Heistard gt Vianden</b> ☐ a bastard, fl.1482-93; Zobel MR 346, 515					
fess betw 3 escutcheons	G AA				Johan
<b>Hartelstein</b> ☐ 97-6, tre ☐ Schönecker castle guards on Burg Hartelstein / Hartradstein in Schwirtzheim (Kr.Bitburg-Prüm, R-P), 8 km NE of Prüm; Gruber MR 51; <a href="http://www.alleburgen.de">www.alleburgen.de</a> ;					
escutcheon acc. mullet in chf dx	-				sigil, 1468, Johan;
<b>Hamm</b> ☐ 97-8, tre ☐ cadet of Vianden, noted 1220, named for Burg Hamm an der Prüm (Kr.Bitburg-Prüm, R-P), 8 km NW of Bitburg. <i>A Malberg cadet (WGp. 29) also held property in Hamm; impossible to differentiate between the families.</i> Hauptmann MW 35; Gruber MR 51;					
escutcheon & label	-				sigil, 1344, Gerhard Hr.Hamm;
<b>Poley al. Boullay</b> ☐ 97-5, tre ☐ bailif in lordship Schöneck; Hauptmann MW 34;					
pp(escucheton isst, chevron couchant field trefly					1352, Polay, Vogt; 1396, Nicolas Eylenroide gt Poley
<b>Schöneck</b> ☐ 97-5, tre ☐ cadets of Vianden, named for Burg Schöneck al. Bellacosta, nr Schönecken-Wetteldorf, in Eifel (Kr. Prüm, R-P). Gruber MR 121, 123; Hauptmann MW 30, 36; ESNF: 7:35; 26:78;					
escutcheon	G A	GRU	1153	<i>here von schoennek in brauband</i>	1348, Hartraid Hr.Schönecken; 1363, Johan S.Schöneck & Hartradstein (XFA 3:394); sigil, 1281, Heinrich Hr.Schöneck (Hauptmann MW 30 has Schönberg)
	G A	MIL	1479	<i>her von schönecke</i>	
	G A	UFF	546	<i>die herren von schönecke</i>	
escutcheon	A G	ERS	40	<i>schöneppen</i>	<i>inverted !</i>
	A G	GRU	1687	<i>sneij</i>	
<b>Schöneck</b> ☐ 97-5, tre ☐ see above;					
3 escutcheons	G A	BTB	95	<i>jo de schönke</i>	

blazon	tint	abbr	items	legend	comment
<b>Vianden</b> ☐ 97-10, lux ☐ comital family, cadet of Sponheim, noted 1090, extinct 1351, luxembourger vassals 1264, absorbed into Gf.Sponheim c.1400, Vianden to Nassau 1420;; seat in Vianden in Südeifel on the Luxembourg-German border 23 km W of Bitburg. Change of arms to <i>Gules Ar</i> of Louvain-Perwez by the children of Philip Gf.Vianden (d.1273) and the heiress Marie Dm.Perwez, who came of age in 1288. Their cadets used the ancient arms: ESNF 7:35, 26:78; Möller SA 2:163-168; Köbler HL 580					
escutcheon	G A	TCA	61	<i>godefroy comte de vianden</i>	sigil, 1232, Henri C.Vianden (XDF:259);
escutcheon & label	G AA	TCA	69	<i>philippe de vianden seig' de rurnst</i>	
<b>Wadrill</b> ☐ 108-4, pal ☐ from Wadrill, 6 km N.o. Wadern (Kr.Merzig-Wadern, R-P); Gruber MR 135 (BTB); Hauptmann MW 36;					
escutcheon	A S	BTB	14	<i>gudo de wadrella</i>	
<b>Weiler</b> ☐ 107-4/7, lux ☐ noted 1282-1566, from Weiler zum Thurm / Weiler-la-Tour, 8 km SE of Luxembourg; Hauptmann MW 36; Zobel MR 362 (Herwich, 1359, waterlily leaves); RE: <i>Friedrich von Wiler, 1348, escutcheon acc. 3 roundels in chf</i> (Zobel MR 371)					
3 escutcheons	-				sigil, s.d., Friedrich von Wylre (Hauptmann)
<b>Wulfertwils</b> ☐ 108-5, pal ☐ probably from Wolfertsweiler, 3 km SE of Nohfelden (Kr.St.Wendel, Saarland) Hauptmann MW 39; Zobel MR 379 (1459, not 1449);					
escutcheon	-				sigil, 1459, Gorge von Wulfertwils
<b>other proposed members</b>					
escutcheon	-				1390, Folmer von <b>Eberhardshausen</b> (Gruber MR 35); possibly named for Kloster Eberhardshausen in Klausen (98-10), 8 km S of Wittlich; <i>hardly a member;</i>
3 escutcheons & mullet in fess pt	-				1396, Wirich <b>Schafflützel</b> von Kerpen (Gruber MR 69; Hauptmann MW 35); possibly named for Kerpen (98-1), <i>hardly a member;</i>
3 escutcheons & label	-				Schafflützel von Kerpen (Zobel MR 173)
3 escutcheons & mullet in fess pt	-				1476, Johan von <b>Corbach</b> , deacon in Prüm (Hauptmann MW 35); possibly from Corbach (Kr.Waldeck-Frankenberg, 71-8); <i>hardly a member;</i>
<i>star around various figures, incl. escutcheons</i>					several families in Trier: Scholer, Fetzius von Schöneck, Tristant, Bonifacii (Hauptmann MW 35, fig, 188-193)

## Appendix F: Burg Balduinseck - a case of documentation

References to the web-lexicon Wikipedia are still too often scorned by academic scholars without weighing merits and problems, not to mention that many have never taken the trouble to compare the information in a Wikipedia record with traditional printed references for the same data or even other web-based sources.

In the opinion of the present author any such approach is both unscientific (incl. unscholarly) and old-fashioned bordering the archaic. One of the arguments forwarded for neglecting Wikipedia is that the records may be multi-authored and are anonymous. Another is that some, even much, of the content is unreferenced, so that the reader cannot know by whom and/or by what authority the data and statements are presented. However, if anyone would care to look through any of the publications of such critics, they would, with guarantee, find citations and/or references to unsubstantiated and partly untrustworthy works - especially for medievalists, e.g. Père Anselme's *Histoire généalogique et chronologique de la maison royale de France et des pairs* from 1726-33, which, it is said, is based on now lost archival material, but which is also for much of its entries lacking dates. The more recent Reverend Charles Moor's *Knights of Edward I* published 1929-32 by the Harleian Society is full of mistaken attributions made during his scouring of medieval sources. The point is that both are still useful to a trained and observant user, who may use his/her experience and parallel evidence to filter away the more horrifying elements. Name-certification is no guarantee, even revered top-authorities may get a fact wrong, as I recently found to my chagrin when making an indirect citation on the status of heralds to the 15th century chronicle of Jean le Fevre de Saint-Rémy dit Toison d'or roy d'armes.

Development of technology plays a pivotal part in how research is both conducted and reported. Electronic material, incl. digitized books and manuscripts, as well as blogposts and websites of variable quality present opportunities for getting information without having to wait for financing for a trip to a distant library or archive or even for waiting for an inter-library loan. Many reputable stock references such as national biographies and encyclopaedias are now being web-based, and though their basic content is still name-certified, it is now the anonymous editorial team, the user will see as the signing off party.

The critics are right in two arguments: (1) certain records in Wikipedia are so loaded with religious and political prejudice that they cannot be used for any purpose; and (2) that other records in both Wikipedia and e.g. certain genealogical websites have unsubstantiated information provided by submitters, who are untrained in critical assessment of sources. Using information that could be tainted in this way is not different from using information in Anselme or Moor, mentioned above. It will always be the author that bears the ultimate responsibility for ensuring the accuracy of data, arguments and conclusions, and the choice of which sources to employ should never be dictated by the possible prejudices of any possible reader.

As an example of when to make use of e.g. a Wikipedia record, the entry for Burg Balduinseck in the German edition of the web-lexicon is presented below. The reader should be aware that different language editions of Wikipedia will usually contain different levels of information, and that the content of a record may change with time. The information present in this web-record would hardly have improved factually if the present author had spent more time and expense in getting the references given below.

The link [https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Burg\\_Balduinseck](https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Burg_Balduinseck) used on 22.02.2020 for 'castle 19' gave a record last modified 13.06.2020 with a short history of the castle, 4 references, and 8 photographs. The associated picture library contained an additional 50+ images, incl. a diagram and a drawing by Wolfgang Braun (used as frontispiece).



Like most of the entries in the German Wikipedia on castles, the basic information was provided by local historians and members of the castle research community, and further research revealed that many entries on similar topics were based on information provided by academics who either attended conferences held by castle research organisations (e.g. Europäisches Burgeninstitut) or authored papers in their journals (*Château Gaillard*).

- Hubert Leifeld: *Zur Geschichte und Baugeschichte der Burg Balduinseck, einer bemerkenswerten Burg bei Buch*; in: Ortsgemeinde Buch (Hrsg.): Buch und Mörz. Aus der Geschichte zweier Nachbardörfer, Buch 2002. Ergänzungsband mit CD-Rom.
- Alexander Thon, Stefan Ulrich u. Achim Wendt: „... wo trotzig noch ein mächtiger Thurm herabschaut“. *Burgen im Hunsrück und an der Nahe*, Schnell & Steiner, Regensburg 2013, [ISBN 978-3-7954-2493-0](#), S. 26–31. [DNB 100996285X](#)
- Alexander Thon: „... di nante he alle nach sime namen.“ *Balduinseck und Balduinsteine – Zwei Burganlagen Erzbischof Balduins von Trier (1307-1354) im Vergleich*, in: Generaldirektion Kulturelles Erbe (Hrsg.): *Stadt und Burg am Mittelrhein (1000-1600)* (Faszination Mittelalter, 1), red. von Beate Dorfey. Schnell & Steiner, Regensburg 2008, [ISBN 978-3-7954-2072-7](#), S. 167–179. [DNB 987538047](#)
- Achim Wendt u. a.: *Burgruine Balduinseck*, Schnell & Steiner, Regensburg 2016.

#### [Commons: Burg Balduinseck](#) – Sammlung von Bildern

- Eintrag zu [Burg Balduinseck](#) in der wissenschaftlichen Datenbank „[EBIDAT](#)“ des Europäischen Burgeninstituts
- [Rekonstruktionszeichnung](#) von Wolfgang Braun
- [Auf der Höhe des Hunsrücks - Die Balduinseck](#) auf YouTube
- [360° Rundumblick am nordöstlichen Hauptzugang der Burgruine Balduinseck](#)
- [360° Rundumblick auf dem Burghof der Burgruine Balduinseck](#)
- [360° Rundumblick im Wohnturm der Burgruine Balduinseck](#)

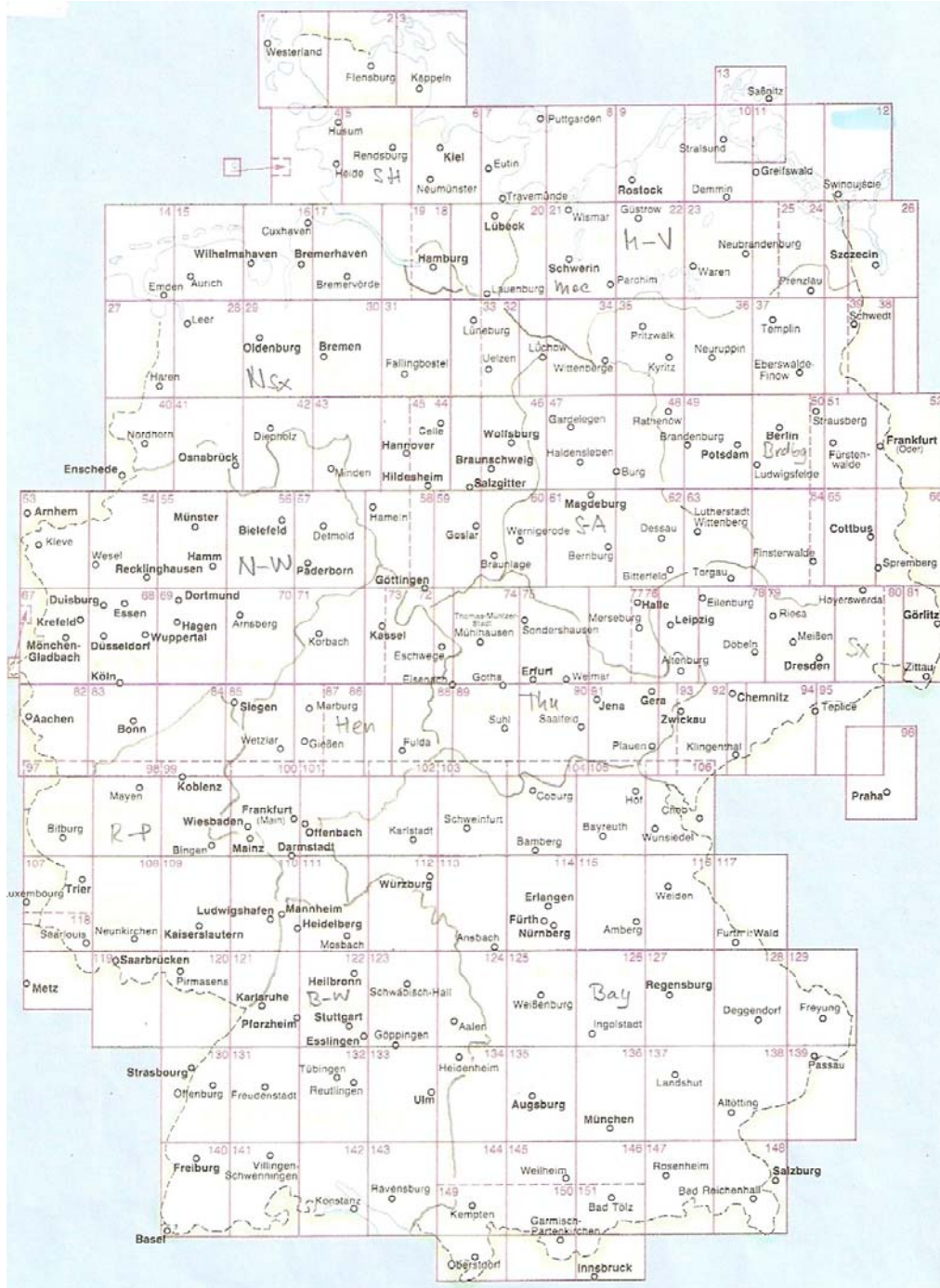
## Appendix G: Maps of Germany, Rheinland-Pfalz & Saarland

### (a) Map references from *Ravenstein Autoatlas 1999*

Each grid (107-x à 48.25 km x 67.5 km) divided into 12 subgrids (1-3, 4-6, 7-9, 10-12)

1:250.000  
1 - 3  
4 - 5  
6 - 9  
10 - 12

15 - 15.75 - 17.5 km  
17.5  
16.25  
16.25  
17.5



Each grid (107-x à 48.25 km x 67.5 km) divided into 12 subgrids (1-3, 4-6, 7-9, 10-12)

17.5





(c) Kurtrier castles c.1340



**Kreise revised 1967-72:**

Vulkaneifel = Daun + elements from Mayen;

Eifelkreis Bitburg-Prüm = Prüm, Bitburg + elements from Wittlich;

Mayen-Koblenz, Cochem-Zell, Bernkastel-Wittlich, Trier-Saarburg;

Rhein-Hunsrück = St.Goar, Simmern;

---

Bad Kreuznach = Kreuznach + elements from Rockenhausen;

Donnersberg = Rockenhausen, Kirchheim-Bolanden;

Mainz-Bingen, Alzey-Worms;

Bad Dürkheim = Neustadt a.d.W. + elements of Frankenthal;

Rhein-Pfalz = uplands of Frankenthal, Ludwigshafen and Speyer;

Südwestpfalz = Pirmasens, Zweibrücken;

Südliche Weinstrasse = Landau, Bergzabern;

---

Saar-Pfalz = St.Ingbert, Homburg;

Neunkirch = Ottweiler;

---

Westerwald = Ober- and Unterwesterwald;

Rhein-Lahn = Unterlahn, Lorelei;



(d) Middle Moselle area, Ravenstein Atlas, page 98

08 Cochem 09 Mayen 10 Münstermaifeld



06 Manderscheid

07 Neuerburg

19 Balduinseck



(e) Kurtrier - Kurpfalz c.1400,  
from Putzger HS 71



## Appendix H: Arms in the *Balduineum* painted chronicle

<b>1</b>	<i>G</i>	<i>plain</i>	tre
14b	14b, 19b, 21a, 22b	□ Heyen proposed a knightly member of the Kond / Cond family, castle guard on Burg Cochem. It could be an unfinished shield or as in 21a a Warte-/Regalienschild; BTB:120	
<b>2</b>	<i>A G</i>	<i>pily-barry</i>	ita
14b	14b / #94	□ italian adversary	
<b>3</b>	<i>G A</i>	<i>per pale</i>	bav
12a	12a, 26a	□ Friedrich Bp.Augsburg	
<b>4</b>	<i>O SV</i>	<i>barruly acc. crancelin</i>	sax
3b	3b	□ Rudolf Hz.Sachsen	
<b>5</b>	<i>A G</i>	<i>barruly</i>	ita
18b	18	□ italian adversary	
<b>6</b>	<i>A G</i>	<i>pily-bendy</i>	ita
14b	14b	□ italian adversary Arms uncertain, drawn with bend Az added.	
<b>7</b>	<i>X G AB</i>	<i>barruly &amp; lion cr.</i>	lux
7a	7a, 7b, 8a, 9a, 10a	□ 13, 14a (label Ar) □ Walram Gf.Luxembourg BTB:47	
<b>8</b>	<i>X G AB</i>	<i>barruly &amp; escutcheon</i>	tre
27a	27a	□ ui Hr.Neumagen BTB:9	
<b>9</b>	<i>B A</i>	<i>bendy</i>	ita
13a	13a, 13b	□ Theobaldi Brusati of Brescia	
<b>10</b>	<i>A GA</i>	<i>chief ch. 2 mullets</i>	DE
25a	25a, 26a, 28a	? □ italian adversary	
<b>11</b>	<i>O G</i>	<i>fess</i>	sou
8a	8a, 18a, 19a, 19b	□ Hugo and Walter Hr.Geroldseck	
<b>12</b>	<i>O VG</i>	<i>fess &amp; border</i>	als
19a	19a	□ possibly a Rathsamhausen Arms painted Ar-Az-Gu.	
<b>13</b>	<i>G A</i>	<i>fess</i>	aut
7a	7a, 8a, 9a, 10a, 11a, 12a	□ Leopold Hz.Österreich, left september 1311.	
<b>14</b>	<i>O GG</i>	<i>2 bars, semy of square billets</i>	tre
17b	17b	□ Boemund Vogt von Hunolstein BTB:284	
<b>15</b>	<i>O G</i>	<i>2 bars</i>	hen
19b	19b, 25a	□ Salentin Hr.Isenburg-Wied	
<b>16</b>	<i>V A</i>	<i>3 bars</i>	als
14b	14b, 19b, 20a, 28a, 30b, 31a, 33b, 35a	□ Heinrich von Fleckenstein; ;	
<b>17</b>	<i>O G</i>	<i>bend</i>	nas
28b	28a10 / #274	□ Eberhard Brenner von Lahnstein;	
<b>18</b>	<i>O X AG</i>	<i>bend checky</i>	pal
25a	25a	□ ui Brenner zu Igelsbach BTB:278	
<b>19</b>	<i>A XS OG</i>	<i>bend checky acc. eagle sn</i>	pal
13a	13a, 21b, 27a, 28b	□ Wirich Lander von Sponheim	

<b>20</b>	<i>G O</i>	<b><i>bend dancetty</i></b>	tre
31b	31b, 32a □ ui Hr.Winneburg □ Emended, painted Gu-Ar BTB:114		
<b>21</b>	<i>S O</i>	<b><i>barry dancetty</i></b>	ita
19b	19b □ italian adversary □ Heyen has misread the blazon for 2 bars dancetty		
<b>22</b>	<i>A S</i>	<b><i>qtly</i></b>	sou
19b	19b, 20a □ Friedrich BGF.Zollern		
<b>23</b>	<i>A BG</i>	<b><i>gironny acc. escutcheon</i></b>	lie
26a	26a □ Heinrich von Haans, kt, in the retinue of Bp.Liège		
<b>24</b>	<i>A G</i>	<b><i>checky</i></b>	pal
14b	14b, 18a, 19a, 19b □ Johan Gf. Sponheim;		
<b>25</b>	<i>X OS OB</i>	<b><i>checky &amp; canton {Or lion Sa}</i></b>	pal
9a	9a □ Henrich von Sponheim, Propst in Aachen 1324;		
<b>26</b>	<i>A B</i>	<b><i>lozengy</i></b>	bav
17b	17b, 20a, 21a, 21b, 22b, 24b □ Rudolf Hz.Bayern & PfGf.Rhein, elector		
<b>27</b>	<i>A B</i>	<b><i>lozengy</i></b>	pal
28b	28b □ possibly Peter Buch von Wittlich		
<b>28</b>	<i>G A</i>	<b><i>3 lozenges in fess</i></b>	nas
21b	21b □ ui Hr.Braunsberg-Grenzau Drawn as 4 lozenges per fess BTB:158		
<b>29</b>	<i>O GA</i>	<b><i>pale ch. 3 roses</i></b>	sui
29a	29b (repainted), 33b (repainted), 35a □ Hugo Gf.Bucheck		
<b>30</b>	<i>G OS</i>	<b><i>pale ch. 3 chevrons</i></b>	sui
11a	11a □ Rudolf Gf.Nidau		
<b>31</b>	<i>O S</i>	<b><i>saltire</i></b>	pal
19a	19a □ ui Hr.Saarbrücken-Warsberg		
<b>32</b>	<i>O G</i>	<b><i>swastica</i></b>	ita
30a	30a □ italian adversary		
<b>33</b>	<i>A S</i>	<b><i>cross</i></b>	col
3b	3b □ Heinrich von Virneburg Abp.Köln, elector		
<b>34</b>	<i>A S</i>	<b><i>cross</i></b>	hen
	Heinrich Ab.Fulda □ alternative to 33 Abp.Köln;		
<b>35</b>	<i>A S</i>	<b><i>cross</i></b>	pru
7b	7b, 9a, 10a, 12a, 15a, 18a, 19a, 22b, 25a, 25b, 26b, 28b □ Konrad von Gundolfingen, LdKt.Franken and other knights of the Teutonic Order		
<b>36</b>	<i>A G</i>	<b><i>cross</i></b>	tre
3a	3a, 6a, 6b, 7a, 7b, 8a, 9a, 11a, 12a, 14b, 15a, 16a, 17b, 18a, 19a, 19b, 20a, 21a, 22b, 25a, 25b, 26a, 26b, 27a, 27b, 28a, 28b, 29b, 30b, 31a, 31b, 32b, 33a, 34b □ Balduin von Luxemburg, Abp.Trier, elector, brother of Heinrich VII Ks.HRR		
<b>37</b>	<i>A SG</i>	<b><i>cross &amp; chief</i></b>	sou
21a	21a, 25a, 28a, 28b, 29b, 31b, 32a, 35a □ Gerhard Bp.Konstanz; Arms: the banner has a pennon-like extension of a red chief,		
<b>38</b>	<i>S A</i>	<b><i>saltire</i></b>	hen
25a	25a, 26a, 28a, 28b □ Wigand von Buches, kt, Schultheiss in Frankfurt and Forstmeister 1312 in the royal forest near Frankfurt		



<b>39</b>	<i>G A</i>	<b><i>cross</i></b>	sav
7a	7a, 9a, 10a, 11a, 12a, 13a, 15a, 16a, 17b, 20a, 22b, 25b, 26a, 29b, 30a, 30b, 31a, 31b, 32b, 33b, 35a □ Amadée C.Savoie, also his nephew Louis, a senator in Rome; Heyen includes Diethelm Ab.Reichenau (BAL:40), but has the arms inverted. They were Ar-Gu in all armorials.		
<b>40</b>	<i>A G</i>	<b><i>cross</i></b>	sou
	Diethelm Ab.Reichenau, participant in the campaign, Heyen has the arms wrongly as Gu-Ar as in BAL:39, but without any place in the manuscript;		
<b>41</b>	<i>G A</i>	<b><i>cross moline</i></b>	lux
25a	25a, 32b, 33b, 35a □ Thomas von Siebenborn /Septfontaines;		
<b>42</b>	<i>O G</i>	<b><i>chevronny</i></b>	hen
28a	28a □ ui Gf.Hanau -or- mistaken for BAL:43 Eppstein		
<b>43</b>	<i>A G</i>	<b><i>chevronny</i></b>	hen
14b	14b, 15a □ Gottfried Hr.Eppstein		
<b>44</b>	<i>A GG</i>	<b><i>chevron betw 3 annulets &amp; border</i></b>	ita
28a	28a □ italian adversary		
<b>45</b>	<i>G A</i>	<b><i>chevron</i></b>	jul
10a	10a, 18b □ Arnold and Gottfried von Bongard / de Pomerio		
<b>46</b>	<i>A G+</i>	<b><i>escutch {barry Sa-Ar} &amp; border</i></b>	ita
30a	30a □ italian adversary		
<b>47</b>	<i>A G</i>	<b><i>3 waterlily leaves inv</i></b>	lux
10a	10a □ Friedrich von Burtscheid BTB:32		
<b>48</b>	<i>A G</i>	<b><i>3 escutcheons</i></b>	als
18b	18b □ Anselm and Heinrich von Rappoltstein		
<b>49</b>	<i>G A</i>	<b><i>escutcheon</i></b>	lux
13a	13a, 14b □ Johann and Wilhelm von Brandenburg in Eifel BTB:82		
<b>50</b>	<i>G A</i>	<b><i>3 escutcheons</i></b>	sou
16a	16a □ Wilhelm von Weinsberg		
<b>51</b>	<i>V A</i>	<b><i>escutcheon</i></b>	ita
21b	21b □ italian adversary		
<b>52</b>	<i>A G</i>	<b><i>maunch fisted holding annulet</i></b>	tre
28b	28b □ Leyen has ui Hr.Neuerburg from Wittlich in Eifel (tre). These arms and a lord (Hr.) were not found in the available references. Johan Fraes was castle guard on Neuerburg in BTB:99.		
<b>53</b>	<i>O S</i>	<b><i>eagle</i></b>	
7a	7a, a.o. □ DtKg, Heinrich VII as DtKg - and as Ks.HRR		
<b>54</b>	<i>O S</i>	<b><i>2 eagles in pale</i></b>	sui
10a	10a □ Werner Gf.Homberg		
<b>55</b>	<i>A G</i>	<b><i>eagle</i></b>	brg
3b	3b □ Waldemar MGf.Brandenburg		
<b>56</b>	<i>A G</i>	<b><i>eagle</i></b>	tre
30b	30b □ ui Hr.Kronenburg in Eifel		
<b>57</b>	<i>S A</i>	<b><i>eagle doubleheaded</i></b>	als
6a	6a, 6b □ Johan Gf.Saarwerden, d.3.10.1310 in Bern		

<b>58</b>	<i>B A</i>	<b><i>eagle</i></b>	nas
25a	25a □ Herman von Hadamar BTB:175		
<b>59</b>	<i>B A</i>	<b><i>3 eagles</i></b>	pal
14b	14b □ Gottfried von Leiningen, created imperial count on 10.11.1312		
<b>60</b>	<i>G A</i>	<b><i>eagle</i></b>	tre
26b	26b, 27a □ ui Kettge / Kettig -or- a Freisdorf from Lorraine		
<b>61</b>	<i>O S</i>	<b><i>bear rampant</i></b>	etp
22b	22b □ canting arms attributed to Orsini. The Orsini arms are {bendy Gu-Ar & chief Ar underlined ch. rose Gu}		
<b>62</b>	<i>O B</i>	<b><i>dolphin</i></b>	auv
16a	16a, 20a, 22b □ Guido and Hugo Dauphin de Vienne		
<b>63</b>	<i>G A</i>	<b><i>2 barbels addorsed</i></b>	lor
20a	20a, 30a, 30b, 31a, 31b □ Emmerich C.Blâmont		
<b>64</b>	<i>O S</i>	<b><i>lion rampant</i></b>	fla
7a	7a, 8b, 9a, 11a, 12a, 13a, 14b, 15a, 16a, 17b, 18a, 18b, 19a, 19b, 21b, 22b, 25a, 25b, 26a, 26b, 27a, 27b, 28a, 28b, 29b, 30a, 30b, 31a, 31b, 32a, 32b, 33a, 33b, 34a crest, 35a □ Henri C.Flanders. Miniature 34a is a tournament;		
<b>65</b>	<i>O SG</i>	<b><i>lion &amp; label</i></b>	jul
6a	6a, 7a, 8a, 11a, 12a, 13a, 27a, 27b, 28a, 29b, 30a, 32a □ Friedrich Hr.Blankenheim		
<b>66</b>	<i>G ZOG</i>	<b><i>3 pales &amp; chief ch. lion iss</i></b>	cha
20a	20a, 21a, 25b, 27a, 27b, 28a, 28b, 30a, 31a, 31b, 32b, 33a, 33b, 34a crest, 35a □ Balduin de Moncornet. of the Bazoches branch of Châtillon. Miniature 34a is a tournament;		
<b>67</b>	<i>O G</i>	<b><i>lion guard</i></b>	nas
17b	17b, 19a, 25a, 26a, 26b □ Dieter Gf.Katzenellenbogen and his wife Katharina		
<b>68</b>	<i>A S</i>	<b><i>2 lions passt guard cowardly</i></b>	fkn
19b	19b □ Gottfried Gf.Hohenloe		
<b>69</b>	<i>S O</i>	<b><i>lion q.f. cr.</i></b>	pal
3b	3b □ Rudolf PfGf.Rhein, see #26 as Hz.Bayern		
<b>70</b>	<i>G A</i>	<b><i>lion q.f. cr.</i></b>	boh
3b	3b, 6a □ R.Bohemia / Böhmen. Heinrich (VI) Gf Görz, Hz.Kärnten, Rex 1307-10 as husband of Anna of Bohemia (1290-1313), did not take part in the election of Heinrich VII in Frankfurt, so 3a is misleading. Elisabeth of Bohemia (1292-1330), the younger sister married the son of Heinrich VII, Johan von Luxembourg (1296-1346), who was elected king in 1310. He met his father on the road to Prague in 6a.		
<b>71</b>	<i>G A</i>	<b><i>lion cr.</i></b>	tre
18b	18b □ Either a Hr.Dudeldorf (lion crowned) from Eifel or a Hr.Molsberg (no crown) from Nassau. Neither are recorded as taking part in the campaign. BTB:63 Dudeldorf		
<b>72</b>	<i>A S</i>	<b><i>wing fesswise</i></b>	ita
18b	18b □ italian adversary Arms noted as a Schwinge:		
<b>73</b>	<i>A G</i>	<b><i>wing fesswise</i></b>	ita
28a	28a □ italian adversary Arms noted as a Schwinge:		

<b>74</b>	<i>A G</i>	<b>5 roses (2:2:1)</b>	ita
22b	22b □ italian adversary. The arms are drawn half-hidden. Heyen prefers the rose as 2:1:2 as suggested by the jupon, while the shield suggests only 4 roses as 2:1:1.		
<b>75</b>	<i>O G</i>	<b>fleur-de-lis</b>	ita
22b	22b □ italian adversary		
<b>76</b>	<i>A GGA</i>	<b>2 feurs-de-lis acc. lozenge ch. quatrefoil in base</b>	ita
13a	13a □ italian adversary		
<b>77</b>	<i>G A</i>	<b>2 staves flory in saltire</b>	ita
10a	10a □ italian adversary In Az-Or & capo imperiale used by della Torre of Milan. Crollalanza DB 3:33;		
<b>78</b>	<i>V AO</i>	<b>anchor inv, billey</b>	pal
9a	9a, 11a, 12a; 14a □ Albrecht von Hohenfels-Reipoldskirchen		
<b>79</b>	<i>A G</i>	<b>trefoil</b>	ita
13a	13a □ italian adversary		
<b>80</b>	<i>G A</i>	<b>3 mallets</b>	nas
16a	16a, 17b, 22b, 25a, 27a, 27b, 28a, 28b □ Friedrich BGf.Hammerstein BTB:101		
<b>81</b>	<i>G A</i>	<b>3 bugle-horns (2:1)</b>	tre
15a	15a1; Johan von Braunshorn BTB:249		
<b>82</b>	<i>A GG</i>	<b>escarbuncle &amp; border</b>	ita
13a	13a □ italian adversary		
<b>83</b>	<i>A GG</i>	<b>escarbuncle betw 4 annulets</b>	ita
30a	30a □ Italian adversary		
<b>84</b>	<i>G A</i>	<b>wheel</b>	mnz
3a	3a, 6a □ Peter von Aspelt Abp.Mainz, elector		
<b>85</b>	<i>O G</i>	<b>roundelly</b>	ita
19b	19b □ italian adversary Arms: 10 annulets, 4.3:2:1;		
<b>86</b>	<i>V A</i>	<b>2 demi-annulets addorsed</b>	ita
21b	21b □ italian adversary		
<b>87</b>	<i>G A</i>	<b>column</b>	lie
22b	22b □ Theobald de Bar Bp.Liège, killed in a street fight in Rome		
<b>88</b>	<i>A G</i>	<b>mallet</b>	DE
18a	18a □ unknown German knight.		
<b>89</b>	<i>A G</i>	<b>crescent</b>	tre
30a	30a □ ui Howas from Trier		
<b>90</b>	<i>A S</i>	<b>5 crescents</b>	ita
19b	19b □ canting arms attributed to the Crescenzi of Rome, who used {Gu 3 crescents Or & border compony Ar-Gu}. Crollananza DB 1: 336;		
<b>91</b>	<i>B A</i>	<b>semy of mullets</b>	ita
10a	10a □ italian adversary Heyen BAL has a single star only. The person is dressed in a jupon with 3 visible stars, no shield. The horse trapper has 2 visible stars.		

## Bibliography

The work of J-C. Loutsch and J. Mötsch published in 1992 (here: L&M or Loutsch BTB) was the basis for the edition. They drew on a thorough knowledge of the archival material deposited at the LHA Koblenz, which would only in very rare cases be of interest to the general reader, and is therefore not cited directly. If needed the parent paper (in German) should in any case be consulted. Besides archival material, they relied on papers on local history (in German, not cited directly) as well as three standard works on armory and genealogy: Gruber MR, Hauptmann MW and Möller SA.

The additional references were added by the present author. If also used by Loutsch and Mötsch, they are marked with an asterisk \*.

**www** indicate that the volume is available on the internet. German authors often through RI-OPAC.

### 1. Armoriais:

Clemmensen OM (2006, 2010, 2017, incl. draft editions of armorials) and several editions of armorials contain further references and notes on manuscripts, families and personalities. Most BnF manuscripts are available on their site Gallica. BSB manuscripts are also available on their website.

An asterisk \* placed after a reference to an entry in an armorial (ING:251\*) or a seal (XDC:2231\*) indicates, that the blazon differs in details from that given for the parent item.

**APA** *Armorial de la Paix d'Arras* [Clemmensen APA].

**BAL** \* Koblenz, LHA, *Codex Balduineum* [Heyen BAL].

**BEL** Paris, BnF, ms.fr.5230, *armorial Bellenville* [Jequier BEL; Pastoureau BEL].

**BER** Paris, BnF, ms.fr.4985, *armorial dit de Berry* [Boos BER].

**BHM** Stockholm, Svenska Riksarkivet, *Codex Bergshammar*. [Raneke BHM].

**BIG** *Rôle d'armes Bigot* [Adam BIG; Brault BIG, Nussard BIG].

**BLW** Berlin, Staatsbibliothek, Ms.Geneal.Fol. 271, *Berliner Wappenbuch*, c.1460. **www**.

**CAM** *Armorial de la cour amoureuse* [Bozzolo CAM].

**CHA** Paris, Bibl. de l'Arsenal, ms. 4150, *armorial dit de l'heraut Charolais*. [Clemmensen OM].

**CLE** Paris, BnF, Ms.Fr. 23076 fo.28r-141v *Armorial de Clémery* [Clemmensen, draft], very like NLU.

**DWF** *Donaueschinger Wappenbuch* [Clemmensen DWF].

**ERS** Bibl. der Herold, B.109, 1r-42r, *Codex Seffken al. Wappenbuch 'Von den Ersten'*. [Hildebrandt ERS].

**GEL** Bruxelles, KBR, Ms. 15652-56, *Armorial Gelre* [Bergens GEL; Adam GEL, Popoff GEL].

**GOR** Bruxelles, KBR, Ms. II.6563, *armorial Gorrevod*. C.1460.

**GRU** München, Bayerische Staats Bibliothek, CGM.145, & Berlin, GStAPK, *armorial Conrad Grünenberg*. [Clemmensen GRU, Popoff GRU].

**HBG** London, BL, Add.15681, *Hans Burggraf's Wappenbuch*.

**ING** Wien, Kunsthistorische Museum, Inv. Nr. A2302, *Wappenbuch des Hz. Albrecht von Österreich alias Hans Ingerams Wappenbuch*. [Becher ING, facsimile; Waldstein ING, identifications; Boos ING].

**KCR** *Ulrich Richental: Chronik des Konzils zu Konstanz*, [Feger KCR; Buck KCR; Clemmensen KCR].  
mss K (Konstanz, Museum Rosgarten), A (Aulendorf, New York Public Library, ms. Spencer 32), G (Karlsruhe, Badische Landesbibliothek, Cod.St.Georgen 63), P (Pr, Prague, Universitätsbibliothek, cod.xvi A17) and W (Wien, ÖNB, ms.3044); printed versions D (D1 Sorg 1483; S/D2 Steiner 1536; F/D3 Feyerabend 1575) and H (Hardt KK, 1700).

**LBQ** Paris, BnF, ms.fr.5232:5r-572r, *Un provincial d'armoyries .. Le Blancq*. [Popoff LBQ, trans; Clemmensen, draft].

**LBR** Paris, AN, AE I 25no.5 (MM 684), *armorial Le Breton alias Montjoie-Chandon* [Boos LBR]. www.

**LBS** Karlsruhe, Landesarchiv Baden-Württemberg, Kopialbuch 300, *Lebnbuch des Bistums Speyer*. [Clemmensen LBS]. www.

**LKF** Karlsruhe, LA-BW, ms. 67/1057, *Lebenbuch des Kurfürsten Friedrich I. von der Pfalz, 1471*. [Wolfert LKF; Clemmensen LKF]. www.

**LYN** Bruxelles, Bibliothèque Royale Albert Ier, Ms.II.6567, *Armorial Lyncenich*, mistakenly named *Gymnich* from a misreading. [Clemmensen LYN].

**MIL** Privately owned manuscript, *armorial Miltenberg* [Loutsch MIL].

**NLU** Nancy, Bibliothèque Municipale Ms.1727 '*Armorial de Nicolas de Lutzelbourg*'.

**PGR** London, College of Arms, ms. B.23:1r-61v, *Povey's German Roll*. [Clemmensen OM].

**RUG** Innsbruck, Universitätsbibliothek, Ms. 545, *Wappenbuch von Jörg Rugen*. [Clemmensen RUG].

**RYN** Wien, ÖNB, Codex Hist. Prof. 3336, *Armorial d'André de Rineck*. [Blanchard RYN].

**SGH** *St.Gallen-Haggenberg* [Clemmensen SGH].

**SIE** *Johan Siebmachers Wappenbuch von 1605*. – Horst Appuhn (Ed.), Dortmund 1994; coloured print from Nürnberg.

**STU** Stuttgart, Staatsarchiv Württemberg, *Stuttgarter Wappenbuch*. [Clemmensen STU].

**STY** Paris, BnF, Allemand 399, *Armorial de Styrie et Carinthie*. [Popoff STY].

**TCH** *Tournoi de Chauvency*. [Clemmensen TCH, Delbouille TCH].

**UFF** Hamburg, Staatsbibliothek, Ms. in scrinio 90b, *Das Uffenbachsche Wappenbuch*. [Paravicini UFF; Clemmensen UFF].

**URF** Paris, BnF, ms.fr.32753, *armorial d'Urfé*. [Clemmensen UB].

**VER** *Armorial dit du heraut Vermandois* [Boos VER].

**WIN** den Haag, KNGGW, *Wijnbergen Wappenbok*. [Adam WIN].

## **2. Collections of seals:**

Most of the seals mentioned are specified in L&M and/or Gruber MR.

**XCM** Gilbert Cahen: *Archives départementales de la Moselle. Catalogues de Sceaux*. I-II. – Metz 1981-1983.

**XDC** Germain Demay: *Inventaire des sceaux de la Collection Clerambault* I-II. - Paris 1885-1888.

**XDD** Louis Douët d'Arcq: *Inventaire & Documents .. Collections de sceaux ..* I-III. - Paris 1863-1865.

**XML** Carl J. Milde: *Siegel des Mittelalters aus der Archiven der Stadt Lübeck* Bd.1-10. - Lübeck 1879. www.

**XRA** Jean-Théodore de Raadt: *Sceaux armoirés des Pays-Bas et des pays avoisinant* I-IV. - Bruxelles 1897-1901.

**XRL** Edmon des Roberts: *Tableau systématique des sceaux de Lorraine*. – Bade 1952.

**XPA** Otto Posse: *Die Siegel des Adels der Wettiner Lande bis zum Jahre 1500*. Bd.1-5. - Dresden 1903.

**XRO = XPO** Joseph Roman: *Pieces augmentaires. Inventaire des sceaux .. du pieces originales .. de BN Paris*. I-II. - Paris 1909.

**XVB** Friedrich A. Vossberg: *Die Siegel der Mark Brandenburg*. - Berlin 1868.

## **3. Books and articles**

Sven T. Achen: La similarisation: un côté oublié des études héraldiques. *Genealogica et Heraldica*, 1972, 10:329-340, 10.CIGH, Wien 1970 [Achen SH].

Paul Adam-Even et L. Jéquier, Un armorial français du XIII<sup>e</sup> siècle. L'armorial Wijnberghen, *Archives Héraldiques Suisses*, 65 (1951):49-62, 101-110; 66 (1952): 28-36, 64-68, 103-111; 68 (1954): 55-80. [Adam WIN].

Paul Adam-Even: Un armorial français du milieu du XIII<sup>e</sup> siècle. Le rôle d'armes Bigot - 1254, *Archives Héraldique Suisse*, 1949, 63:15-22, 68-75, 115-121, [Adam BIG].

Jürgen Arndt: Die Entwicklung de Wappenbrife von 1350 bis 1806 unter besondere Berücksichtigung der Palatinatswappenbriefe. *Der Herold*, 1969-71, 7:161-193. [Arndt EW].

Friedrich Back: *Das Kloster Ravensgirsburg und seine Umgebungen. Ein Beitrag zur älteren Geschichte des Hunsrückens*. Bd.1. [Back KR] - Koblenz 1841. www.

Nils G. Bartholdy: *Adels- og våbenbreve udstedt af danske (unions)-konger indtil 1536*. [Bartholdy AV] - København 2007.

Josef Bast: Die Ministerialität des Erzstifts Trier. Beiträge zur Geschichte des Niederen Adels. *Trierisches Archiv*, 1918, Ergänzungsheft XVII. [Bast MT], www

Erich von Berchem, David L. Galbreath, Otto Hupp, Kurt Mayer: *Beiträge zur Geschichte der Heraldik*. J. Siebmacher's grosses Wappenbuch, Band D. [BGH] – Berlin 1939, reprint Neustadt an der Asch 1972.

Christiane van den Bergen-Pantens: *Gelre*, BR Ms 15652-56. [Bergens GEL; Adam GEL] – Leuven 1992, introduction, B/W facsimile, and commentary by Paul Adam-Even as printed in *Archives Héraldiques Suisses*, 1961-1968.

Heinrich Beyer: Die ausgestorbenen adeligen Familien des Erzstifts Trier nach Peter Maier's Manuscript. *Zeitschrift für vaterländische Geschichte und Altertumskunde*, 1839, 2:161-233. [Beyer AT].  
a.k.a. Westfälische Zeitschrift, [www.westfaelische-zeitschrift.lwl.org](http://www.westfaelische-zeitschrift.lwl.org) . His *Mittelrheinische Wappenbuch* is a manuscript in LHA Koblenz and a major source of Gruber MR.

Thomas Biller: Burgmannensitze in Burgen des deutschen Raumes. In: Ettel, Peter (Hrsg.): *La Basse-cour : actes du colloque international de Maynooth (Irlande)*, 23 - 30 août 2002. [Biller BB]. Caen 2004, *Château Gaillard*, 21:7-16. www.

Jean-Christophe Blanchard: *l'Armorial d'André de Rineck, Vienne, ÖNB cod.3336*. [Blanchard RYN] - Paris 2008.

F.J. Bodman: *Rheingauische Alterthümer .. im mittlere Alter*. [Bodman RA] - Mainz 1819. www.

Honoré Bonet: *The Tree of Battles of Honoré Bonet. An English version with introduction by G.W. Coopland*. [Bonet TB] - Cambridge, Ma 1949.

Emmanuel de Boos: *Armorial de Gilles le Bouvier, héraut Berry*. (Paris, BnF ms. fr. 4985). [Boos BER] – Paris 1995.

Emmanuel de Boos: *L'armorial Le Breton*. [Boos LBR] - Paris 2004.

Emmanuel de Boos: *L'armorial de Hans Ingeram*. [Boos ING] - Paris 2006.

Emmanuel de Boos: *l'Armorial du Héraut Vermandois ou Traité du comportement des armes*. [Boos VER] - Paris 2015.

Karl Bosl: *Die Reichsministerialität der Salier und Staufer*. I+II. [Bosl RS / R] – Stuttgart 1950.

D'Arcy J.D. Boulton: *Armorial Brisures in England and France: From Personal Distinctions to Genealogical Code, 1395-1586. Proceedings 25th Congress Geneal. Herald.Sciences*, Dublin 2002 (CD-ROM), no.20c, pp.1-17 [Boulton AB].

D'Arcy J.D. Boulton: Arms and multiple identities. Changing patterns in the representation of two or more of the identities of a single armiger in different regions, c.1140-c.1520. *Genealogica et Heraldica*, 29.Intl. Kongress der Geneal. Herald. Wissenschaften, 2012, pp.116-139 [Boulton AM].

Carla Bozzolo, Hélène Loyau: *La Cour Amoureuse, dite de Charles VI*. I-IV [Bozzolo CAM] - Paris 1982, 2019.

Gerard J. Brault: *Rôle d'armes Bigot*. In: *Eight Rolls of Arms - 13th Century in french and anglo-norman blazon*. University Park (Pa) 1973, pp. 16-30 [Brault BIG].

Gabriel Bucelinus: *Germania topo-chronostemmatographica sacra et profana ...*, 4 Bände, Augsburg 1655-1678.

Friedhelm Burgard: Balduin von Luxemburg (um 1285-1354), Kurfürst, Bischof und Landesherr. IN: F.J. Felten (Ed.): *Mainzer Erzbischöfe in ihrer Zeit*, [Burgard KL] - Stuttgart 2008, p.35-58.

Friedhelm Burgard: *Beamte und Verwaltung Balduins von Luxemburg*. In: Heyen FB (Balduin von Luxemburg. Festschrift, 1985). [Burgard BV], p. 223-250, www.

Friedhelm Burgard: *Amtleute in Kurtrier. Zur Frage ihrer sozialen Herkunft unter Erzbischof Balduin von Luxemburg (1307-1354)*. In: *Zur Sozial- und Kulturgeschichte der mittelalterlichen Burg. Archäologie und Geschichte*. [Burgard AK] - 2009 p. 167-186.

Edward Bysshe: *Nicolai Vptoni de Studio Militari Libri Quatuor. Iohan. de Bado Aureo Tractatus de Armis. Henrici Spelmani Aspilogia. Edoardus Bissæus e Codicibus MSS. primus publici juris fecit, notisque illustravit*. [Bysshe NU] - London 1654.



Osvaldo Cavallar, Susanne Degenring, Julius Kirschner (Eds.). *A grammar of signs. Bartolo da Sassoferrato's Tract on Insignia and Coats of Arms*. [Cavallar BS] - Berkeley, Calif. 1994.

Chassel J-L (ed.): *Les Sceaux, sources de l'histoire médiévale en Champagne*. Actes des tables rondes de la SFHS, Troyes 2003, Reims 2004. *Rev.Fr.Her.Sigil.*, 2007, hors serie. [Chassel HM].

CIGH = *Proceedings of the (12<sup>th</sup>) International Congress of Genealogy and Heraldry* (München 1974). – (München 1978) – see also Popoff BH.

Steen Clemmensen: *The Armorial. Groups and relations*, *Actes du 26<sup>th</sup> Congress of Genealogical and Heraldic Sciences, Bruges*, September 2004 [Clemmensen A] – Brussel 2006.

Steen Clemmensen: *Armorial de la Paix d'Arras. A roll of arms of the participants of the Peace Conference at Arras 1435*. *Heraldiske Studier* 4. [Clemmensen APA] – Copenhagen 2006, [www.armorial.dk](http://www.armorial.dk).

Steen Clemmensen: *An Ordinary of Medieval Armorial*, CD-ROM, *Heraldiske Studier* 5, Societas Heraldica Scandinavica [Clemmensen OM] - Copenhagen 2006 (vs.1.0), 2010 (vs.1.1), 2017 (vs.2.0), [www.armorial.dk](http://www.armorial.dk).

Steen Clemmensen: *Le Tournoi de Chauvency, 1285* [Clemmensen TCH] - [www.armorial.dk](http://www.armorial.dk), Farum, 2007.

Steen Clemmensen: *Conrad Grünenbergs Wappenbuch*. [Clemmensen GRU]. – Farum 2009, [www.armorial.dk](http://www.armorial.dk).

Steen Clemmensen: *Arms and people in Ulrich Richental's Chronik des Konzils zu Konstanz 1414-1418*. [Clemmensen KCR] – Farum 2011, [www.armorial.dk](http://www.armorial.dk).

Steen Clemmensen: *The St.Gallen-Haggenberg armorial*. [Clemmensen SGH]. – Farum 2012, [www.armorial.dk](http://www.armorial.dk).

Steen Clemmensen: *Das Uffenbachsche Wappenbuch*. [Clemmensen UFF]. – Farum 2012, [www.armorial.dk](http://www.armorial.dk).

Steen Clemmensen: *Donaueschinger Wappenbuch*. [Clemmensen DWF]. – Farum 2012, [www.armorial.dk](http://www.armorial.dk).

Steen Clemmensen: *The Proverbial Banner – an Axiom Revisited: a Re-examination of the Evidence of Early Heraldry pre 1200*. IN: *Proceedings of the 30<sup>th</sup> International Congress of Genealogical and Heraldic Sciences, Maastricht 2012*. *Genealogica & Heraldica*, XXX. [Clemmensen PB] - Maastricht 2014, pp.95-106.

Steen Clemmensen: *Early arms – as attributed, adopted or documented*. *The Coat of Arms*, 2016, 232:61-88. [Clemmensen AA].

Steen Clemmensen: *Personal heraldry in the Teutonic Order*. *The Coat of Arms*, 2018, 235:195-217. [Clemmensen PA].

Steen Clemmensen: *An armorial of fief-holders in the diocese of Speyer a.k.a. Lebensbuch des Bistums Speyer*. [Clemmensen LBS] - Farum, 2021, [www.armorial.dk](http://www.armorial.dk).

Steen Clemmensen: *An armorial of fiefholders in the County Palatine a.k.a. Lebensbuch des Kurfürsten Friedrich I. von Pfalz*. [Clemmensen LKF] - in preparation, expected 2021 as e-book.

CoA: *The Coat of Arms*; - also CD-ROM versions 1950-2004, [www.theheraldrysociety.com](http://www.theheraldrysociety.com).

Col.AIH: *Proceedings of the Colloquiae held by l'Académie Héraldique Internationale*, see Popoff BH.

Colin Cole: *Some early English Patents of Arms. 13.CIGH, 1976 in London* (paper H10, 13 pp, CD-ROM). [Cole EP] London : Heraldry Society 2012.

- Sydney M. Collins: Differencing in English medieval heraldry. *Antiquaries J.*, 1946, 26:172-174 [Collins DH].
- Peter Coss: *The knight in medieval England, 1000-1400*. [Coss KM] - Stroud 1993,
- Goffredo B. de Crollanza: *Dizionario Storico-Blasonico*. I-III. [Crollanza DS] - Pisa 1886, reprint 1998.
- Friedrich Crull: Die Wappen der bis 1360 in den heutigen Grenzen Mecklenburgs vorkommenden Geschlechter der Mannschaft. *Meckl.Jb*, 1887, 52:34-182 + 1888, 53:351-355 [Crull MW].
- M. Delbouille (Ed.): *Poeme de tournoi de Chauvency de Jacques Brétel*. [Delbouille TCH] - Liège-Paris 1932.
- Leopold von Eltester \*: *Wappensammlung Eltester*, in: Staatsarchiv Koblenz, cited in Gruber MR. [Eltester WS].
- J.S Ersch, I.G. Gruber: *Allgemeine Enzyklopädie der Wissenschaften und Künste*, Bd.1, A-G. [Ersch AE] - Leipzig 1837.
- ESNF = Schwennike &al.
- Wilhelm Ewald: *Rheinische Heraldik*. [Ewald RH] - Düsseldorf 1934.
- Adolph Fahne: *Geschichte der kölnischen, jülich-schen und bergischen Geschlechter in Stammtafeln, Wappen, Siegeln und Urkunden*, 1-2. [Fahne KJ] – 1848-53, reprint 1965, www.
- Otto Feger (ed.): *Ulrich Richental: Das Konzil zu Konstanz 1414-1418*. I-II. [Feger KCR] - Konstanz, 1964; CD-ROM 2002.
- Pierre Feuchère: l'Écusson en abîme et ses brisures dans la France du Nord au moyen âge. *Rev.Franc.Herald.Sigil.*, 1948:3-40 [Feuchere EN].
- Paul A. Fox: The medieval origins of the British system of cadency. *The Coat of Arms*, 2008, 215:21-28. [Fox CM].
- Paul A. Fox: Crusading families and the spread of heraldry. *The Coat of Arms*, 2012, 224:54-84. [Fox CF].
- Arthur C. Fox-Davies: *A Complete Guide to Heraldry*. [Fox-Davies CG] - 1929, reprint London 1993.
- Donald L. Galbreath, Léon Jéquier: *Lehrbuch der Heraldik*. 2.ed. [Galbreath LH] - München 1978 = *Manuel de Blason* - Lausanne 1978. 1.ed 1948.
- Claude Gauvard &al. (Eds.): *Dictionnaire du Moyen Âge*. [Gauvard DM] - Paris 2002.
- Grosser Historischer Weltatlas*, 3 vols. (Ed. Josef Engel). [GrHistWA] – München 1970.
- Otto Gruber: Mittelrheinische Wappengruppen. *Archives héraldiques*, 1965, 79:2-5 [Gruber MW].
- Otto Gruber \*: Der Adel. in: F.J. Heyen (Ed.): *Zwischen Rhein und Mosel. Der Kreis St.Goar*. [Gruber DA] - 1966.
- Otto Gruber \*: Wappen des Mittelrheinisch- und moselländischen Adels: Beiträge zur rheinischen Heraldik. *Landeskundlichen Vierteljahrsblätter*, 8, Beil.1, 1-32, 1962; 9, Beil.2, 33-64, 1963; 10, Beil.3-4, 105-136, 1964; 13, Beil.1, 145-160, 1967 [Gruber MR].
- Otto Gruber: Die Stifter der Fresken in der Friedhofskapell zu Koblenz an der Mosel und ihre Wappen. *Herold VJSchr. N.F.*, 1980, 9:289-294 [Gruber FK].

Laurent Hablot: L'emblematic des bâtards princiers au Xve siècle. Outil d'un nouveau pouvoir ? IN: E.Bousmar & al (Eds.): *La bâtardise et l'exercice de pouvoir. Revue du Nord*, 2015, 31:439-450 [Hablot EB].

Felix Hauptmann: *Das Wappenrecht. Historische und dogmatische Darstellung die im Wappenwesen geltenden Rechtssätze.* [Hauptmann WR] - Bonn 1896. www.

Felix Hauptmann \*: Zehn mittelhheinische Wappengruppen. *Adler Jb*, 1900, 10:1-46 [Hauptmann MW] - www.

Franz-Josef Heyen: *Kaiser Heinrichs Romfahrt. Die Bilderchronik von Kaiser Heinrich VII und Kurfürst Balduin von Luxemburg 1308-1313.* [Heyen BAL] - Boppard 1965, facsimile; reprint München 1978.

Franz-Josef Heyen: Balduin als Kurfürst des Reiches und Landesherr des Erzstiftes Trier. In: V. Wagner & B. Schmitt (Eds.): *Balduin aus dem Hause Luxemburg. Erzbischof und Kurfürst von Trier 1285-1354.* Hrsg. von Diözese Luxembourg und Trier. [Heyen BL] - Luxembourg 2009, pp.87-115.

Franz-Josef Heyen (Ed.): *Balduin von Luxemburg. Erzbischof von Trier — Kurfürst des Reiches 1285-1354.* Festschrift aus Anlaß des 700. Geburtsjahres, (Quellen und Abhandlungen zur mittelhheinischen Kirchengeschichte 53). [Heyen FB] - Mainz 1985 - www.

HHStD = *Handbuch der Historischen Stätten Deutschlands*:

1: Schleswig-Holstein, H. Huter; 2: Niedersachsen-Bremen, K. Brüning & H. Schmidt, 1976; 4: Hessen, G.W. Sante, 1967; 5: Rheinland-Pfalz-Saarland, L. Petry; 6: Baden-Württemberg, M. Müller & G. Taddey, 1965; 7: Bayern, K. Bosl 1961; 8: Sachsen, W. Schlesinger, 1965; 9: Thüringen, H. Patze & P. Aufgebauer, 1989; 10: Ost- und Westpreussen, E. Weise; also revised volumes of later dates.

Adolf M. Hildebrandt, Gustav A. Seyler: *Wappenbuch von den Ersten genannt Codex Seffken.* [Hildebrandt ERS] - Berlin 1893 - www.

Poul Holstein: Våbengruppen Havelberg. *Heraldisk Tidsskrift*, 1987, 56:233-257 [Holstein VH], revised 2014 as Die Havelberg'sche Wappengruppe, *Herold-Jahrbuch* NF, vol.19.

Johan Maximilian Humbracht: *Die höchste Zierde Teutsch-Landes, Und Vortrefflichkeit des Teutschen Adels: Vorge stellt in der Reichs-Freyen Rheinischen Ritterschafft, Auch auß derselben entsprossenen und angränzenden Geschlech ten, so auff hohen Stifftern auffgeschworen, oder vor 150. Jahren Löblicher Ritterschafft einverleibt gewesen, Stamm-Taffeln und Wapen.* [Humbracht ZT] - Frankfurt/M : Knoch 1707. www.

Cecil R. Humphery-Smith: Thirteenth century cadency. *Recueil du 11e Congrès International des Sciences Généalogique et héraldique, Liège 1972.* [Humphery-Smith TC] - Bruxelles 1973, pp.289-292.

Cecil R. Humphery-Smith: The origins of the English system of cadency. *Proceedings of 5th Colloque of the Academie Internatinal de l'Héraldique, Spolete 1987.* [Humphery-Smith OC] - Paris 1988, pp.97-125.

Georg Irmer, L. Eltester: *Die Romfahrt Kaiser Heinrich's VII im Bildercyclus des Codex Balduini Trevirensis .* [Irmer BAL] - Berlin 1881, www.

Léon Jéquier, L'armorial Bellenville, *Cahiers d'Héraldique*, 5 (1983). [Jequier BEL].

J. Kindler von Knobloch: *Oberbadisches Geschlechterbuch*, I-III. [Kindler OB] - Heidelberg 1894, www.

Erich Kittel: *Siegel.* [Kittel S] - Braunsweig 1970.

E.H. Kneschke: *Neues allgemeines Deutsches Adels-Lexicon*, I-IX. [Kneschke D] - Leipzig 1860-1870, www.

Gerhard Köbler: *Historisches Lexikon der deutschen Länder. Die deutschen Territorien und reichsunmittelbaren Geschlechter von Mittelalter bis zur Gegenwart*. [Köbler HL] - 5.Ed., München 1995. www.

Holger Kruse, Werner Paravicini, Andreas Ranft: *Ritterorden und Adelsgesellschaften im spätmittelalterlichen Deutschland*. [Kruse R] - Frankfurt am Main, 1991.

Richard Laufner: Die Ausbildung des Territorialstaates der Kurfürsten von Trier. Ch.14 in IN: *Der deutsche Territorialstaat im 14. Jahrhundert*. 2:127-147. [Laufner AT] - Sigmaringen 1971. www.

William Leaf, S. Purcell: *Heraldic Symbols*. [Leaf HS] - London 1986.

Leopold K.W.A. von Ledebur: Ueber die Ministerialen. Aus S. W. Wohlbrück's handschriftlichem Nachlaß zusammengestellt. *Märkische Forschungen*, 1847, 3:1-95. [Ledebur UM]. www.

Leopold K.W.A. von Ledebur: Der Adel der Mark Brandenburg nach Wappenbildern gruppirt und auf Stammes-Gemeinschaft zurückgeführt. [6 Wappengruppen]. *Märkische Forschungen*, 1847, 3:96-120, 304-344. [Ledebur WG]. www.

Leopold K.W.A. von Ledebur: Der Turnierkragen in der deutschen Heraldik. *Archiv für Deutsche Adelsgeschichte*, 1863, 1:1-62, [Ledebur TK]. www.

E. Leemans-Prins: Les brisures de la haute noblesse des Pays-Bas septentrionaux. [Leemans B]. - *CIGH*, 1968, 9:105-129 (Bern 1968).

*Lexikon des Mittelalters*. Vol.1-9. [LxMA] - München und Zürich 1977-1999.

Jean-Claude Loutsch: *Armorial du Pays de Luxembourg*. [Loutsch L / AL] – Luxembourg 1974.

Jean-Claude Loutsch: Essai de classement du groupe héraldique des familles luxembourgeoises ayant porté une croix ancré. [Loutsch CM]. - *CIGH*, 1982, 15.2:454-494 (Madrid 1983).

Jean-Claude Loutsch: Le franc-quartier, pièce honorable ou brisure?. *ColAIH*, 1988, 5:139-162, [Loutsch FQ].

Jean-Claude Loutsch: L'armorial Miltenberg, un armorial de la fin du XV<sup>e</sup> siècle, *Archivum Heraldicum / Archives Héraldiques Suisses*, 103 (1989): 95-165; 104 (1990): 40-67, 122-164; 106 (1992): 42-68; 107 (1993): 61-141. [Loutsch MIL].

Jean-Claude Loutsch: contributions to Tosti-Croce VE (1993):  
pp. 149-160 = Loutsch BAL, Balduineum chronicle, partial facsimile, 94 banners;  
pp. 161-168 = Loutsch RIV, armorial Rivoli;  
pp. 169-184 = Loutsch TUR = armorial Turin / Torino;  
pp. 185-212 = Loutsch TB = Trier Burgmänner, facsimile.

Michel Margue, Michel Pauly, Wolfgang Schmid (eds.): *Der Weg zur Kaiserkrone. Der Romzug Heinrichs VII. in der Darstellung Erzbischof Balduins von Trier*, *Publications du CLUDEM* 24. [Margue BAL] - Trier 2009.

Rémi Mathieu: *Le système héraldique français*. [Mathieu SH] - Paris 1946. www.

F.E. von Mehring: *Geschichte der Burgen, Rittergüter, Abteien und Klöster in den Rheinlanden und den Provinzen Jülich, Cleve, Berg und Westphalen*. Bd. 5. [Mehring GB] - Köln 1840-. www.

Walther Möller \*: *Stamm-Tafeln westdeutscher Adelsgeschlechter im Mittelalter*, I-IV. [Möller SA] – 1923-36, reprint 1995.

Walther. Möller \*: *Stamm-Tafeln westdeutscher Adelsgeschlechter im Mittelalter*, Neue Folge Teil 1-2. [Möller SN] – Darmstadt 1950-51, similar to Möller SA vol.4.

*Neue Deutsche Biographie* (NDB). Band 8, Berlin 1969, www.

Jean-Francois Nieu: L'invention des armoiries en contexte. Haute aristocratie, identités familiales et culture chevaleresque entre France et Angleterre, 1100-1160. *J.Savants*, 2017, 1:93-155 [Nieu IA].

Robert Nussard: *Le rôle d'armes Bigot*. [Nussard BIG] - Paris 1985.

Michel Pastoureau: Vogue et perception des couleurs dans l'occident medieval : le temoignage des armoiries. *Actes du 102. congrès national des sociétés savantes, Limoges 1977*. [Pastoureau PC] - Paris 1979.

Michel Pastoureau: *Traité d'Héraldique*. 2nd Ed. [Pastoureau TH] - Paris 1993, 1.Ed. 1979.

Michel Pastoureau et Michel Popoff: *Armorial Bellenville – BnF ms.fr.5230*, [Pastoreau BEL] - St.Jorioz 2004.

Berhard Peter: Divergenz und Konvergenz: Wappengruppen, <http://www.welt-der-wappen.de/index.htm> (*Grundlagen, Wappengruppen*), [Peter WG], consulted 2009.

Michel Popoff: *Bibliographie héraldique internationale*. [Popoff BH] - Paris 2003; www.

Michel Popoff: Armorial de Styrie et Carinthie (BnF ms Allemand 399). *Archives Héraldique Suisse*, 2007-II, 121:171-214 (no.1-150) + AHS 2008-I,122:35-70 (no.151-304) + AHS 2009-II (no.305-500) + AHS 2011-II (no.501-648). [Popoff STY], numeration changed by Clemmensen.

Michel Popoff: *Armorial Grünenberg. 1: Édition critique de l'armorial de Conrad Grünenberg (1483). 2: fac-simile pubblicato a Görlitz nel 1875*. [Popoff GRU] - Milano 2011, introduction (35 pp) by Michel Pastoureau.

Michel Popoff: *Armorial Gelre*. [Popoff GEL] – Paris 2012.

F.W. Putzger: *Historischer Schul-Atlas*, 24.Ed. Putzger HS] – Bielefeld & Leipzig 1928.

Anton P. Rahrbach: *Reichsritter in Mainfranken. Zu Wappen und Geschichte fränkischer Adelsfamilien*. [Rahrbach RM] - Neustadt a.d. Aisch 2003; also as Siebmacher LR Bd.2;

Jan Raneke: Medeltidiga vapengrupper. *Heraldisk Tidskrift*, 1961, 1/3:105-114; [Raneke MV].

Jan Raneke: Brabant, et medeltidigt häroldområde. *Heraldisk Tidskrift*, 1970, 3/21:9-26, [Raneke BM].

Jan Raneke: *Bergshammavapenboken – et medeltidsheraldisk studie*. [Raneke BHM] - Lund 1975.

Andreas Ranft: *Adelsgesellschaften. Gruppenbildung und Genossenschaft im spatmittelalterlichen Reich*. [Ranft AG / A]. - Kiel 1994.

Alan Reid: *Castles of Wales*. [Reid 1973] - London 1973.

Jean-Baptiste Rietstap: *Armorial général précédé d'un dictionnaire des termes de blason*. - 1884-87, 2nd Ed.; reprint 1965, Barnes & Noble, N.Y. www.

V. & H.V. Rolland: *Illustrations to Rietstap's Armorial*. - Bruxelles 1903-1926, reprint Ramsbury 1991.

August Roth: Die Wappenreihe der Hochmeister des Deutschen Ordens in der Innsbrucker Wappenhandschrift Rugenn, *Der Herold*, 1941, 2:45-48, [Roth HM].

J. Horace Round: *Geoffrey de Mandeville*. [Round GM] - London 1892.

Bartolo da Sassoferato, *see* Cavaller BS.

Karl Anton Schaab: *Geschichte des großen rheinischen Städtebundes, gestiftet zu Mainz im Jahre 1254 durch Arnold Walpod*. vol.1. [Schaab GS] - Mainz 1843.

J.F. Schannat, G. Bärsch: *Eifflia illustrata, oder geographische und historische Beschreibung der Eifel*. [Schannat EI] - Köln 1824, [www](#).

Wolfgang Schmid: *Kaiser Heinrichs Romfahrt. Zur Inszenierung von Politik in einer Trierer Bilderhandschrift des 14. Jahrhunderts*. [Schmid BAL] - *Mittelrheinische Hefte* 21 (2000).

Dieter Schwennicke, F.B. Freytag-Loringhoven, W.K. Isenburg \*: *Europäische Stammtafeln*, Neue Folge , I-XIX(+); *Stammtafeln zur Geschichte Europäischer Staaten*. [ESNF] - Marburg - 1990-2010.

G.A. Seyler: *Geschichte der Heraldik*. [Sieb A; Seyler GH] - Nürnberg 1885-89 (1890); reprint Neustadt a.d. Aisch 1970.

*Siebmacher's Wappenbuch* (1605, SIE, Sieb Si1); *Des HRR erneuertes und vermehrtes Wappenbuch* (1657); *Siebmacher Erneuert und Vermehrten Wappen-Buchs, Teil 1-6* (1699-1734, Sieb Si); *Supplements* (1753-1806, Sieb SiSu);

*Siebmacher's Wappenbuch* , *Das neue Siebmacher*, vols. 1-35 + A-H, 1856-1912; reprint edition Neustadt an der Aisch 1994-2000 [Sieb], [www](#).

Sieb BayA1 a.o., *see* *General-Index* by Hanns Jäger-Sunstenau, Graz 1984 or table in [www.armorial.dk](http://www.armorial.dk) ;

Sieb A: Gustav A. Seyler: *Geschichte der Heraldik*, 1885-89 (1890) /1970;

Sieb D (*see* Berchem, BGH);

Sieb E: O. Alberti: *Württembergische Wappenrolle*, 1916;

Sieb F: Eugen Schöler: *Historische Familiewappen in Franken*, 1975;

Volumes in reprint series: 1-5 princes, 8 dioceses, 10-13 commoners, 14-16 prussians, 17 silesians, 18 pom-mec, 19 nsx-bru-anh, 20-21 hen-nas-sax-thu, 22 bavarians, 23 wurt, 24 bad-als-lor-lux, 25 estonians-balts, 26-29 aut, 30 bohemians, 31 moravians, 32 görz, 32-34 hungarians, 35 croats;

Karl-Heinz Spiess: *Lehnsrecht, Lehnspolitik und Lehnverwaltung der Pfalzgrafen bei Rhein im Spätmittelalter. Geschichtliche Landeskunde, Band XVIII*. [Spiess LL] - Wiesbaden 1977.

A-M-H-J. Stokvis: *Manuel d'histoire, de généalogie et de chronologie de tous les états du globe, depuis les temps les plus reculés jusqu'à nos jours*. I-IIIB. – Leiden 1888-1893, reprint 1966.

George D. Squibb: *The Law of Arms in England*. [Squibb LA] - East Knoyle 1953.

Mauro Tosti-Croce (Ed.): *Il viaggio di Enrico VII in Italia*. [Tosti-Croce VE] - Città di Castello, 1993.

Christian U. Ulmenstein: *Über Ursprung und Entstehung des Wappenswesens. Ein rechtsgeschichtliches Untersuchung, Forschungen zum deutschen Recht*. Bd. 1 Hft. 2, 1-74, Weimar 1935, 1941. [Ulmenstein UU].

Nicholas Upton, *see* Bysshe.

C.D. Vogel: *Beschreibung des Herzogthums Nassau*. [Vogel HN] - Wiesbaden 1843. [www](#).

Gustav Voit: *Der Adel am Obermain, Genealogie edler und ministerialer Geschlechter vom 11. bis 14. Jahrhundert*. [Voit AO] - Kulmbach 1969.

Wilhelm Volkert: *Kleines Lexikon des Mittelalters. Von Adel bis Zunft*. [Volkert KL] - München 2004.

Anthony R. Wagner: Heraldry. in: A.L. Poole: *Medieval England*. [Wagner ME] - Oxford 1958, 1:338-381.

Heinz Waldner: *Die Ältesten Wapenbilder*. [Waldner WB] – Der Herold, Berlin 1992.

Berthold von Waldstein-Wartenburg: *Die Wappenbücher Herzog Albrechts VI. Von Österreich*. Vol. II. [Waldstein ING] - Wien 1990.

Ingo F. Walther, Gisela Siebert: *Codex Manesse. Die Miniaturen der Grossen Heidelberger Liederhandschrift*. [Walther MAN] - Frankfurt 1988 / 1992.

Ernest Warlop: *De Vlaamse Adel voor 1300*. vol. 1-4, [Warlop VA] - Handzame 1968.  
with notes on families in vol. 3-4.

Ernest Warlop: *The Flemish Nobility before 1300*. vol.1-2. [Warlop FN] - Handzame 1972, 1975.  
without notes on families;

*wikipedia*: information from the on-line encyclopedia assessed to be reliable, usually German version (wiki-de).

Alfred F. Wolfert: Wappengruppen des Adels im Odenwald-Spessart Raum. *Beiträge zur Erforschung des Odenwaldes und seiner Randlandschaften*. [Wolfert WO] - Breuberg-Neustadt 1977, 2:325-406.

Alfred F. Wolfert: Die Wappen im Lehenbuch des Kurfürsten Friedrich I. von der Pfalz, 1471. in: *Beiträge zur Erforschung des Odenwaldes und seiner Randlandschaften*. [Wolfert LKF] - Breuberg-Neustadt 1986, 4:279-344.

John Woodward, George Burnett: *A Treatise on Heraldry British and Foreign*. [Woodward TH] - Edinburgh 1892,  
reprint Newton Abbot 1969.

www: information from a website high on the listing of results from a search engine, e.g. Google; usually an official, genealogical or historical website assessed to be reliable; also books and journals available through [www.archive.org](http://www.archive.org) , Google Books, a.o. websites.

Rolf Zobel: *Wappen an Mittelrhein und Mosel*. [Zobel MR] - Nordestedt 2009, www;  
revised version 2014 as database on wiki-heraldry.

Ernestine Zolda: Die gotischen Wappenbriefen in Österreich. Ihre Entwicklung, Ihre Form und Ihre Künstler 1400-1519. *Adler, Zeitschrift für Genealogie und Heraldik*, 1995-1996, 18: 97-30, 153-178, 241-274, 298-319, no.4-6, 7-8 [Zolda GW].

Werner Zwiebelberg \*: Die Burgmannen und Amtsleute der Schmidtburg. *Jahrbuch von Geschichte und Kunst des Mittelrheins und seinem Nachbargebiete*, 1966/67,18/19:11-59. [Zwiebelberg BS]. www.



## Index armorum

**Field, 1<sup>st</sup> charge, 2<sup>nd</sup> , - mix;** X = multicolour; Z = vair; E = ermine; Y = erminois;  
 + = secondary blazon; O = or, A = argent, G = gules, B = azure, S = sable, V = vert-sinople  
 items in plain numbers, *L&M shields in italics*

### **2 bars**

A S	157	245 Kleeberg
A S	160	248 Winter von Herschbach
A S	169	274 Isenburg
S A	6	6 Kepkin
S A	15	15 Limbach
S A	20	20 Schwarzenberg
S A	21	21 Schwarzenberg

### **2 bars & label**

O GB	121	193 Kempenich
------	-----	---------------

### **2 bars, semy of square billets**

O GG	19	19 Hunolstein
O GG	284	481 Hunolstein

### **3 pales & fess**

X G AB	165	253 Westenburg
--------	-----	----------------

### **barruly & escutcheon**

X G AB	9	9 Neumagen
--------	---	------------

### **barry**

Y G OS	275	456 Waldhase Dhaun
--------	-----	--------------------

### **barry of 4 & chief**

A BG	260	441 Ryme
------	-----	----------

### **barry semy of billets**

O GO	262	443 Stein
------	-----	-----------

### **chief**

O B	269	450 Kellenbach
O G	167	272 Falkenstein
S A	106	171 Kellner
S A	134	206 Kretz

### **chief ch. 2 pales**

O GB	142	214 Landkern
------	-----	--------------

### **chief ch. 3 roses**

B AG	37	44 Mengen
------	----	-----------

### **chief ch. lion iss**

A GO	126	198 Eltz
A GO	243	399 Eltz
Z GO	84	149 Esch

### **chief ch. lion passt**

O GA	3	3 Steinkallenfels
------	---	-------------------

### **chief embattled**

A G	196	304 Dieburg
A G	225	361 Mielen

### **billey & chief indented**

B OA	219	355 Güls
------	-----	----------

### **billey & chief indented**

B OA	241	397 Winnigen
------	-----	--------------

### **billey & chief indented**

G OA	218	354 Winnigen
------	-----	--------------

### **5 cross crosslets & chief**

B OA	138	210 Lahnstein
S OO	205	313 Stockheim

### **6 crosslets & chief ch. lion iss**

G OAS	202	310 Schwalborn
-------	-----	----------------

### **fess**

S O	267	448 Wildburg
-----	-----	--------------

### **fess acc. 3 martlets in chf**

O SG	208	333 Bubenheim
------	-----	---------------

### **fess acc. mullet in chf dx**

A SG	29	29 Pannhausen
------	----	---------------

### **fess betw 3 fleurs-de-lis**

A GG	178	285 Randeck
------	-----	-------------

### **fess betw 3 roses**

A VG	28	28 Imsweiler
------	----	--------------

### **fess ch. 3 stones**

O GA	18	18 Stein Oberstein
------	----	--------------------

### **fess checky, billey**

B XO AG	168	273 Limburg
---------	-----	-------------

### **fess cotised**

G SA	200	308 Dernbach
------	-----	--------------

### **fess dancetty**

G A	116	183 Bürresheim
G A	128	200 Bürresheim
G A	130	202 Bürresheim
O G	81	146 Manderscheidt
S A	74	123 Manderscheidt, Husch

**fess dancetty & label**

G AB	129	201	Bürresheim
O GB	23	23	Siersberg
S AG	75	124	Manderscheidt, Husch

**fess dancetty acc. mullet in chf dx**

A GS	250	412	Frei + Treis
------	-----	-----	--------------

**fess dancetty ch. escutch {Or lion Gu}**

S A+	76	125	Manderscheidt, Rupsack
------	----	-----	------------------------

**fess fretty**

O SA	207	332	Bubenheim, Specht
------	-----	-----	-------------------

**fess, billey**

O GG	11	11	Hagen
------	----	----	-------

**fess, fretty**

X G OG	259	440	Schetzl von Lorch
--------	-----	-----	-------------------

**vairy & chief ch. lion isst**

X OG AS	77	126	Esch, Metzenpennick
---------	----	-----	---------------------

**2 bends embowed**

O G	244	400	Arsburg
-----	-----	-----	---------

**bend**

A G	228	373	Brenner von Lahnstein
B O	248	410	Ehrenberg
G A	181	289	Langenau
G A	211	336	Langenau
G Z	145	224	Mertloch
S A	217	353	Pelz

**bend & label**

G AB	189	297	Langenau
------	-----	-----	----------

**bend betw 6 roundels**

G AO	179	286	Pfaffendorf
------	-----	-----	-------------

**bend ch. 3 escallops**

O GA	31	37	Sierck
------	----	----	--------

**bend ch. 3 escallops & label**

A GAB	40	47	Perl
-------	----	----	------

**bend ch. 3 escallops acc. bird sn**

A GAS	35	42	Redelingen
-------	----	----	------------

**bend ch. 3 mullets**

S AG	39	46	Hagelsdorf
------	----	----	------------

**bend ch. 3 roses**

B AG	94	159	Hitzing
------	----	-----	---------

**bend ch. 3 roses acc. crampon sn**

B AGS	97	162	Hübsch, Haich
-------	----	-----	---------------

**bend ch. 3 wheels**

G AS	201	309	Bucher
------	-----	-----	--------

**bend checky**

O X AG	278	459	Igelsbach
--------	-----	-----	-----------

**bend cotised**

O SS	4	4	Soetern
------	---	---	---------

**bend cotised acc. eagle sn**

O SSG	2	2	Soetern
-------	---	---	---------

**bend dancetty**

A G	67	116	Pymont
B O	38	45	Reuland
G A	114	181	Winneburg

**bend dancetty acc. mullet in chf sn**

A GS	85	150	Frei von Treis
------	----	-----	----------------

**bend undy acc. head of woman sn**

O GN	7	7	Buweiler
------	---	---	----------

**bend, crusily**

B AO	235	380	Erlen
------	-----	-----	-------

**bendy of 8**

G A	102	167	Sibrech
-----	-----	-----	---------

**2 pales**

A G	78	127	Spiegelberg
A G	92	157	Orley

**2 pales & canton**

A GB	66	115	Runkel
------	----	-----	--------

**3 pales & bend ch. 3 roundels**

X BA AG	34	41	Rodemack
---------	----	----	----------

**3 pales & canton**

A GB	172	277	Runkel
------	-----	-----	--------

**pale**

G O	146	225	Hase
O G	265	446	Gondorf + Holbach

**pale of lozenges**

A S	163	251	Steinbach
-----	-----	-----	-----------

**per pale**

O G	17	17	Raugraf
-----	----	----	---------

**2 chevrons**

O S	50	91	Hetzerath
-----	----	----	-----------

**2 chevrons checky**

O X AG	232	377	Liebenstein
--------	-----	-----	-------------

**chevron**

S A	268	449	Leyen
-----	-----	-----	-------

**checky**

A G	261	442	Ansenbruch
-----	-----	-----	------------

# checky & label

O GA	193	301 Süß
O GB	194	302 Süß

# **gironny**

A G	115	182 Walpode
A G	221	357 Walpode

# gironny & border

A SG	246	402 Loef
------	-----	----------

# **lozengy**

A B	143	215 Huysch von Ulmen
A G	111	178 Bove von Ulmen
A G	113	180 Ulmen
A S	125	197 Frobös von Ulmen
O S	112	179 Ulmen

# lozengy & chief

A GG	226	362 Rhens
------	-----	-----------

# **per saltire**

G A	182	290 Vilmar
-----	-----	------------

# per saltire & label

G AB	183	291 Vilmar, Elkershausen
------	-----	--------------------------

# **fretty**

O G	80	145 Daun
O S	105	170 Wyhe von Daun, Kröv

# fretty & canton

O GE	91	156 Kröv
------	----	----------

# fretty & canton {Sa 3 roses Ar }

O G+	71	120 Daun gt Zolver
------	----	--------------------

# fretty & canton {Sa mallet Ar }

O G+	72	121 Daun
------	----	----------

# fretty & label

G AB	69	118 Zievel
G AB	70	119 Zievel
O GB	68	117 Daun

# **3 escutcheons**

G A	54	95 Boyart
G A	95	160 Schöneck

# 3 escutcheons & label

G AB	61	102 Erdorf
------	----	------------

# 6 escutcheons

G A	270	451 Schönburg
-----	-----	---------------

# **escutcheon**

A G	223	359 Knebel v. Katzenellenbogen
A S	14	14 Wadrill, Neumagen
A S	110	177 Schönberg
E G	247	409 Wildenberg
G A	82	147 Brandenburg
G A	174	279 Brandenburg
O G	231	376 Schönberg

# escutcheon & label

A GB	224	360 Pyner v. Katzenellenbogen
------	-----	-------------------------------

# escutcheon, semy of ermine tails

G AO	83	148 Brandenburg, Falkenstein
------	----	------------------------------

# **3 roundels**

G A	96	161 Vinkelin
-----	----	--------------

# **5 annulets in saltire**

G A	48	80 Erdorf
G A	49	81 Dreimuhlen
G A	55	96 Fliesheim

# 5 annulets in saltire acc. bend

G AA	59	100 Liester
------	----	-------------

# 5 roundels in saltire & orle

S AA	57	98 Fliesheim
------	----	--------------

# **2 bars of lozenges**

A B	141	213 Geisbusch
A G	123	195 Virneburg
A S	132	204 Polch
O G	52	93 Wilsecker

# 2 bars of lozenges & label

A GB	124	196 Virneburg
G AB	127	199 Bürresheim

# **3 lozenges in bend**

A S	156	244 Walpode
O G	164	252 Bicken

# 3 lozenges in bend & label

O SG	215	351 Schenck von Sternberg
------	-----	---------------------------

# **3 lozenges in fess**

A S	220	356 Jud von Boppard
G A	158	246 Braunsberg
G A	212	337 Grenzau

# 3 lozenges in fess & label

G AB	192	300 Braunsberg
------	-----	----------------

# 3 lozenges in fess & label

G AO	191	299 Braunsberg
------	-----	----------------

# **lozenge (large)**

S A	238	383 Burgthor
-----	-----	--------------

**flory**

G O	197	305 Stockheim
-----	-----	---------------

semy of fleurs-de-lis & label

G OA	198	306 Stockheim
------	-----	---------------

**moor's head**

A S	144	223 Mohr
-----	-----	----------

**imperial crown**

G O	122	194 Landskron
-----	-----	---------------

**estoile ch. cross paty**

B AG	13	13 Grimburg
------	----	-------------

star of 8 pt

A S	213	349 Sternberg
-----	-----	---------------

A S	216	352 Sternberg
-----	-----	---------------

star of 8 pt & label

A SG	214	350 Sternberg
------	-----	---------------

**2 swords inv per saltire**

A S	203	311 Mulich
-----	-----	------------

**3 axes**

A S	204	312 Leimbach
-----	-----	--------------

**3 buckles in bend**

G A	242	398 Boos von Waldeck
-----	-----	----------------------

**3 bugle-horns (2:1)**

G A	249	411 Braunshorn
-----	-----	----------------

**3 mallets**

A S	93	158 Mühl
-----	----	----------

G A	101	166 Hammerstein
-----	-----	-----------------

3 mallets & label

A GB	136	208 Bell
------	-----	----------

O SB	140	212 Mayen, Bottel
------	-----	-------------------

O SG	135	207 Mayen
------	-----	-----------

3 mallets, billey

A GB	137	209 Scheppe
------	-----	-------------

**buckle**

G A	263	444 Bollenbach
-----	-----	----------------

S A	264	445 Schmidtburg
-----	-----	-----------------

**crampon per bend**

A S	8	8 Rischkin von Grimburg
-----	---	-------------------------

crampon per bend

G A	274	455 Steeg
-----	-----	-----------

crampon per bend

O G	5	5 Soetern
-----	---	-----------

crampon per pale

O G	266	447 Soetern
-----	-----	-------------

**maunch fisted holding annulet**

A GO	99	164 Fraes, Vrays
------	----	------------------

G A	89	154 Lösenich
-----	----	--------------

G Z	60	101 Malberg
-----	----	-------------

G ZO	90	155 Kröv
------	----	----------

O GO	73	122 Wolmerath
------	----	---------------

O GO	118	185 Dürrenstosser
------	-----	-------------------

S A	33	40 Leyen
-----	----	----------

S A	87	152 Leyen
-----	----	-----------

S AO	100	165 Buning, Bruning
------	-----	---------------------

maunch fisted holding annulet,crusily

G AO	88	153 Lösenich
------	----	--------------

**trammel, hanger**

A S	186	294 Mielen
-----	-----	------------

**wheel**

A G	109	176 Bolanden
-----	-----	--------------

**2 lions passt guard**

A G	185	293 Dietz gt Breizig
-----	-----	----------------------

A G	206	331 Dietz gt Breisig
-----	-----	----------------------

G O	108	175 Dietz
-----	-----	-----------

G O	166	271 Dietz
-----	-----	-----------

**3 lions**

A G	273	454 Sunder von Senheim
-----	-----	------------------------

A S	184	292 Senheim
-----	-----	-------------

G O	16	16 Kirberg, Kyrburg
-----	----	---------------------

S A	222	358 Senheim
-----	-----	-------------

**barruly & lion**

X O AS	131	203 Dadenberg
--------	-----	---------------

barruly & lion cr.

X G AB	47	79 Luxembourg
--------	----	---------------

**lion & border roundely**

S AGA	195	303 Dietz, Montabaur
-------	-----	----------------------

S OGA	188	296 Dietz
-------	-----	-----------

**lion acc. bend**

B AG	1	1 Rappweiler
------	---	--------------

**lion ch. escallop**

A SO	227	363 Bell
------	-----	----------

**lion cr.**

A S	177	284 Beyer von Boppard
-----	-----	-----------------------

B A	10	10 Weiskirchen
-----	----	----------------

G A	62	103 Dudeldorf
-----	----	---------------

G A	63	104 Dudeldorf
-----	----	---------------

**lion guard q.f.**

G O 153 241 Sayn  
 G O 154 242 Sayn

**lion q.f.**

A S 24 24 Guttentberg

**lion rampant**

A S 42 62 Beyer von Boppard  
 G A 171 276 Molsberg

**lion, billey**

B AA 209 334 Limburg  
 V GO 210 335 Bernbach

**boar's leg**

A S 51 92 Weich  
 A S 53 94 Brandenburg  
 A S 56 97 Weich

**3 eagles**

A S 245 401 Hoyse

**eagle**

B A 36 43 Hirtzberg  
 B A 175 280 Hadamar  
 B A 176 281 Hadamar  
 S A 187 295 Pletzt

**3 geese / swans**

S A 277 458 Kirchberg

**3 eagle's heads cr.**

A G 233 378 Schilling von Lahnstein  
 B A 12 12 Lahnstein

**3 talons**

O G 98 163 Wittlich

**wing terminating in trefoil**

A S 251 413 Keyser, Uhler

**crequer plant**

A G 104 169 Reil  
 A G 139 211 Polch

**crequer plant with oak leaves**

A S 86 151 Eich

**3 waterlily leaves inv**

A G 32 39 Bourscheid

**3 roses**

A G 155 243 Wildenberg  
 O G 44 64 Hund

**rose**

A G 161 249 Mielen  
 B A 190 298 Widergis, Wirges  
 B A 199 307 Dernbach  
 O G 180 287 Stein  
 O G 234 379 Mielen

**rose behind 2 arrows per saltire**

G AS 43 63 Bomoldey

**3 fleurs-de-lis**

B A 117 184 Monrion, Monreal  
 G A 119 186 Zell + Stetzis  
 G A 252 414 Treis  
 G A 253 415 Treis  
 S A 103 168 Gappenach  
 V A 254 416 Grün von Treis

**6 fleurs-de-lis & chief ch. lion iss**

B OOG 173 278 Helfenstein

**fleur-de-lis**

B O 258 439 Bosenheim  
 B O 280 469 Bosenheim

**cross acc. 4 fleurs-de-lis**

S AO 22 22 Chambly

**cross ch. 5 escallops**

O GA 25 25 Heppenheim

**cross ch. 5 escallops & label**

O GAB 26 26 Heppenheim  
 O GAB 27 27 Heppenheim

**cross checky**

B X AG 276 457 Landsberg  
 S X AG 162 250 Neurath, Driesch, Pastor

**cross moline**

A G 41 61 Feltz, Fels  
 O G 58 99 Rommersheim

**cross recercely**

G A 159 247 Herschbach, Schupbach

**cross, crusily**

G OO 170 275 Westerburch

**per fess & escarbuncle**

X O ES 133 205 Kottenheim

**saltire checky**

O X AG 271 452 Struppenhaber  
 O X AG 272 453 Struppenhaber

## Index Nominorum

**Name**            **Item**        in *L&M* in *italics*

Additional mentions of castellans and castle guards are noted by the segment / castle number-dash-serial.

Adelwilre	283	472	Boppard	220	356	Dadenberg	131	203
Allendorf	14-5		Boppard	42	62	Daun	06-10	
Altrich	07-7		Bosenheim	258	439	Daun	06-2	
Andernach	138	210	Bosenheim	280	469	Daun	06-8	
Ansenbruch	261	442	Bottel	140	212	Daun	105	170
Apenhebre	293	493	Bourscheid	32	39	Daun	68	117
Arken	239	384	Bove	02-9		Daun	71	120
Armbruster	02-1		Bove	09-11		Daun	72	121
Arsburg	244	400	Bove	111	178	Daun	80	145
Ascheid	12-3		Boyart	54	95	Dernbach	199	307
Baldenau	23-2		Brandenburg	174	279	Dernbach	200	308
Bart	282	471	Brandenburg	53	94	Derschen	237	382
Bassenheim	11-5		Brandenburg	82	147	Dhaun	20-8	
Bayer	177	284	Brandenburg	83	148	Dhaun	275	456
Bech	02-13		Brandscheid	04-6		Diebach	20-2	
Bell	08-6		Braubach	13-9		Diebelich	146	225
Bell	136	208	Braunsberg	13-15		Diebelich	161	249
Bell	227	363	Braunsberg	158	246	Dieburg	196	304
Bernbach	210	335	Braunsberg	191	299	Diedenhofen	02-8	
Beyer	15-2		Braunsberg	192	300	Dietz	108	175
Beyer	177	284	Braunshorn	249	411	Dietz	166	271
Beyer	20-5		Breisig	206	331	Dietz	185	293
Beyer	229	374	Breitscheid	150	232	Dietz	188	296
Beyer	42	62	Breizig	185	293	Dietz	195	303
Bicken	01-2		Brenner	13-6		Dietz	206	331
Bicken	13-17		Brenner	228	373	Dohm	79	128
Bicken	164	252	Bruning	100	165	Dreimuhlen	49	81
Birnschure	08-4		Bubenheim	14-2		Driesch	162	250
Bitburg	03-6		Bubenheim	207	332	Dudeldorf	02-7	
Blick	02-2		Bubenheim	208	333	Dudeldorf	04-2	
Bliesen	23-4		Buch	06-5		Dudeldorf	04-4	
Bockenheim	19-8		Bucher	201	309	Dudeldorf	45	65
Boese	09-14		Buning	100	165	Dudeldorf	62	103
Bolanden	109	176	Burgthor	238	383	Dudeldorf	63	104
Bollenbach	263	444	Buweiler	7	7	Dürrenstosser	118	185
Bomoldey	43	63	Bürresheim	08-1		Eckersweiler	23-3	
Bonholdey	06-3		Bürresheim	09-1		Ehrenberg	248	410
Bonholdey	06-4		Bürresheim	09-10		Eich	06-6	
Boos	242	398	Bürresheim	116	183	Eich	07-4	
Boppard	11-1		Bürresheim	127	199	Eich	86	151
Boppard	148	230	Bürresheim	128	200	Elkershausen	183	291
Boppard	15-1		Bürresheim	129	201	Eltz	126	198
Boppard	15-2		Bürresheim	130	202	Eltz	243	399
Boppard	177	284	Chambly	22	22	Elvingen	02-11	

Enolfi	12-7		Hammerstein	101	166	Kellner	106	171
Erbringen	01-1		Harsbaum	291	491	Kemern	02-3	
Erdorf	04-1		Hartenfels	12-4		Kempenich	121	193
Erdorf	48	80	Hartenfels	12-5		Kenheim	107	172
Erdorf	61	102	Hase	146	225	Kepkin	6	6
Erlen	235	380	Heimbach	12-14		Keyser	251	413
Esch	77	126	Helfenstein	11-7		Keyser	256	428
Esch	84	149	Helfenstein	173	278	Kindel	07-6	
Falkenstein	167	272	Helfenstin	11-3		Kirberg	16	16
Falkenstein	83	148	Heppenheim	25	25	Kirchberg	04-3	
Fels	02-6		Heppenheim	26	26	Kirchberg	05-3	
Feltz	41	61	Heppenheim	27	27	Kirchberg	20-5	
Fliesheim	55	96	Herschbach	159	247	Kirchberg	277	458
Fliesheim	57	98	Herschbach	160	248	Kircheler	20-6	
Fraes	99	164	Hetzerath	50	91	Kleeberg	157	245
Frei	19-4		Hirtzberg	36	43	Knebel	223	359
Frei	250	412	Hitzing	94	159	Kobe	06-10	
Frei	85	150	Holbach	265	446	Kolbe	09-13	
Freiendietz	14-2		Hole	08-5		Kolbe	12-12	
Freisdorf	02-4		Hoppstädten	02-5		Kond	120	187
Frobös	125	197	Hoyse	245	401	Kottenheim	09-2	
Frücht	13-14		Hund	44	64	Kottenheim	09-9	
Fuchs	15-4		Hunolstein	06-1		Kottenheim	133	205
Fürfeld	20-12		Hunolstein	07-2		Kretz	134	206
Gappenach	103	168	Hunolstein	19	19	Kröv	05-1	
Geisbusch	132	204	Hunolstein	283	472	Kröv	05-2	
Geisbusch	141	213	Hunolstein	284	481	Kröv	07-8	
Gemünden	07-9		Husch	74	123	Kröv	105	170
Geroldstein	236	381	Husch	75	124	Kröv	90	155
Gerstein	236	381	Huysch	143	215	Kröv	91	156
Gondorf	265	446	Hübsch	97	162	Küchemeister	01-3	
Gongelfangen	02-14		Igelsbach	278	459	Kyrburg	16	16
Graseweg	20-7		Imsweiler	28	28	Lahnstein	09-11	
Grauesel	165	253	Indagine	11	11	Lahnstein	12	12
Greifenstein	12-2		Isenburg	12-9		Lahnstein	138	210
Grenzau	212	337	Isenburg	169	274	Lahnstein	16-4	
Grimburg	13	13	Jud	11-1		Lahnstein	228	373
Grimburg	8	8	Jud	148	230	Lahnstein	233	378
Grün	254	416	Jud	15-1		Laimbach	13-7	
Guttenberg	24	24	Jud	16-5		Lander	21-1	
Güls	219	355	Jud	220	356	Lander	22-1	
Hadamar	175	280	Kachel	03-1		Lander	22-6	
Hadamar	176	281	Kammerer	152	235	Landkern	142	214
Hagelsdorf	39	46	Katzenellenbogen	223	359	Landsberg	276	457
Hagen	11	11	Katzenellenbogen	224	360	Landskron	122	194
Haich	97	162	Kehrig	09-3		Langenau	03-5	
Haiger	13-13		Kellenbach	02-10		Langenau	181	289
Hainbuch	12-11		Kellenbach	22-3		Langenau	189	297
Haller	07-5		Kellenbach	269	450	Langenau	211	336
Hamm	07-10		Kellenbach	286	483	Langenbach	12-13	

LaRochette	41	61	Mohr	144	223	Raugraf	17	17
Leimbach	204	312	Molsberg	171	276	Redelingen	35	42
Leutesdorf	12-1		Monreal	09-12		Reiffenberg	14-3	
Leyen	268	449	Monreal	117	184	Reil	104	169
Leyen	33	40	Monrion	117	184	Reipoltkirchen	01-4	
Leyen	87	152	Monsheimer	20-1		Reuland	38	45
Lichtenberg	291	491	Montabaur	03-2		Rheinberg	16-1	
Liebenstein	16-3		Montabaur	03-3		Rheinberg	16-2	
Liebenstein	16-5		Montabaur	03-4		Rhens	16-10	
Liebenstein	16-9		Montabaur	13-4		Rhens	16-6	
Liebenstein	232	377	Montabaur	13-5		Rhens	16-7	
Liester	59	100	Montabaur	195	303	Rhens	16-8	
Limbach	13-10		Moselweiss	08-5		Rhens	226	362
Limbach	13-11		Muditz	285	482	Rhens	240	385
Limbach	13-12		Mulich	203	311	Rischkin	8	8
Limbach	15	15	Mühl	16-11		Rodemack	34	41
Limburg	13-19		Mühl	93	158	Roderwolf	12-5	
Limburg	168	273	Mörler	06-14		Rommersheim	58	99
Limburg	209	334	Nalbach	30	30	Runkel	172	277
Linden	290	490	Nassau	13-16		Runkel	66	115
Lissingen	04-5		Neumagen	01-3		Ruppach	14-4	
Loef	17-3		Neumagen	14	14	Rupsack	76	125
Loef	246	402	Neumagen	9	9	Ryme	260	441
Lorch	230	375	Neurath	162	250	Rödel	14-3	
Lorch	259	440	Oberehe	06-9		Sabershausen	19-5	
Luxembourg	47	79	Oberstein	18	18	Sartoris	64	105
Lösenich	88	153	Oberwesel	19-4		Sartoris	65	106
Lösenich	89	154	Odenbach	23-1		Sayn	153	241
Lösnich	22-2		Orley	07-1		Sayn	154	242
Malberg	60	101	Orley	152	235	Scharfensein	20-7	
Manderscheid	06-12		Orley	92	157	Schaumburg	287	487
Manderscheid	06-7		Ottweiler	283	472	Schaumburg	288	488
Manderscheidt	74	123	Pannhausen	29	29	Schenck	12-1	
Manderscheidt	75	124	Pastor	162	250	Schenk	215	351
Manderscheidt	76	125	Pelz	217	353	Schenkelberg	162	250
Manderscheidt	81	146	Perl	40	47	Scheppe	137	209
Mant	13-12		Pfaffenau	19-4		Schetzal	230	375
Manubach	20-3		Pfaffendorf	11-2		Schetzal	259	440
Mayen	135	207	Pfaffendorf	147	229	Schilling	233	378
Mayen	140	212	Pfaffendorf	179	286	Schleven	12-14	
Mengen	37	44	Pletz	187	295	Schmidtburg	20-11	
Meperdingen	23-5		Polch	09-15		Schmidtburg	264	445
Mertloch	145	224	Polch	09-6		Schornsheim	20-6	
Metzenpennick	77	126	Polch	132	204	Schupbach	159	247
Miehlen	13-3		Polch	139	211	Schwalborn	12-6	
Mielen	161	249	Polch	151	233	Schwalborn	202	310
Mielen	186	294	Pyner	224	360	Schwarzenberg	20	20
Mielen	225	361	Pymont	67	116	Schwarzenberg	21	21
Mielen	234	379	Randeck	178	285	Schwarzenberg	22-5	
Mimming	279	460	Rappweiler	1	1	Schwarzenberg	6	6



Schweifkrusel	20-10		Stockum	198	306	Walpode	13-8	
Schönberg	110	177	Strimming	19-2		Walpode	13-9	
Schönberg	231	376	Strunk	02-5		Walpode	156	244
Schönburg	15-3		Struppenhaber	271	452	Walpode	221	357
Schönburg	270	451	Struppenhaber	272	453	Warcengel	19-5	
Schöneck	95	160	Sunder	255	427	Weckolter	19-6	
Senheim	07-3		Sunder	273	454	Weich	51	92
Senheim	184	292	Süss	13-4		Weich	56	97
Senheim	222	358	Süss	193	301	Weiskirchen	10	10
Senheim	255	427	Süss	194	302	Weiskirchen	292	492
Senheim	257	429	Saarburg	02-12		Welschbillig	46	66
Senheim	273	454	Tholey	20-9		Werlau	19-3	
Sibrecht	102	167	Trarbach	285	482	Werth	11-4	
Siebengerier	12-8		Treis	250	412	Werth	151	233
Sien	262	443	Treis	252	414	Westerburg	165	253
Sierck	31	37	Treis	253	415	Westerburg	170	275
Siersberg	23	23	Treis	254	416	Wetstein	12-4	
Snepper	20-4		Treis	85	150	Wickenhauer	09-9	
Soetern	02-6		Uhler	251	413	Widergis	190	298
Soetern	2	2	Ulmen	02-9		Wied	09-13	
Soetern	266	447	Ulmen	08-3		Wied	12-12	
Soetern	4	4	Ulmen	10-1		Wildburg	267	448
Soetern	5	5	Ulmen	111	178	Wildenberg	155	243
Spay	149	231	Ulmen	112	179	Wildenberg	247	409
Specht	14-2		Ulmen	113	180	Wilsecker	52	93
Specht	207	332	Ulmen	125	197	Winenburg	08-2	
Spiegelberg	78	127	Ulmen	143	215	Winneburg	08-4	
Sponheim	21-1		Vilmar	182	290	Winneburg	114	181
Sponheim	22-1		Vilmar	183	291	Winningen	17-1	
Sponheim	22-6		Vinkelin	96	161	Winningen	218	354
Staffel	13-20		Virneburg	09-10		Winningen	241	397
Staffel	14-1		Virneburg	09-12		Winter	160	248
Steeg	274	455	Virneburg	09-7		Winterbach	289	489
Stein	18	18	Virneburg	09-8		Wirges	190	298
Stein	180	287	Virneburg	123	195	Wittlich	98	163
Stein	262	443	Virneburg	124	196	Wolmerath	73	122
Steinbach	163	251	Vrays	99	164	Wyhe	105	170
Steinkallenfels	22-4		Vrobose	125	197	Zell	119	186
Steinkallenfels	281	470	Wadrill	14	14	Zell	19-7	
Steinkallenfels	3	3	Waldeck	19-1		Zievel	69	118
Sternberg	213	349	Waldeck	242	398	Zievel	70	119
Sternberg	214	350	Walderdorf	13-18		Zolver	06-11	
Sternberg	215	351	Waldhase	275	456	Zolver	06-13	
Sternberg	216	352	Waldmannshausen	13-1		Zolver	71	120
Stetzis	119	186	Waldmannshausen	13-8				
Stevenich	08-3		Walpode	09-5				
Stockheim	12-10		Walpode	10-1				
Stockheim	197	305	Walpode	115	182			
Stockheim	198	306	Walpode	13-1				
Stockheim	205	313	Walpode	13-2				

## Illustrations credit:

Wikipedia has a large number of images of castles, both aerial photos, details, artwork, postcards, ground plans and reconstructions made by archaeologists, historians, architects and others with an interest in the history of castle design and use. Much of this comes from high quality websites in the German versions (wiki-de) dedicated to castle research.

frontispiece Wolfgang Braun, [www.burgrekonstruktion.de](http://www.burgrekonstruktion.de) (Balduinseck); 1 wiki; 2 Matthias Merian (1648); 3 wiki; 4 wiki (1898); 5 wiki (1635); 6 Wolfgang Braun; 7 wiki; 8 Matthias Merian (1648); 9 Fritz von Wille (1907); 10 wiki (1900); 11 wiki; 12 wiki; 13 wiki; 14 wiki; 15 Rainer Lippert; 16 Bodmer (1830); 17 wiki; 18 wiki; 19 wiki; 20 Wolfgang Braun; 21 wiki; 22 wiki; 23 *none*; 24 Steffen Schmidt; 25 wiki (1885); 26 wiki; 27 wiki; 28 wiki; 29 wiki.

ISBN 978-87-970977-5-5